

EXAMPLE | 16.5

The large window in Fig. 16–10 is opened using a hydraulic cylinder *AB*. If the cylinder extends at a constant rate of 0.5 m/s, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the window at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$.

SOLUTION

Position Coordinate Equation. The angular motion of the window can be obtained using the coordinate θ , whereas the extension or motion *along the hydraulic cylinder* is defined using a coordinate s , which measures its length from the fixed point *A* to the moving point *B*. These coordinates can be related using the law of cosines, namely,

$$\begin{aligned}s^2 &= (2 \text{ m})^2 + (1 \text{ m})^2 - 2(2 \text{ m})(1 \text{ m}) \cos \theta \\ s^2 &= 5 - 4 \cos \theta\end{aligned}\quad (1)$$

When $\theta = 30^\circ$,

$$s = 1.239 \text{ m}$$

Time Derivatives. Taking the time derivatives of Eq. 1, we have

$$\begin{aligned}2s \frac{ds}{dt} &= 0 - 4(-\sin \theta) \frac{d\theta}{dt} \\ s(v_s) &= 2(\sin \theta)\omega\end{aligned}\quad (2)$$

Since $v_s = 0.5 \text{ m/s}$, then at $\theta = 30^\circ$,

$$\begin{aligned}(1.239 \text{ m})(0.5 \text{ m/s}) &= 2 \sin 30^\circ \omega \\ \omega &= 0.6197 \text{ rad/s} = 0.620 \text{ rad/s}\end{aligned}\quad \text{Ans.}$$

Taking the time derivative of Eq. 2 yields

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{ds}{dt}v_s + s\frac{dv_s}{dt} &= 2(\cos \theta)\frac{d\theta}{dt}\omega + 2(\sin \theta)\frac{d\omega}{dt} \\ v_s^2 + sa_s &= 2(\cos \theta)\omega^2 + 2(\sin \theta)\alpha\end{aligned}$$

Since $a_s = dv_s/dt = 0$, then

$$\begin{aligned}(0.5 \text{ m/s})^2 + 0 &= 2 \cos 30^\circ(0.6197 \text{ rad/s})^2 + 2 \sin 30^\circ\alpha \\ \alpha &= -0.415 \text{ rad/s}^2\end{aligned}\quad \text{Ans.}$$

Because the result is negative, it indicates the window has an angular deceleration.

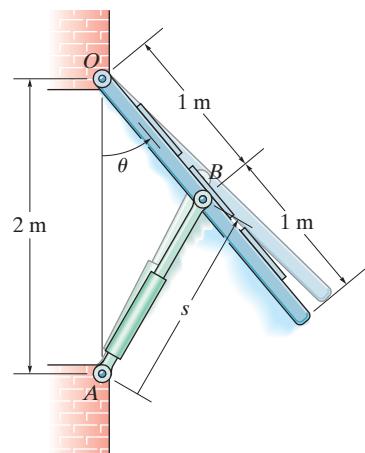
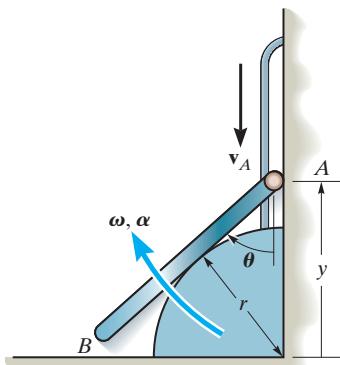


Fig. 16–10

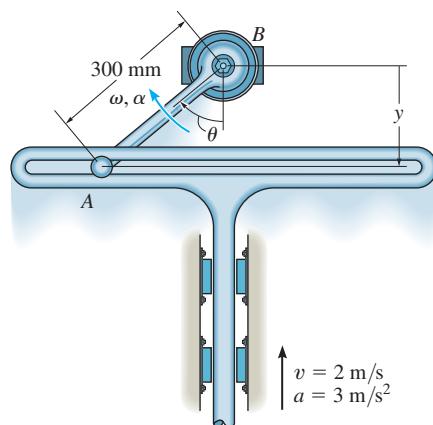
PROBLEMS

16–39. The end *A* of the bar is moving downward along the slotted guide with a constant velocity v_A . Determine the angular velocity ω and angular acceleration α of the bar as a function of its position y .



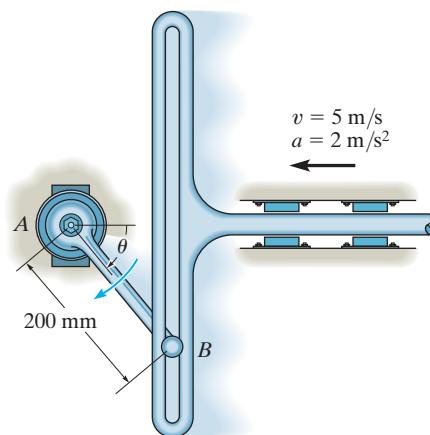
Prob. 16–39

16–41. At the instant $\theta = 50^\circ$, the slotted guide is moving upward with an acceleration of 3 m/s^2 and a velocity of 2 m/s . Determine the angular acceleration and angular velocity of link *AB* at this instant. Note: The upward motion of the guide is in the negative *y* direction.



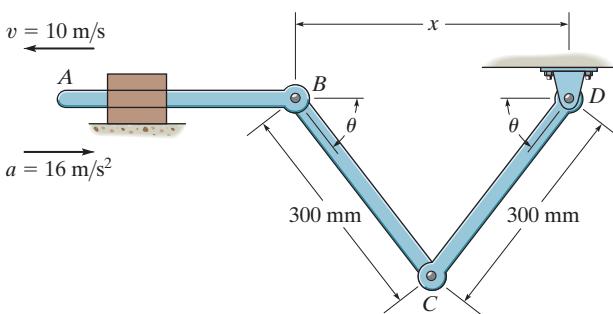
Prob. 16–41

***16–40.** At the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$, the slotted guide rod is moving to the left with an acceleration of 2 m/s^2 and a velocity of 5 m/s . Determine the angular acceleration and angular velocity of link *AB* at this instant.



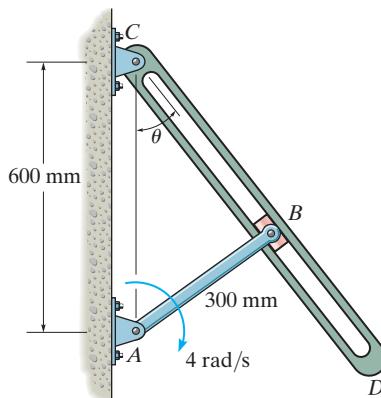
Prob. 16–40

16–42. At the instant shown, $\theta = 60^\circ$, and rod *AB* is subjected to a deceleration of 16 m/s^2 when the velocity is 10 m/s . Determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of link *CD* at this instant.



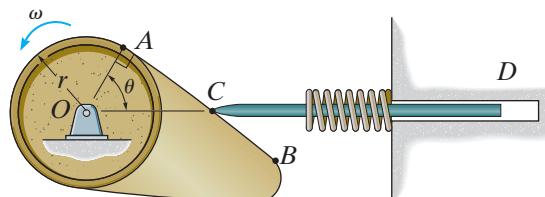
Prob. 16–42

- 16-43.** The crank AB is rotating with a constant angular velocity of 4 rad/s . Determine the angular velocity of the connecting rod CD at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$.



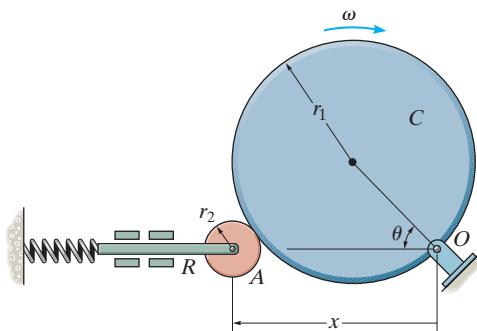
Prob. 16-43

- *16-44.** Determine the velocity and acceleration of the follower rod CD as a function of θ when the contact between the cam and follower is along the straight region AB on the face of the cam. The cam rotates with a constant counterclockwise angular velocity ω .



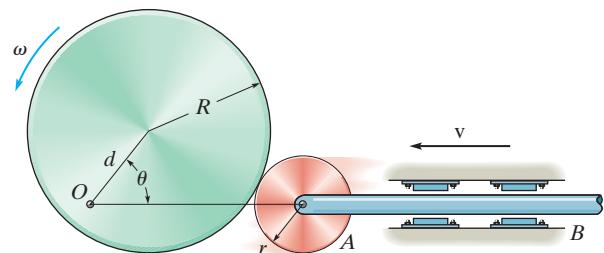
Prob. 16-44

- 16-45.** Determine the velocity of rod R for any angle θ of the cam C if the cam rotates with a constant angular velocity ω . The pin connection at O does not cause an interference with the motion of A on C .



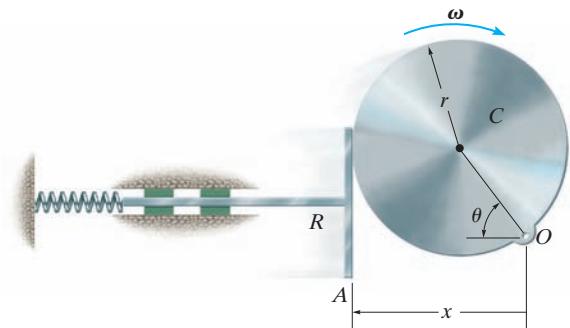
Prob. 16-45

- 16-46.** The circular cam rotates about the fixed point O with a constant angular velocity ω . Determine the velocity v of the follower rod AB as a function of θ .



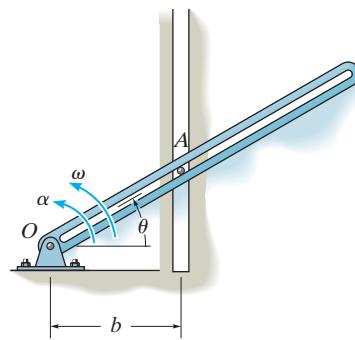
Prob. 16-46

- 16-47.** Determine the velocity of the rod R for any angle θ of cam C as the cam rotates with a constant angular velocity ω . The pin connection at O does not cause an interference with the motion of plate A on C .



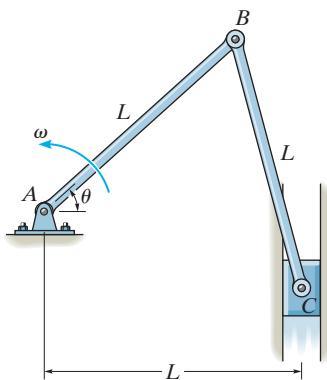
Prob. 16-47

- *16-48.** Determine the velocity and acceleration of the peg A which is confined between the vertical guide and the rotating slotted rod.



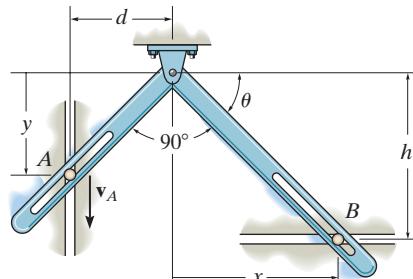
Prob. 16-48

- 16-49.** Bar AB rotates uniformly about the fixed pin A with a constant angular velocity ω . Determine the velocity and acceleration of block C , at the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$.



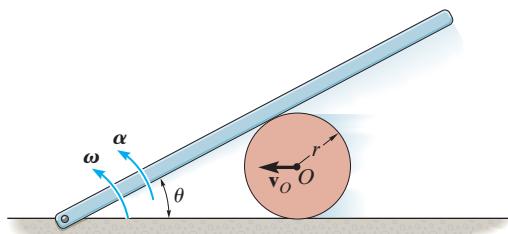
Prob. 16-49

- 16-51.** The pins at A and B are confined to move in the vertical and horizontal tracks. If the slotted arm is causing A to move downward at v_A , determine the velocity of B at the instant shown.



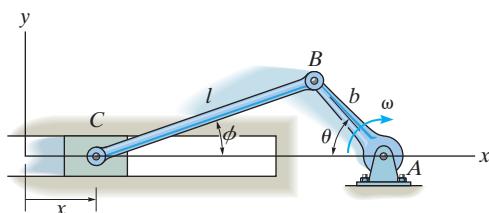
Prob. 16-51

- 16-50.** The center of the cylinder is moving to the left with a constant velocity v_0 . Determine the angular velocity ω and angular acceleration α of the bar. Neglect the thickness of the bar.



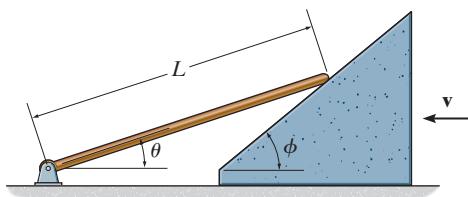
Prob. 16-50

- *16-52.** The crank AB has a constant angular velocity ω . Determine the velocity and acceleration of the slider at C as a function of θ . *Suggestion:* Use the x coordinate to express the motion of C and the ϕ coordinate for CB . $x = 0$ when $\phi = 0^\circ$.



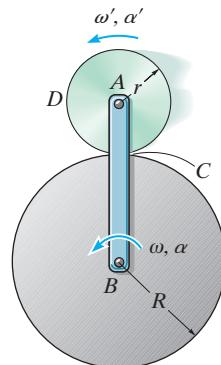
Prob. 16-52

- 16-53.** If the wedge moves to the left with a constant velocity v , determine the angular velocity of the rod as a function of θ .



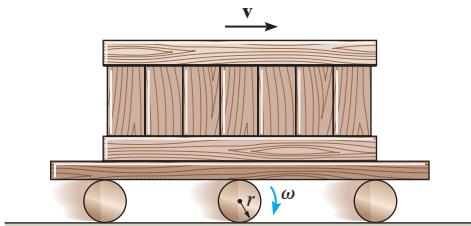
Prob. 16-53

- 16-55.** Arm AB has an angular velocity of ω and an angular acceleration of α . If no slipping occurs between the disk D and the fixed curved surface, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the disk.



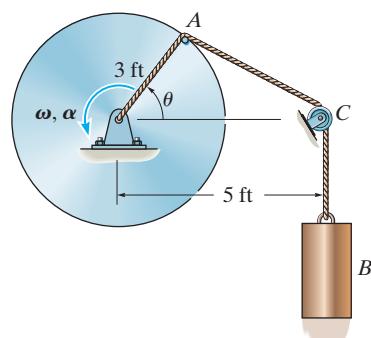
Prob. 16-55

- 16-54.** The crate is transported on a platform which rests on rollers, each having a radius r . If the rollers do not slip, determine their angular velocity if the platform moves forward with a velocity v .

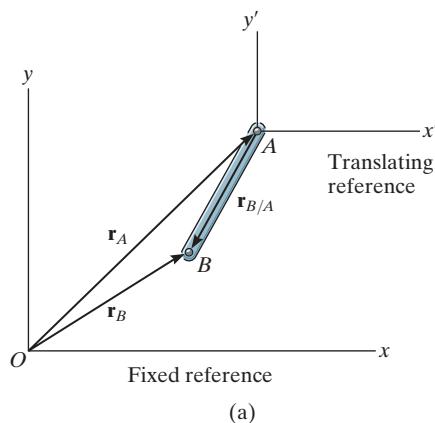


Prob. 16-54

- *16-56.** At the instant shown, the disk is rotating with an angular velocity of ω and has an angular acceleration of α . Determine the velocity and acceleration of cylinder B at this instant. Neglect the size of the pulley at C .



Prob. 16-56



(a)

Fig. 16-11

16.5 Relative-Motion Analysis: Velocity

The general plane motion of a rigid body can be described as a *combination* of translation and rotation. To view these “component” motions *separately* we will use a *relative-motion analysis* involving two sets of coordinate axes. The x , y coordinate system is fixed and measures the *absolute* position of two points A and B on the body, here represented as a bar, Fig. 16-11a. The origin of the x' , y' coordinate system will be attached to the selected “base point” A , which generally has a *known* motion. The axes of this coordinate system *translate* with respect to the fixed frame but do not rotate with the bar.

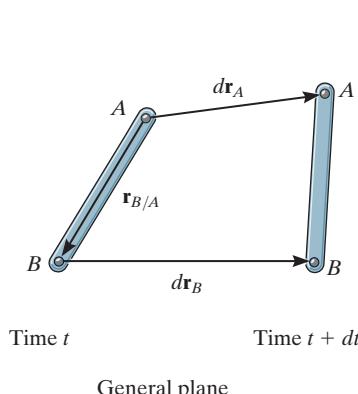
Position. The position vector \mathbf{r}_A in Fig. 16-11a specifies the location of the “base point” A , and the relative-position vector $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ locates point B with respect to point A . By vector addition, the *position* of B is then

$$\mathbf{r}_B = \mathbf{r}_A + \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

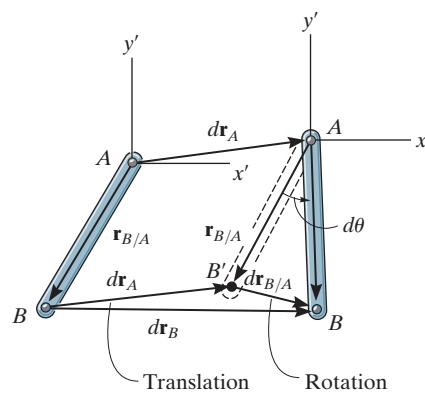
Displacement. During an instant of time dt , points A and B undergo displacements $d\mathbf{r}_A$ and $d\mathbf{r}_B$ as shown in Fig. 16-11b. If we consider the general plane motion by its component parts then the *entire bar* first *translates* by an amount $d\mathbf{r}_A$ so that A , the base point, moves to its *final position* and point B moves to B' , Fig. 16-11c. The bar is then *rotated* about A by an amount $d\theta$ so that B' undergoes a *relative displacement* $d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ and thus moves to its final position B . Due to the rotation about A , $d\mathbf{r}_{B/A} = r_{B/A} d\theta$, and the displacement of B is

$$d\mathbf{r}_B = d\mathbf{r}_A + d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

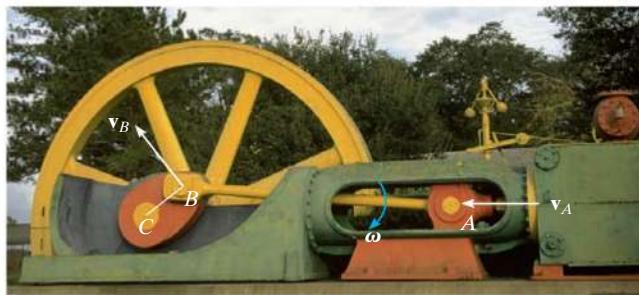
due to rotation about A
due to translation of A
due to translation and rotation



(b)



(c)



As slider block A moves horizontally to the left with a velocity v_A , it causes crank CB to rotate counterclockwise, such that v_B is directed tangent to its circular path, i.e., upward to the left. The connecting rod AB is subjected to general plane motion, and at the instant shown it has an angular velocity ω . (© R.C. Hibbeler)

Velocity. To determine the relation between the velocities of points A and B , it is necessary to take the time derivative of the position equation, or simply divide the displacement equation by dt . This yields

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}_B}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}_A}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}}{dt}$$

The terms $d\mathbf{r}_B/dt = \mathbf{v}_B$ and $d\mathbf{r}_A/dt = \mathbf{v}_A$ are measured with respect to the fixed x , y axes and represent the *absolute velocities* of points A and B , respectively. Since the relative displacement is caused by a rotation, the magnitude of the third term is $d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}/dt = r_{B/A} d\theta/dt = r_{B/A}\dot{\theta} = r_{B/A}\omega$, where ω is the angular velocity of the body at the instant considered. We will denote this term as the *relative velocity* $\mathbf{v}_{B/A}$, since it represents the velocity of B with respect to A as measured by an observer fixed to the translating x' , y' axes. In other words, *the bar appears to move as if it were rotating with an angular velocity ω about the z' axis passing through A .* Consequently, $\mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ has a magnitude of $v_{B/A} = \omega r_{B/A}$ and a direction which is perpendicular to $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$. We therefore have

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{v}_{B/A} \quad (16-15)$$

where

\mathbf{v}_B = velocity of point B

\mathbf{v}_A = velocity of the base point A

$\mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ = velocity of B with respect to A

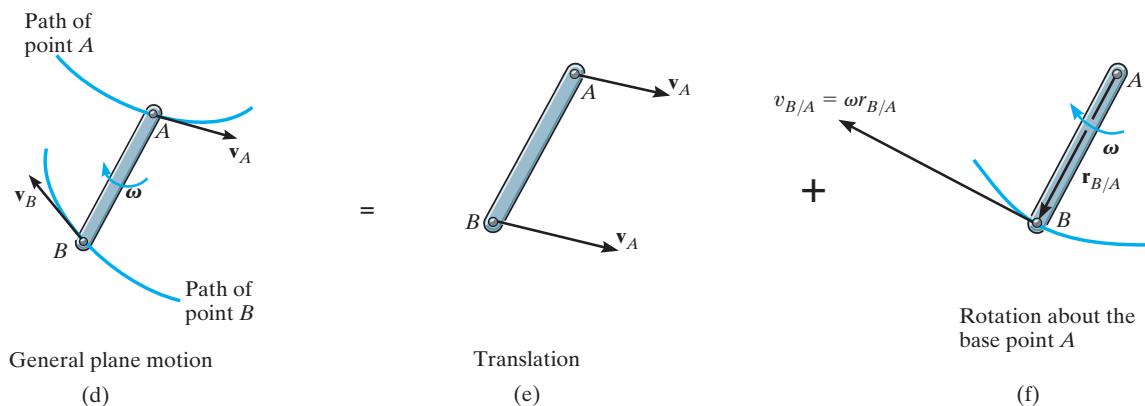


Fig. 16-11 (cont.)

What the equation $\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ states is that the velocity of B, Fig. 16-11d, is determined by considering the entire bar to translate with a velocity of \mathbf{v}_A , Fig. 16-11e, and rotate about A with an angular velocity ω , Fig. 16-11f. Vector addition of these two effects, applied to B, yields \mathbf{v}_B , as shown in Fig. 16-11g.

Since the relative velocity $\mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ represents the effect of *circular motion*, about A, this term can be expressed by the cross product $\mathbf{v}_{B/A} = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, Eq. 16-9. Hence, for application using Cartesian vector analysis, we can also write Eq. 16-15 as

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} \quad (16-16)$$

where

\mathbf{v}_B = velocity of B

\mathbf{v}_A = velocity of the base point A

$\boldsymbol{\omega}$ = angular velocity of the body

$\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ = position vector directed from A to B

The velocity equation 16-15 or 16-16 may be used in a practical manner to study the general plane motion of a rigid body which is either pin connected to or in contact with other moving bodies. When applying this equation, points A and B should generally be selected as points on the body which are pin-connected to other bodies, or as points in contact with adjacent bodies which have a *known motion*. For example, point A on link AB in Fig. 16-12a must move along a horizontal path, whereas point B moves on a circular path. The *directions* of \mathbf{v}_A and \mathbf{v}_B can therefore be established since they are always *tangent* to their paths of motion, Fig. 16-12b. In the case of the wheel in Fig. 16-13, which rolls *without slipping*, point A on the wheel can be selected at the ground. Here A (momentarily) has zero velocity since the ground does not move. Furthermore, the center of the wheel, B, moves along a horizontal path so that \mathbf{v}_B is horizontal.

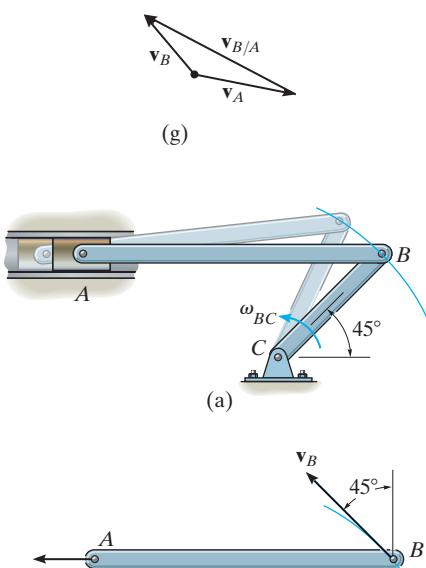


Fig. 16-12

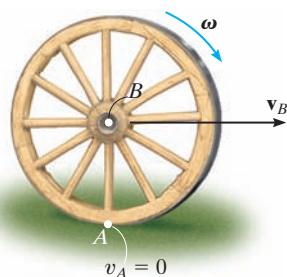


Fig. 16-13

Procedure for Analysis

The relative velocity equation can be applied either by using Cartesian vector analysis, or by writing the x and y scalar component equations directly. For application, it is suggested that the following procedure be used.

Vector Analysis

Kinematic Diagram.

- Establish the directions of the fixed x , y coordinates and draw a kinematic diagram of the body. Indicate on it the velocities \mathbf{v}_A , \mathbf{v}_B of points A and B , the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, and the relative-position vector $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$.
- If the magnitudes of \mathbf{v}_A , \mathbf{v}_B , or $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ are unknown, the sense of direction of these vectors can be assumed.

Velocity Equation.

- To apply $\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, express the vectors in Cartesian vector form and substitute them into the equation. Evaluate the cross product and then equate the respective \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} components to obtain two scalar equations.
- If the solution yields a *negative* answer for an *unknown* magnitude, it indicates the sense of direction of the vector is opposite to that shown on the kinematic diagram.

Scalar Analysis

Kinematic Diagram.

- If the velocity equation is to be applied in scalar form, then the magnitude and direction of the relative velocity $\mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ must be established. Draw a kinematic diagram such as shown in Fig. 16–11g, which shows the relative motion. Since the body is considered to be “pinned” momentarily at the base point A , the magnitude of $\mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ is $v_{B/A} = \omega r_{B/A}$. The sense of direction of $\mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ is always perpendicular to $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ in accordance with the rotational motion $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ of the body.*

Velocity Equation.

- Write Eq. 16–15 in symbolic form, $\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{v}_{B/A}$, and underneath each of the terms represent the vectors graphically by showing their magnitudes and directions. The scalar equations are determined from the x and y components of these vectors.

*The notation $\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{v}_{B/A(\text{pin})}$ may be helpful in recalling that A is “pinned.”

EXAMPLE | 16.6

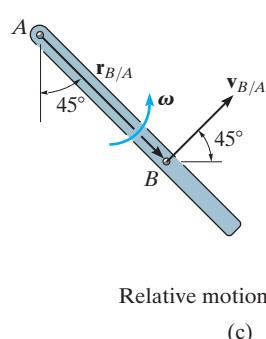
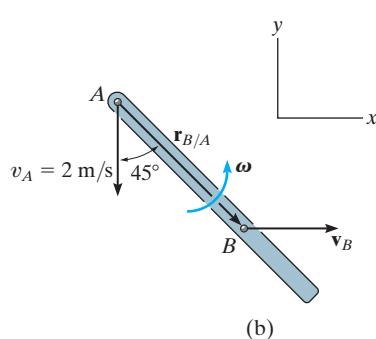
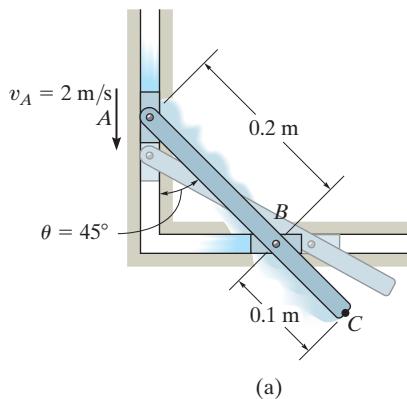


Fig. 16-14

The link shown in Fig. 16-14a is guided by two blocks at *A* and *B*, which move in the fixed slots. If the velocity of *A* is 2 m/s downward, determine the velocity of *B* at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$.

SOLUTION I (VECTOR ANALYSIS)

Kinematic Diagram. Since points *A* and *B* are restricted to move along the fixed slots and v_A is directed downward, then velocity v_B must be directed horizontally to the right, Fig. 16-14b. This motion causes the link to rotate counterclockwise; that is, by the right-hand rule the angular velocity ω is directed outward, perpendicular to the plane of motion.

Velocity Equation. Expressing each of the vectors in Fig. 16-14b in terms of their $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ components and applying Eq. 16-16 to *A*, the base point, and *B*, we have

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

$$v_B \mathbf{i} = -2\mathbf{j} + [\omega \mathbf{k} \times (0.2 \sin 45^\circ \mathbf{i} - 0.2 \cos 45^\circ \mathbf{j})]$$

$$v_B \mathbf{i} = -2\mathbf{j} + 0.2\omega \sin 45^\circ \mathbf{j} + 0.2\omega \cos 45^\circ \mathbf{i}$$

Equating the \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} components gives

$$v_B = 0.2\omega \cos 45^\circ \quad 0 = -2 + 0.2\omega \sin 45^\circ$$

Thus,

$$\omega = 14.1 \text{ rad/s} \quad v_B = 2 \text{ m/s} \rightarrow \quad \text{Ans.}$$

SOLUTION II (SCALAR ANALYSIS)

The kinematic diagram of the relative “circular motion” which produces $v_{B/A}$ is shown in Fig. 16-14c. Here $v_{B/A} = \omega(0.2 \text{ m})$.

Thus,

$$v_B = v_A + v_{B/A}$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} v_B \\ \rightarrow \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} 2 \text{ m/s} \\ \downarrow \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \omega(0.2 \text{ m}) \\ \angle 45^\circ \end{array} \right]$$

$$(\pm) \qquad \qquad \qquad v_B = 0 + \omega(0.2) \cos 45^\circ$$

$$(+\uparrow) \qquad \qquad \qquad 0 = -2 + \omega(0.2) \sin 45^\circ$$

The solution produces the above results.

It should be emphasized that these results are *valid only* at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$. A recalculation for $\theta = 44^\circ$ yields $v_B = 2.07 \text{ m/s}$ and $\omega = 14.4 \text{ rad/s}$; whereas when $\theta = 46^\circ$, $v_B = 1.93 \text{ m/s}$ and $\omega = 13.9 \text{ rad/s}$, etc.

NOTE: Since v_A and ω are *known*, the velocity of any other point on the link can be determined. As an exercise, see if you can apply Eq. 16-16 to points *A* and *C* or to points *B* and *C* and show that when $\theta = 45^\circ$, $v_C = 3.16 \text{ m/s}$, directed at an angle of 18.4° up from the horizontal.

EXAMPLE | 16.7

The cylinder shown in Fig. 16–15a rolls without slipping on the surface of a conveyor belt which is moving at 2 ft/s. Determine the velocity of point A. The cylinder has a clockwise angular velocity $\omega = 15 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown.

SOLUTION I (VECTOR ANALYSIS)

Kinematic Diagram. Since no slipping occurs, point B on the cylinder has the same velocity as the conveyor, Fig. 16–15b. Also, the angular velocity of the cylinder is known, so we can apply the velocity equation to B, the base point, and A to determine \mathbf{v}_A .

Velocity Equation

$$\mathbf{v}_A = \mathbf{v}_B + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{A/B}$$

$$(v_A)_x \mathbf{i} + (v_A)_y \mathbf{j} = 2\mathbf{i} + (-15\mathbf{k}) \times (-0.5\mathbf{i} + 0.5\mathbf{j})$$

$$(v_A)_x \mathbf{i} + (v_A)_y \mathbf{j} = 2\mathbf{i} + 7.50\mathbf{j} + 7.50\mathbf{i}$$

so that

$$(v_A)_x = 2 + 7.50 = 9.50 \text{ ft/s} \quad (1)$$

$$(v_A)_y = 7.50 \text{ ft/s} \quad (2)$$

Thus,

$$v_A = \sqrt{(9.50)^2 + (7.50)^2} = 12.1 \text{ ft/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{7.50}{9.50} = 38.3^\circ \quad \text{Ans.}$$

SOLUTION II (SCALAR ANALYSIS)

As an alternative procedure, the scalar components of $\mathbf{v}_A = \mathbf{v}_B + \mathbf{v}_{A/B}$ can be obtained directly. From the kinematic diagram showing the relative “circular” motion which produces $\mathbf{v}_{A/B}$, Fig. 16–15c, we have

$$v_{A/B} = \omega r_{A/B} = (15 \text{ rad/s}) \left(\frac{0.5 \text{ ft}}{\cos 45^\circ} \right) = 10.6 \text{ ft/s}$$

Thus,

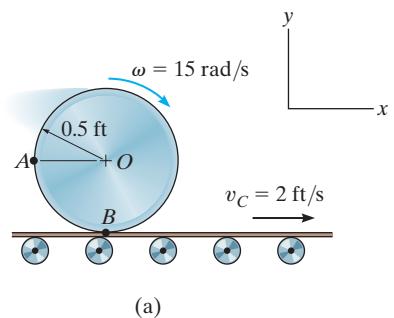
$$\mathbf{v}_A = \mathbf{v}_B + \mathbf{v}_{A/B}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} (v_A)_x \\ \rightarrow \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} (v_A)_y \\ \uparrow \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \text{ ft/s} \\ \rightarrow \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 10.6 \text{ ft/s} \\ \angle 45^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

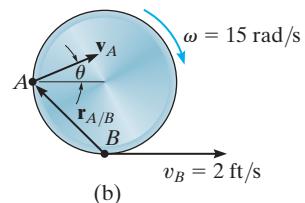
Equating the x and y components gives the same results as before, namely,

$$(\pm) \quad (v_A)_x = 2 + 10.6 \cos 45^\circ = 9.50 \text{ ft/s}$$

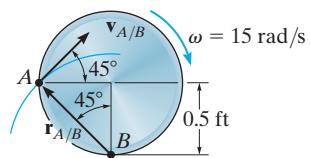
$$(+\uparrow) \quad (v_A)_y = 0 + 10.6 \sin 45^\circ = 7.50 \text{ ft/s}$$



(a)



(b)



Relative motion
(c)

Fig. 16–15

EXAMPLE | 16.8

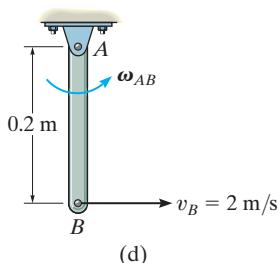
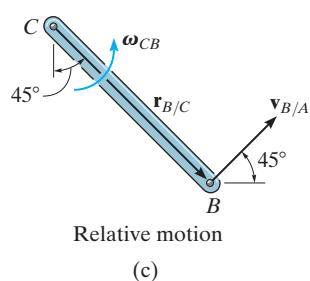
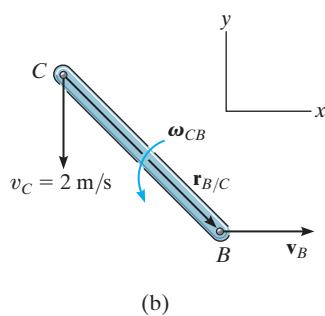
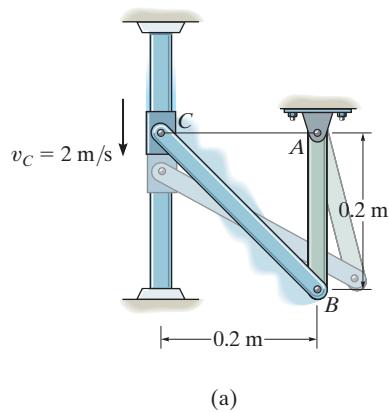


Fig. 16-16

The collar *C* in Fig. 16-16*a* is moving downward with a velocity of 2 m/s. Determine the angular velocity of *CB* at this instant.

SOLUTION I (VECTOR ANALYSIS)

Kinematic Diagram. The downward motion of *C* causes *B* to move to the right along a curved path. Also, *CB* and *AB* rotate counterclockwise.

Velocity Equation. Link *CB* (general plane motion): See Fig. 16-16*b*.

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_C + \boldsymbol{\omega}_{CB} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/C}$$

$$v_B \mathbf{i} = -2\mathbf{j} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_{CB} \mathbf{k} \times (0.2\mathbf{i} - 0.2\mathbf{j})$$

$$v_B \mathbf{i} = -2\mathbf{j} + 0.2\boldsymbol{\omega}_{CB}\mathbf{j} + 0.2\boldsymbol{\omega}_{CB}\mathbf{i}$$

$$v_B = 0.2\boldsymbol{\omega}_{CB} \quad (1)$$

$$0 = -2 + 0.2\boldsymbol{\omega}_{CB} \quad (2)$$

$$\boldsymbol{\omega}_{CB} = 10 \text{ rad/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$v_B = 2 \text{ m/s} \rightarrow$$

SOLUTION II (SCALAR ANALYSIS)

The scalar component equations of $\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_C + \mathbf{v}_{B/C}$ can be obtained directly. The kinematic diagram in Fig. 16-16*c* shows the relative "circular" motion which produces $\mathbf{v}_{B/C}$. We have

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_C + \mathbf{v}_{B/C}$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} v_B \\ \rightarrow \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} 2 \text{ m/s} \\ \downarrow \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \omega_{CB}(0.2\sqrt{2} \text{ m}) \\ \angle 45^\circ \end{array} \right]$$

Resolving these vectors in the *x* and *y* directions yields

$$(\pm) \qquad \qquad v_B = 0 + \omega_{CB}(0.2\sqrt{2} \cos 45^\circ)$$

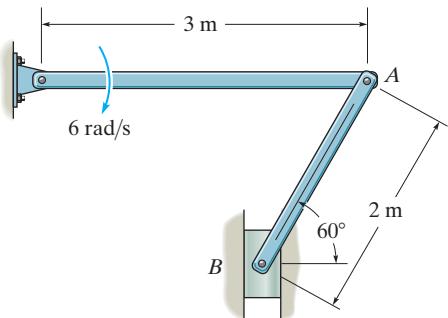
$$(+\uparrow) \qquad \qquad 0 = -2 + \omega_{CB}(0.2\sqrt{2} \sin 45^\circ)$$

which is the same as Eqs. 1 and 2.

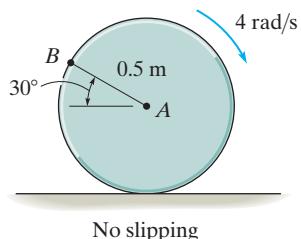
NOTE: Since link *AB* rotates about a fixed axis and v_B is known, Fig. 16-16*d*, its angular velocity is found from $v_B = \omega_{AB}r_{AB}$ or $2 \text{ m/s} = \omega_{AB}(0.2 \text{ m})$, $\omega_{AB} = 10 \text{ rad/s}$.

PRELIMINARY PROBLEM

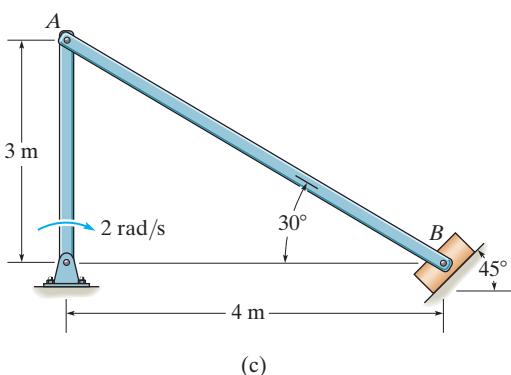
P16-1. Set up the relative velocity equation between points *A* and *B*.



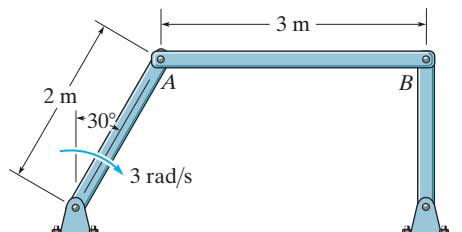
(a)



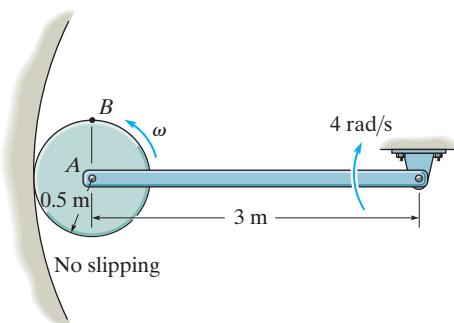
(b)



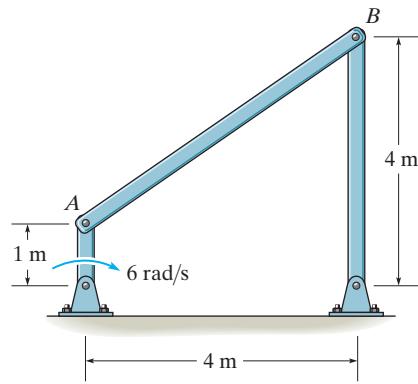
(c)



(d)



(e)

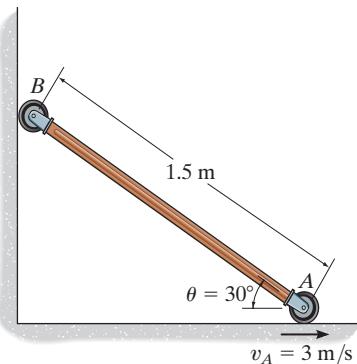


(f)

Prob. P16-1

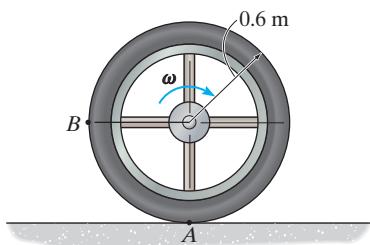
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F16-7. If roller *A* moves to the right with a constant velocity of $v_A = 3 \text{ m/s}$, determine the angular velocity of the link and the velocity of roller *B* at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$.



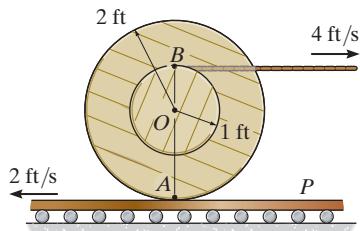
Prob. F16-7

F16-8. The wheel rolls without slipping with an angular velocity of $\omega = 10 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the magnitude of the velocity of point *B* at the instant shown.



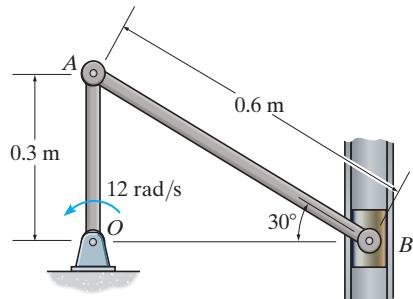
Prob. F16-8

F16-9. Determine the angular velocity of the spool. The cable wraps around the inner core, and the spool does not slip on the platform *P*.



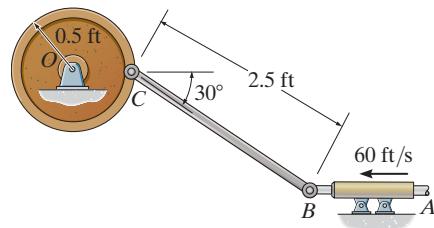
Prob. F16-9

F16-10. If crank *OA* rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega = 12 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the velocity of piston *B* and the angular velocity of rod *AB* at the instant shown.



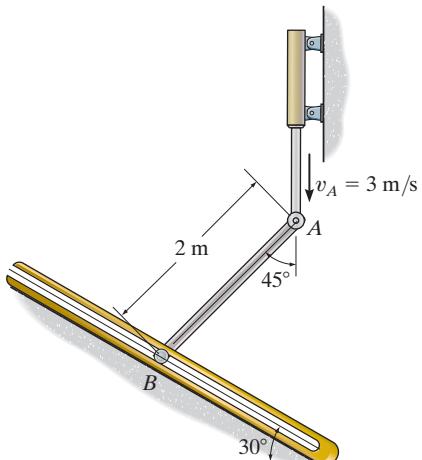
Prob. F16-10

F16-11. If rod *AB* slides along the horizontal slot with a velocity of 60 ft/s , determine the angular velocity of link *BC* at the instant shown.



Prob. F16-11

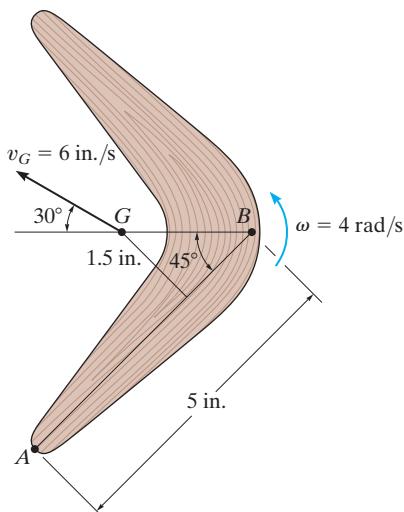
F16-12. End *A* of the link has a velocity of $v_A = 3 \text{ m/s}$. Determine the velocity of the peg at *B* at this instant. The peg is constrained to move along the slot.



Prob. F16-12

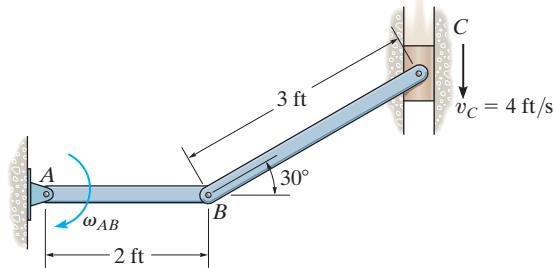
PROBLEMS

16–57. At the instant shown the boomerang has an angular velocity $\omega = 4 \text{ rad/s}$, and its mass center G has a velocity $v_G = 6 \text{ in./s}$. Determine the velocity of point B at this instant.



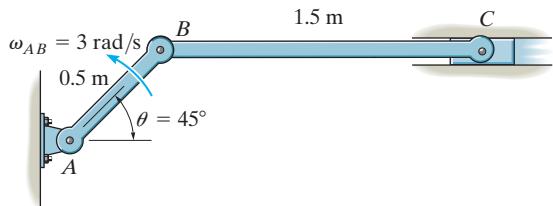
Prob. 16–57

16–58. If the block at C is moving downward at 4 ft/s , determine the angular velocity of bar AB at the instant shown.



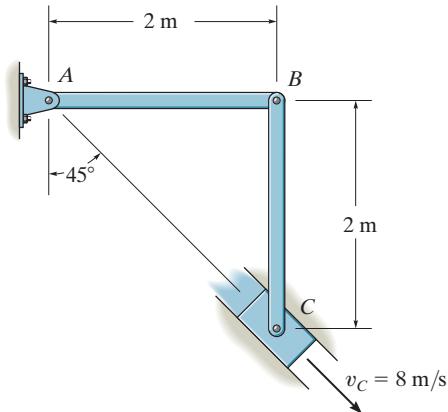
Prob. 16–58

16–59. The link AB has an angular velocity of 3 rad/s . Determine the velocity of block C and the angular velocity of link BC at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$. Also, sketch the position of link BC when $\theta = 60^\circ, 45^\circ$, and 30° to show its general plane motion.



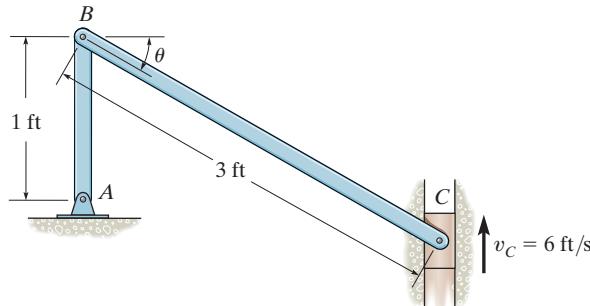
Prob. 16–59

***16–60.** The slider block C moves at 8 m/s down the inclined groove. Determine the angular velocities of links AB and BC , at the instant shown.



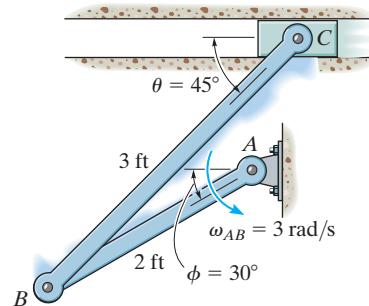
Prob. 16–60

- 16–61.** Determine the angular velocity of links AB and BC at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$. Also, sketch the position of link BC when $\theta = 55^\circ$, 45° , and 30° to show its general plane motion.



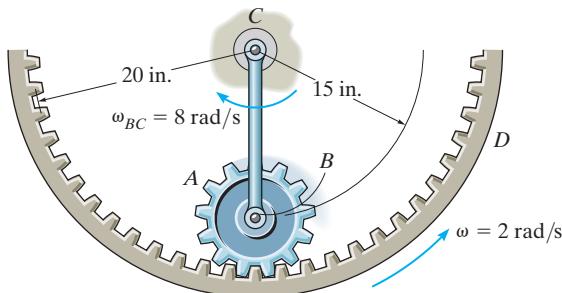
Prob. 16–61

- 16–63.** If the angular velocity of link AB is $\omega_{AB} = 3 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the velocity of the block at C and the angular velocity of the connecting link CB at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$ and $\phi = 30^\circ$.



Prob. 16–63

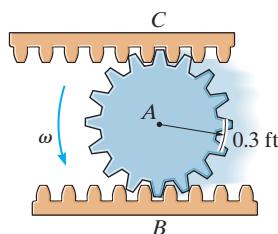
- 16–62.** The planetary gear A is pinned at B . Link BC rotates clockwise with an angular velocity of 8 rad/s , while the outer gear rack rotates counterclockwise with an angular velocity of 2 rad/s . Determine the angular velocity of gear A .



Prob. 16–62

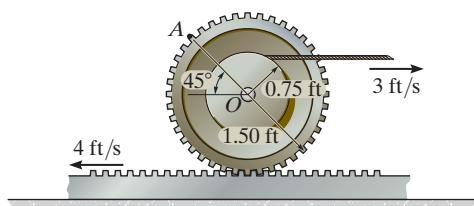
- *16–64.** The pinion gear A rolls on the fixed gear rack B with an angular velocity $\omega = 4 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity of the gear rack C .

- 16–65.** The pinion gear rolls on the gear racks. If B is moving to the right at 8 ft/s and C is moving to the left at 4 ft/s , determine the angular velocity of the pinion gear and the velocity of its center A .



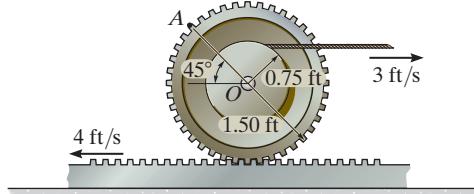
Probs. 16–64/65

- 16-66.** Determine the angular velocity of the gear and the velocity of its center O at the instant shown.



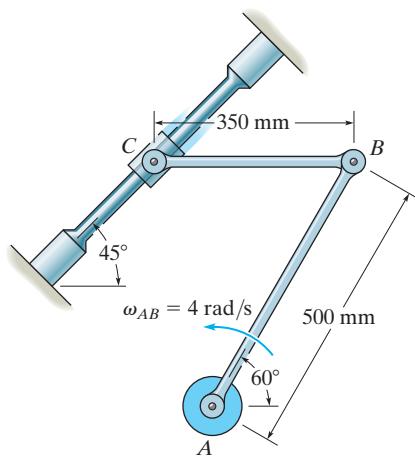
Prob. 16-66

- 16-67.** Determine the velocity of point A on the rim of the gear at the instant shown.



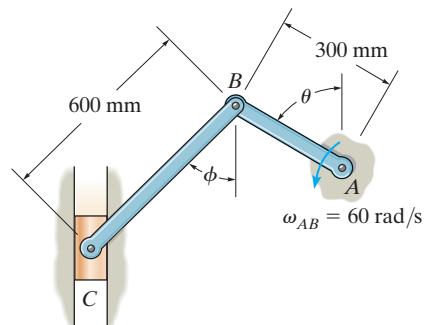
Prob. 16-67

- *16-68.** Knowing that angular velocity of link AB is $\omega_{AB} = 4 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the velocity of the collar at C and the angular velocity of link CB at the instant shown. Link CB is horizontal at this instant.



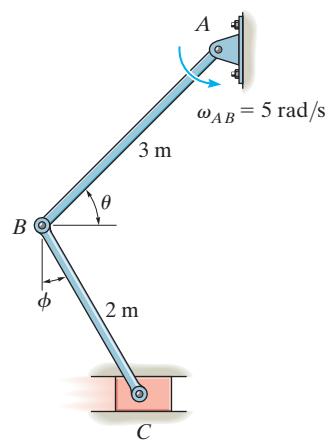
Prob. 16-68

- 16-69.** Rod AB is rotating with an angular velocity of $\omega_{AB} = 60 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity of the slider C at the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$ and $\phi = 45^\circ$. Also, sketch the position of bar BC when $\theta = 30^\circ, 60^\circ$ and 90° to show its general plane motion.



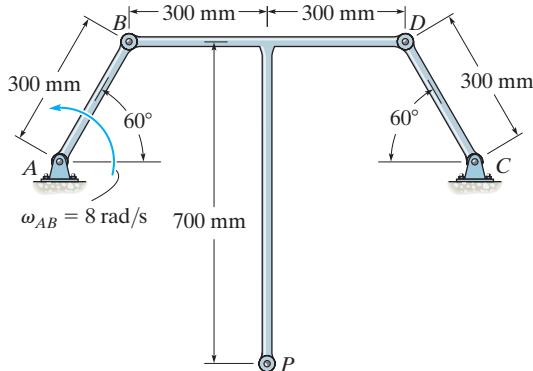
Prob. 16-69

- 16-70.** The angular velocity of link AB is $\omega_{AB} = 5 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity of block C and the angular velocity of link BC at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$ and $\phi = 30^\circ$. Also, sketch the position of link CB when $\theta = 45^\circ, 60^\circ$, and 75° to show its general plane motion.



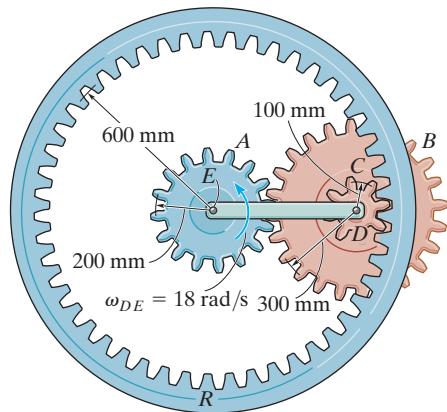
Prob. 16-70

- 16-71.** The similar links *AB* and *CD* rotate about the fixed pins at *A* and *C*. If *AB* has an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 8 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity of *BDP* and the velocity of point *P*.



Prob. 16-71

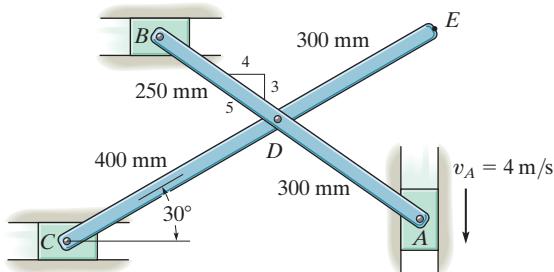
- 16-74.** The epicyclic gear train consists of the sun gear *A* which is in mesh with the planet gear *B*. This gear has an inner hub *C* which is fixed to *B* and in mesh with the fixed ring gear *R*. If the connecting link *DE* pinned to *B* and *C* is rotating at $\omega_{DE} = 18 \text{ rad/s}$ about the pin at *E*, determine the angular velocities of the planet and sun gears.



Prob. 16-74

- *16-72.** If the slider block *A* is moving downward at $v_A = 4 \text{ m/s}$, determine the velocities of blocks *B* and *C* at the instant shown.

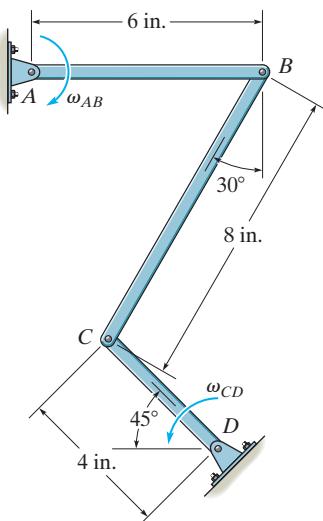
- 16-73.** If the slider block *A* is moving downward at $v_A = 4 \text{ m/s}$, determine the velocity of point *E* at the instant shown.



Probs. 16-72/73

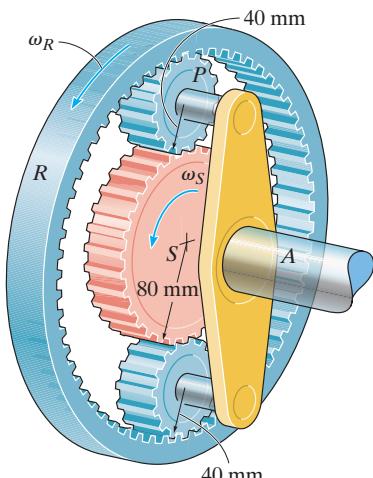
- 16-75.** If link *AB* is rotating at $\omega_{AB} = 3 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity of link *CD* at the instant shown.

- *16-76.** If link *CD* is rotating at $\omega_{CD} = 5 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity of link *AB* at the instant shown.

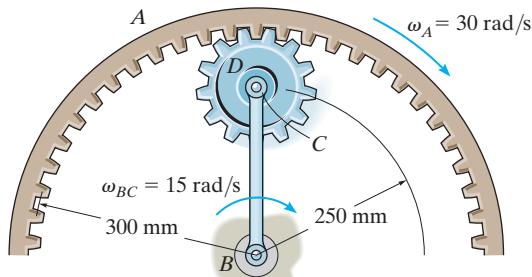


Probs. 16-75/76

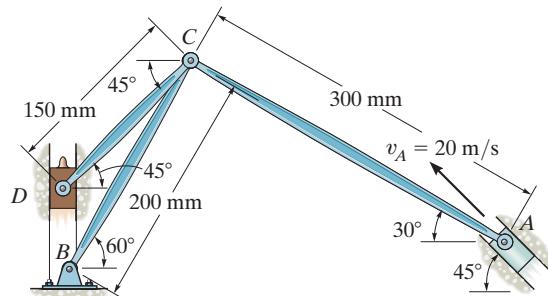
16-77. The planetary gear system is used in an automatic transmission for an automobile. By locking or releasing certain gears, it has the advantage of operating the car at different speeds. Consider the case where the ring gear R is held fixed, $\omega_R = 0$, and the sun gear S is rotating at $\omega_S = 5 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the angular velocity of each of the planet gears P and shaft A .

**Prob. 16-77**

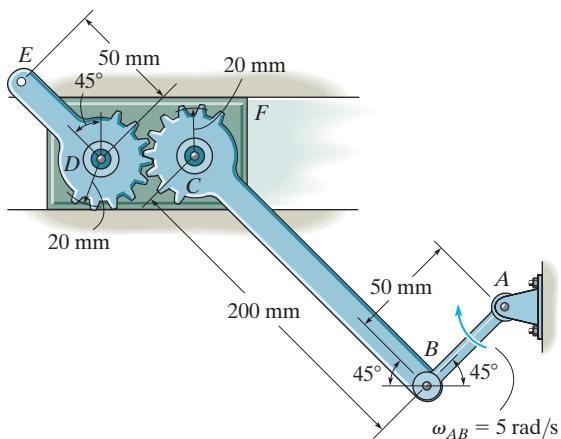
16-78. If the ring gear A rotates clockwise with an angular velocity of $\omega_A = 30 \text{ rad/s}$, while link BC rotates clockwise with an angular velocity of $\omega_{BC} = 15 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity of gear D .

**Prob. 16-78**

16-79. The mechanism shown is used in a riveting machine. It consists of a driving piston A , three links, and a riveter which is attached to the slider block D . Determine the velocity of D at the instant shown, when the piston at A is traveling at $v_A = 20 \text{ m/s}$.

**Prob. 16-79**

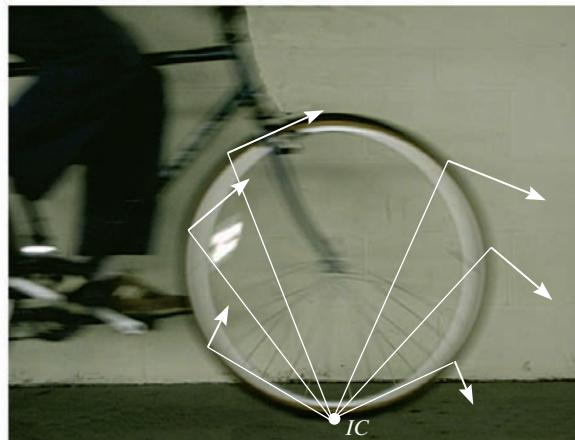
***16-80.** The mechanism is used on a machine for the manufacturing of a wire product. Because of the rotational motion of link AB and the sliding of block F , the segmental gear lever DE undergoes general plane motion. If AB is rotating at $\omega_{AB} = 5 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the velocity of point E at the instant shown.

**Prob. 16-80**

16.6 Instantaneous Center of Zero Velocity

The velocity of any point B located on a rigid body can be obtained in a very direct way by choosing the base point A to be a point that has *zero velocity* at the instant considered. In this case, $\mathbf{v}_A = \mathbf{0}$, and therefore the velocity equation, $\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, becomes $\mathbf{v}_B = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$. For a body having general plane motion, point A so chosen is called the *instantaneous center of zero velocity (IC)*, and it lies on the *instantaneous axis of zero velocity*. This axis is always perpendicular to the plane of motion, and the intersection of the axis with this plane defines the location of the *IC*. Since point A coincides with the *IC*, then $\mathbf{v}_B = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/IC}$ and so point B moves momentarily about the *IC* in a *circular path*; in other words, the body appears to rotate about the instantaneous axis. The *magnitude* of \mathbf{v}_B is simply $v_B = \omega r_{B/IC}$, where ω is the angular velocity of the body. Due to the circular motion, the *direction* of \mathbf{v}_B must always be *perpendicular* to $\mathbf{r}_{B/IC}$.

For example, the *IC* for the bicycle wheel in Fig. 16–17 is at the contact point with the ground. There the spokes are somewhat visible, whereas at the top of the wheel they become blurred. If one imagines that the wheel is momentarily pinned at this point, the velocities of various points can be found using $v = \omega r$. Here the radial distances shown in the photo, Fig. 16–17, must be determined from the geometry of the wheel.



(© R.C. Hibbeler)

Fig. 16–17

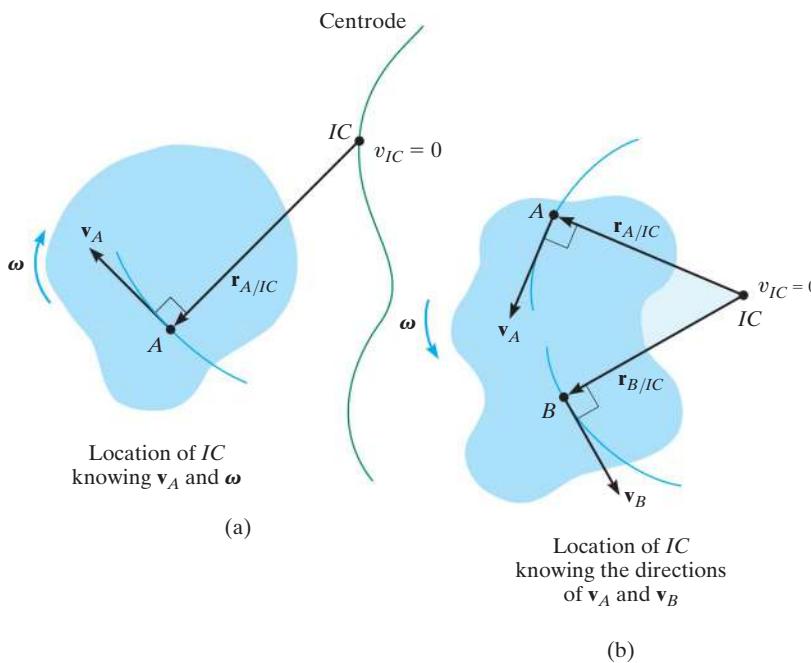
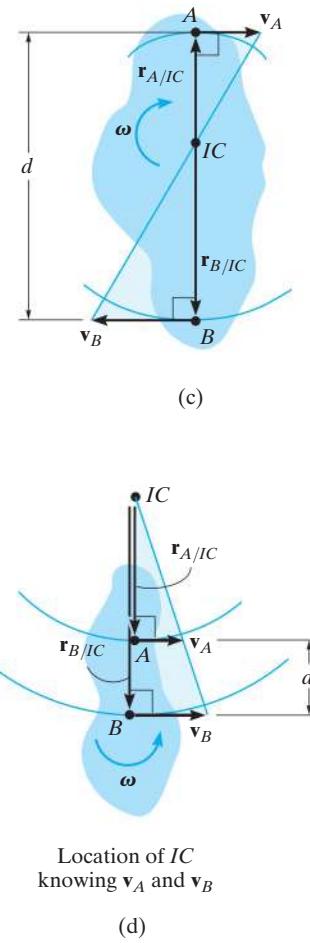


Fig. 16-18

Location of the IC. To locate the IC we can use the fact that the velocity of a point on the body is *always perpendicular* to the *relative-position vector* directed from the IC to the point. Several possibilities exist:

- *The velocity \mathbf{v}_A of a point A on the body and the angular velocity ω of the body are known*, Fig. 16-18a. In this case, the IC is located along the line drawn perpendicular to \mathbf{v}_A at A , such that the distance from A to the IC is $r_{A/IC} = v_A/\omega$. Note that the IC lies up and to the right of A since \mathbf{v}_A must cause a clockwise angular velocity ω about the IC.
- *The lines of action of two nonparallel velocities \mathbf{v}_A and \mathbf{v}_B are known*, Fig. 16-18b. Construct at points A and B line segments that are perpendicular to \mathbf{v}_A and \mathbf{v}_B . Extending these perpendiculars to their point of intersection as shown locates the IC at the instant considered.
- *The magnitude and direction of two parallel velocities \mathbf{v}_A and \mathbf{v}_B are known*. Here the location of the IC is determined by proportional triangles. Examples are shown in Fig. 16-18c and d. In both cases $r_{A/IC} = v_A/\omega$ and $r_{B/IC} = v_B/\omega$. If d is a known distance between points A and B , then in Fig. 16-18c, $r_{A/IC} + r_{B/IC} = d$ and in Fig. 16-18d, $r_{B/IC} - r_{A/IC} = d$.



As the board slides downward to the left it is subjected to general plane motion. Since the directions of the velocities of its ends *A* and *B* are known, the *IC* is located as shown. At this instant the board will momentarily rotate about this point. Draw the board in several other positions and establish the *IC* for each case. (© R.C. Hibbeler)

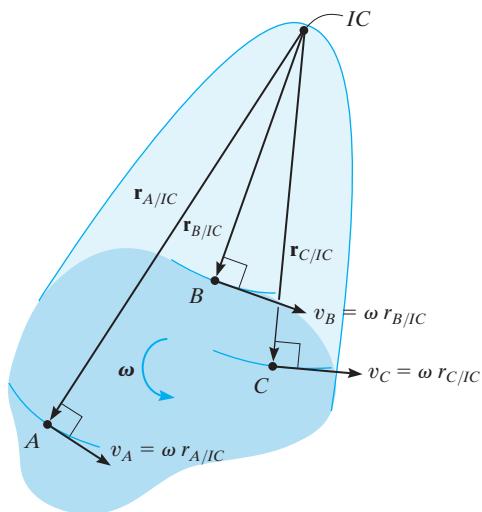
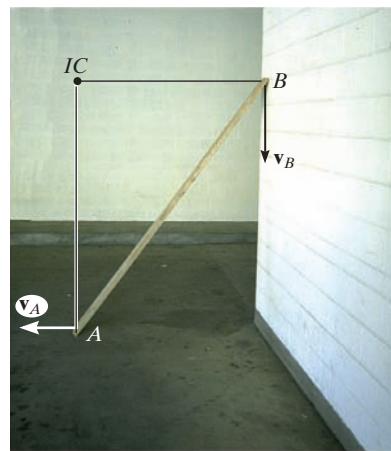


Fig. 16-19

Realize that the point chosen as the instantaneous center of zero velocity for the body *can only be used at the instant considered* since the body changes its position from one instant to the next. The locus of points which define the location of the *IC* during the body's motion is called a *centrode*, Fig. 16-18a, and so each point on the centrode acts as the *IC* for the body only for an instant.

Although the *IC* may be conveniently used to determine the velocity of any point in a body, it generally *does not have zero acceleration* and therefore it *should not* be used for finding the accelerations of points in a body.

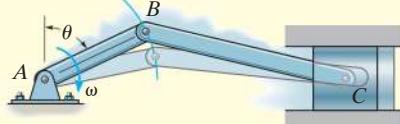
Procedure for Analysis

The velocity of a point on a body which is subjected to general plane motion can be determined with reference to its instantaneous center of zero velocity provided the location of the *IC* is first established using one of the three methods described above.

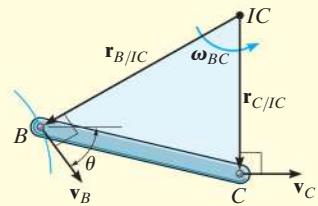
- As shown on the kinematic diagram in Fig. 16-19, the body is imagined as “extended and pinned” at the *IC* so that, at the instant considered, it rotates about this pin with its angular velocity ω .
- The *magnitude* of velocity for each of the arbitrary points *A*, *B*, and *C* on the body can be determined by using the equation $v = \omega r$, where r is the radial distance from the *IC* to each point.
- The line of action of each velocity vector \mathbf{v} is *perpendicular* to its associated radial line \mathbf{r} , and the velocity has a *sense of direction* which tends to move the point in a manner consistent with the angular rotation ω of the radial line, Fig. 16-19.

EXAMPLE | 16.9

Show how to determine the location of the instantaneous center of zero velocity for (a) member BC shown in Fig. 16–20a; and (b) the link CB shown in Fig. 16–20c.



(a)

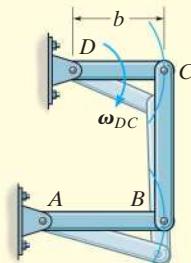


(b)

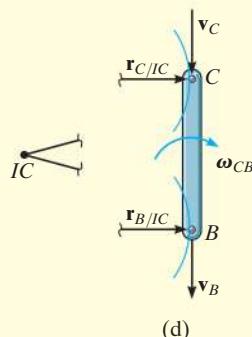
SOLUTION

Part (a). As shown in Fig. 16–20a, point B moves in a circular path such that \mathbf{v}_B is perpendicular to AB . Therefore, it acts at an angle θ from the horizontal as shown in Fig. 16–20b. The motion of point B causes the piston to move forward *horizontally* with a velocity \mathbf{v}_C . When lines are drawn perpendicular to \mathbf{v}_B and \mathbf{v}_C , Fig. 16–20b, they intersect at the IC .

Part (b). Points B and C follow circular paths of motion since links AB and DC are each subjected to rotation about a fixed axis, Fig. 16–20c. Since the velocity is always tangent to the path, at the instant considered, \mathbf{v}_C on rod DC and \mathbf{v}_B on rod AB are both directed vertically downward, along the axis of link CB , Fig. 16–20d. Radial lines drawn perpendicular to these two velocities form parallel lines which intersect at “infinity;” i.e., $r_{C/IC} \rightarrow \infty$ and $r_{B/IC} \rightarrow \infty$. Thus, $\omega_{CB} = (v_C/r_{C/IC}) \rightarrow 0$. As a result, link CB momentarily *translates*. An instant later, however, CB will move to a tilted position, causing the IC to move to some finite location.

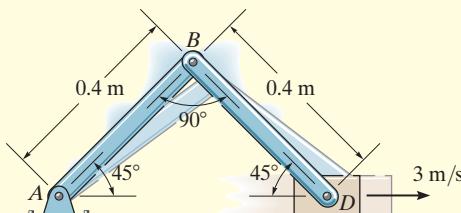


(c)

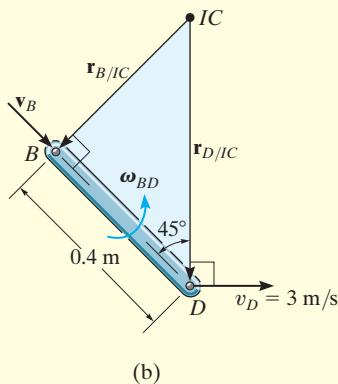
**Fig. 16–20**

EXAMPLE | 16.10

Block *D* shown in Fig. 16–21*a* moves with a speed of 3 m/s. Determine the angular velocities of links *BD* and *AB*, at the instant shown.



(a)



(b)

SOLUTION

As *D* moves to the right, it causes *AB* to rotate clockwise about point *A*. Hence, \mathbf{v}_B is directed perpendicular to *AB*. The instantaneous center of zero velocity for *BD* is located at the intersection of the line segments drawn perpendicular to \mathbf{v}_B and \mathbf{v}_D , Fig. 16–21*b*. From the geometry,

$$r_{B/IC} = 0.4 \tan 45^\circ \text{ m} = 0.4 \text{ m}$$

$$r_{D/IC} = \frac{0.4 \text{ m}}{\cos 45^\circ} = 0.5657 \text{ m}$$

Since the magnitude of \mathbf{v}_D is known, the angular velocity of link *BD* is

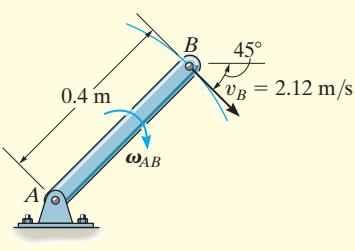
$$\omega_{BD} = \frac{v_D}{r_{D/IC}} = \frac{3 \text{ m/s}}{0.5657 \text{ m}} = 5.30 \text{ rad/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

The velocity of *B* is therefore

$$v_B = \omega_{BD}(r_{B/IC}) = 5.30 \text{ rad/s} (0.4 \text{ m}) = 2.12 \text{ m/s} \quad \cancel{45^\circ}$$

From Fig. 16–21*c*, the angular velocity of *AB* is

$$\omega_{AB} = \frac{v_B}{r_{B/A}} = \frac{2.12 \text{ m/s}}{0.4 \text{ m}} = 5.30 \text{ rad/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$



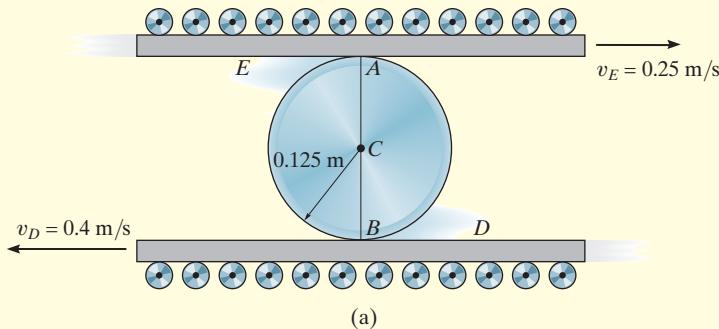
(c)

Fig. 16–21

NOTE: Try to solve this problem by applying $\mathbf{v}_D = \mathbf{v}_B + \mathbf{v}_{D/B}$ to member *BD*.

EXAMPLE | 16.11

The cylinder shown in Fig. 16–22a rolls without slipping between the two moving plates *E* and *D*. Determine the angular velocity of the cylinder and the velocity of its center *C*.



(a)

SOLUTION

Since no slipping occurs, the contact points *A* and *B* on the cylinder have the same velocities as the plates *E* and *D*, respectively. Furthermore, the velocities \mathbf{v}_A and \mathbf{v}_B are parallel, so that by the proportionality of right triangles the *IC* is located at a point on line *AB*, Fig. 16–22b. Assuming this point to be a distance *x* from *B*, we have

$$v_B = \omega x; \quad 0.4 \text{ m/s} = \omega x$$

$$v_A = \omega(0.25 \text{ m} - x); \quad 0.25 \text{ m/s} = \omega(0.25 \text{ m} - x)$$

Dividing one equation into the other eliminates ω and yields

$$0.4(0.25 - x) = 0.25x$$

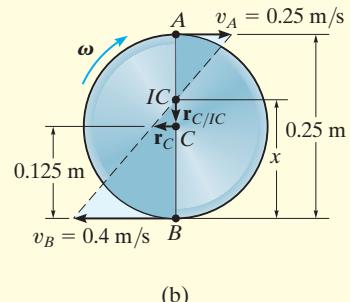
$$x = \frac{0.1}{0.65} = 0.1538 \text{ m}$$

Hence, the angular velocity of the cylinder is

$$\omega = \frac{v_B}{x} = \frac{0.4 \text{ m/s}}{0.1538 \text{ m}} = 2.60 \text{ rad/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

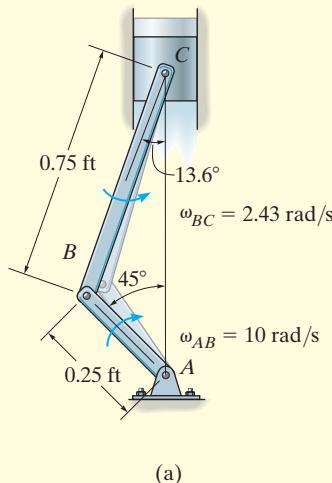
The velocity of point *C* is therefore

$$\begin{aligned} v_C &= \omega r_{C/IC} = 2.60 \text{ rad/s} (0.1538 \text{ m} - 0.125 \text{ m}) \\ &= 0.0750 \text{ m/s} \leftarrow \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

**Fig. 16–22**

EXAMPLE | 16.12

The crankshaft AB turns with a clockwise angular velocity of 10 rad/s , Fig. 16–23a. Determine the velocity of the piston at the instant shown.



(a)

SOLUTION

The crankshaft rotates about a fixed axis, and so the velocity of point B is

$$v_B = 10 \text{ rad/s} (0.25 \text{ ft}) = 2.50 \text{ ft/s} \angle 45^\circ$$

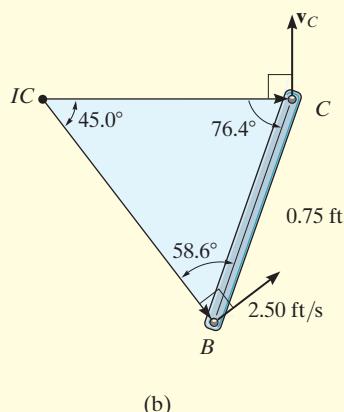
Since the directions of the velocities of B and C are known, then the location of the IC for the connecting rod BC is at the intersection of the lines extended from these points, perpendicular to v_B and v_C , Fig. 16–23b. The magnitudes of $\mathbf{r}_{B/IC}$ and $\mathbf{r}_{C/IC}$ can be obtained from the geometry of the triangle and the law of sines, i.e.,

$$\frac{0.75 \text{ ft}}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{r_{B/IC}}{\sin 76.4^\circ}$$

$$r_{B/IC} = 1.031 \text{ ft}$$

$$\frac{0.75 \text{ ft}}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{r_{C/IC}}{\sin 58.6^\circ}$$

$$r_{C/IC} = 0.9056 \text{ ft}$$



(b)

Fig. 16-23

The rotational sense of ω_{BC} must be the same as the rotation caused by v_B about the IC , which is counterclockwise. Therefore,

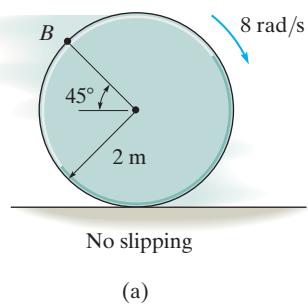
$$\omega_{BC} = \frac{v_B}{r_{B/IC}} = \frac{2.5 \text{ ft/s}}{1.031 \text{ ft}} = 2.425 \text{ rad/s}$$

Using this result, the velocity of the piston is

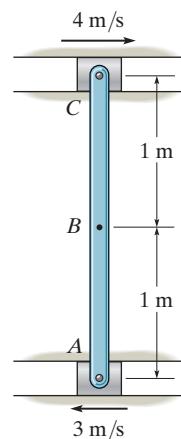
$$v_C = \omega_{BC} r_{C/IC} = (2.425 \text{ rad/s})(0.9056 \text{ ft}) = 2.20 \text{ ft/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

PRELIMINARY PROBLEM

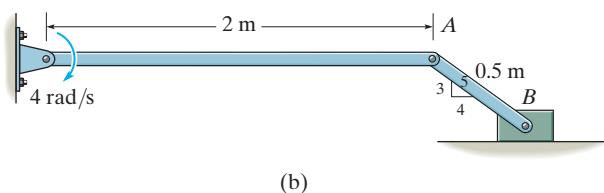
P16-2. Establish the location of the instantaneous center of zero velocity for finding the velocity of point *B*.



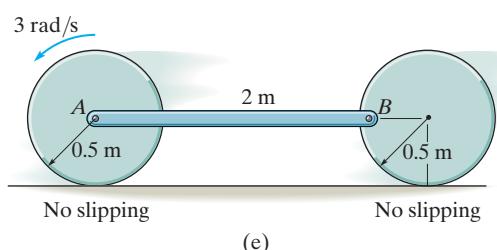
(a)



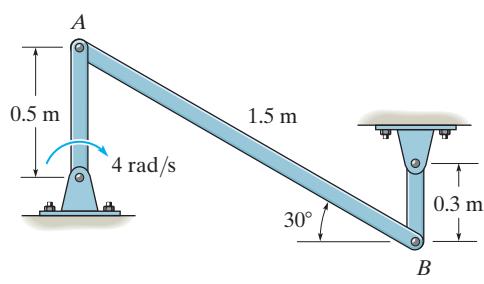
(d)



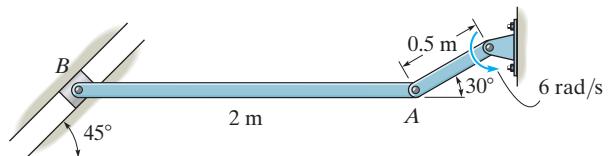
(b)



(e)



(c)

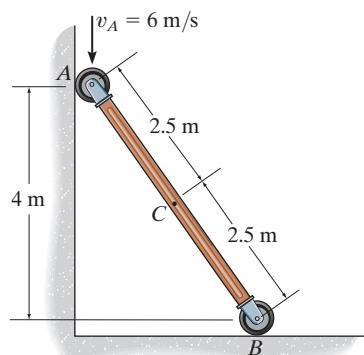


(f)

Prob. P16-2

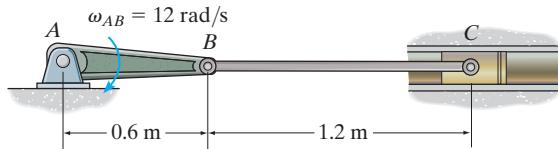
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F16-13. Determine the angular velocity of the rod and the velocity of point *C* at the instant shown.



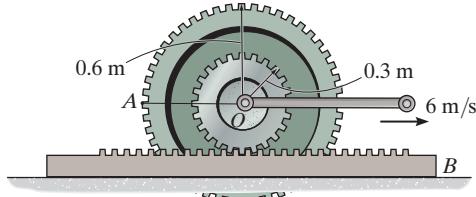
Prob. F16-13

F16-14. Determine the angular velocity of link *BC* and velocity of the piston *C* at the instant shown.



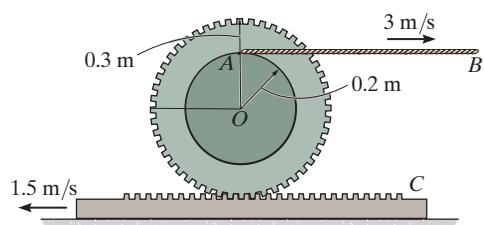
Prob. F16-14

F16-15. If the center *O* of the wheel is moving with a speed of $v_O = 6 \text{ m/s}$, determine the velocity of point *A* on the wheel. The gear rack *B* is fixed.



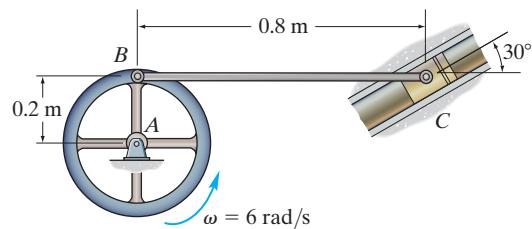
Prob. F16-15

F16-16. If cable *AB* is unwound with a speed of 3 m/s, and the gear rack *C* has a speed of 1.5 m/s, determine the angular velocity of the gear and the velocity of its center *O*.



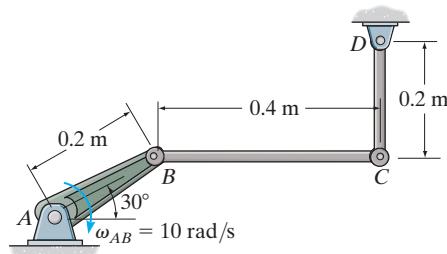
Prob. F16-16

F16-17. Determine the angular velocity of link *BC* and the velocity of the piston *C* at the instant shown.



Prob. F16-17

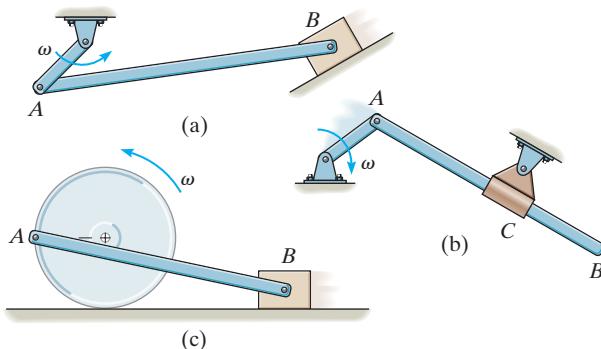
F16-18. Determine the angular velocity of links *BC* and *CD* at the instant shown.



Prob. F16-18

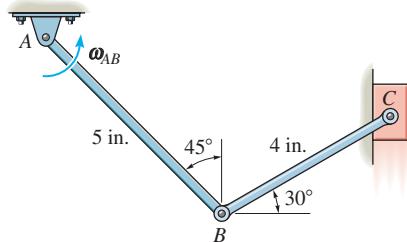
PROBLEMS

16-81. In each case show graphically how to locate the instantaneous center of zero velocity of link *AB*. Assume the geometry is known.



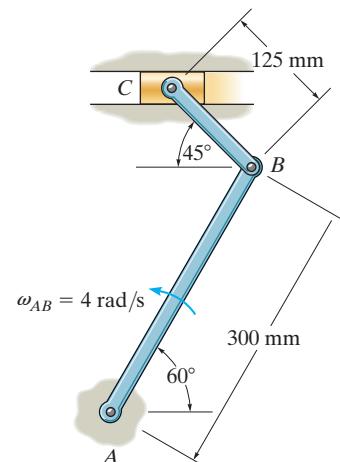
Prob. 16-81

16-82. Determine the angular velocity of link *AB* at the instant shown if block *C* is moving upward at 12 in./s.



Prob. 16-82

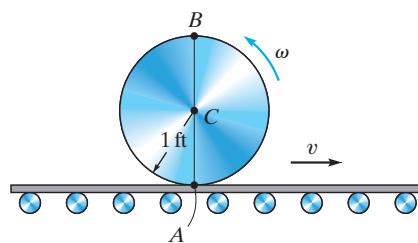
16-83. The shaper mechanism is designed to give a slow cutting stroke and a quick return to a blade attached to the slider at *C*. Determine the angular velocity of the link *CB* at the instant shown, if the link *AB* is rotating at 4 rad/s.



Prob. 16-83

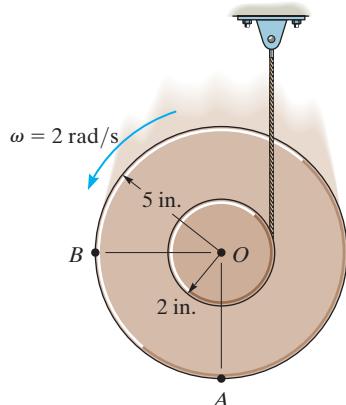
***16-84.** The conveyor belt is moving to the right at $v = 8 \text{ ft/s}$, and at the same instant the cylinder is rolling counterclockwise at $\omega = 2 \text{ rad/s}$ without slipping. Determine the velocities of the cylinder's center *C* and point *B* at this instant.

16-85. The conveyor belt is moving to the right at $v = 12 \text{ ft/s}$, and at the same instant the cylinder is rolling counterclockwise at $\omega = 6 \text{ rad/s}$ while its center has a velocity of 4 ft/s to the left. Determine the velocities of points *A* and *B* on the disk at this instant. Does the cylinder slip on the conveyor?

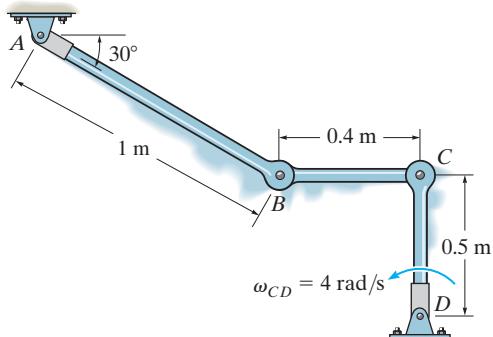


Probs. 16-84/85

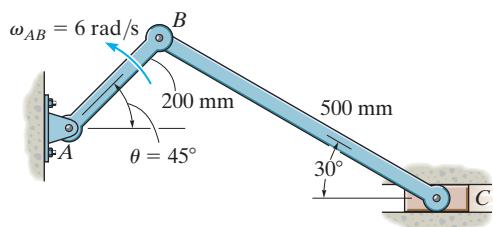
- 16-86.** As the cord unravels from the wheel's inner hub, the wheel is rotating at $\omega = 2 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown. Determine the velocities of points *A* and *B*.

**Prob. 16-86**

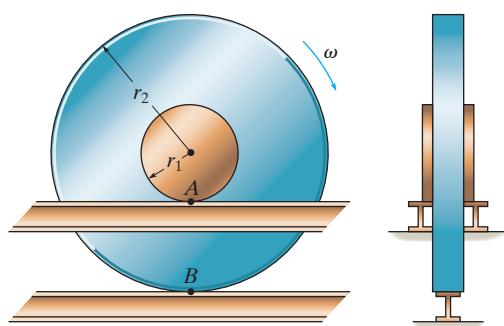
- 16-87.** If rod *CD* is rotating with an angular velocity $\omega_{CD} = 4 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocities of rods *AB* and *CB* at the instant shown.

**Prob. 16-87**

- *16-88.** If bar *AB* has an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 6 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the velocity of the slider block *C* at the instant shown.

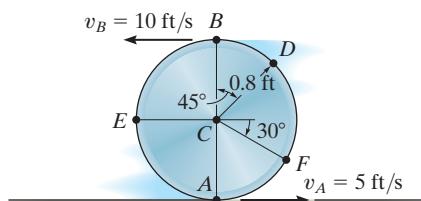
**Prob. 16-88**

- 16-89.** Show that if the rim of the wheel and its hub maintain contact with the three tracks as the wheel rolls, it is necessary that slipping occurs at the hub *A* if no slipping occurs at *B*. Under these conditions, what is the speed at *A* if the wheel has angular velocity ω ?

**Prob. 16-89**

16-90. Due to slipping, points *A* and *B* on the rim of the disk have the velocities shown. Determine the velocities of the center point *C* and point *D* at this instant.

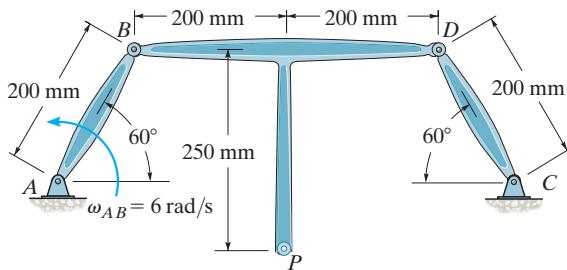
16-91. Due to slipping, points *A* and *B* on the rim of the disk have the velocities shown. Determine the velocities of the center point *C* and point *E* at this instant.



Probs. 16-90/91

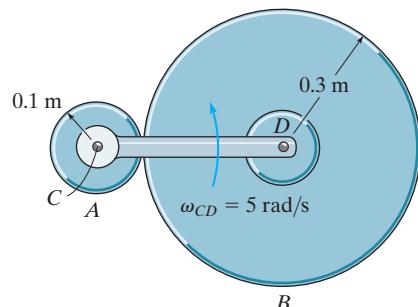
***16-92.** Member *AB* is rotating at $\omega_{AB} = 6 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity of point *D* and the angular velocity of members *BPD* and *CD*.

16-93. Member *AB* is rotating at $\omega_{AB} = 6 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity of point *P*, and the angular velocity of member *BPD*.



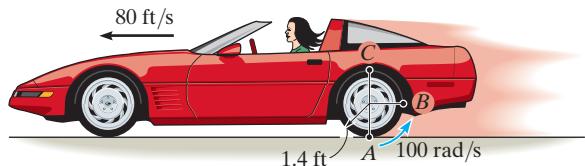
Probs. 16-92/93

16-94. The cylinder *B* rolls on the fixed cylinder *A* without slipping. If connected bar *CD* is rotating with an angular velocity $\omega_{CD} = 5 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity of cylinder *B*. Point *C* is a fixed point.



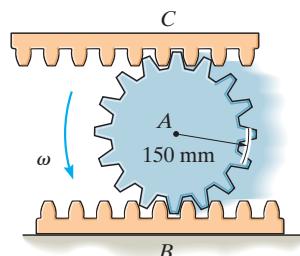
Prob. 16-94

16-95. As the car travels forward at 80 ft/s on a wet road, due to slipping, the rear wheels have an angular velocity $\omega = 100 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the speeds of points *A*, *B*, and *C* caused by the motion.



Prob. 16-95

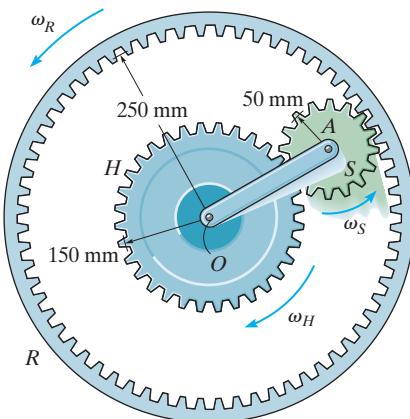
***16-96.** The pinion gear *A* rolls on the fixed gear rack *B* with an angular velocity $\omega = 8 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity of gear rack *C*.



Prob. 16-96

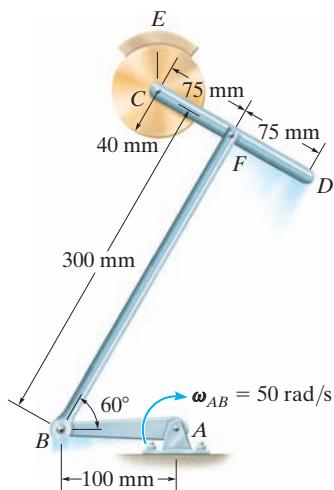
16–97. If the hub gear H and ring gear R have angular velocities $\omega_H = 5 \text{ rad/s}$ and $\omega_R = 20 \text{ rad/s}$, respectively, determine the angular velocity ω_S of the spur gear S and the angular velocity of its attached arm OA .

16–98. If the hub gear H has an angular velocity $\omega_H = 5 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity of the ring gear R so that the arm OA attached to the spur gear S remains stationary ($\omega_{OA} = 0$). What is the angular velocity of the spur gear?



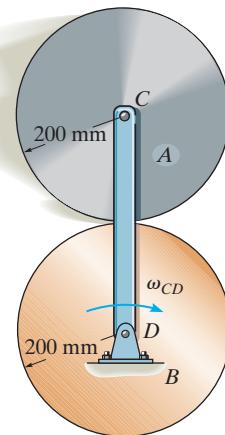
Probs. 16–97/98

16–99. The crankshaft AB rotates at $\omega_{AB} = 50 \text{ rad/s}$ about the fixed axis through point A , and the disk at C is held fixed in its support at E . Determine the angular velocity of rod CD at the instant shown.



Prob. 16-99

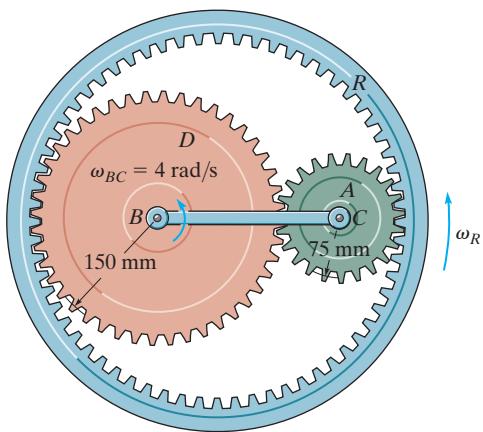
***16–100.** Cylinder A rolls on the *fixed cylinder* B without slipping. If bar CD is rotating with an angular velocity of $\omega_{CD} = 3 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity of A .



Prob. 16-100

16–101. The planet gear A is pin connected to the end of the link BC . If the link rotates about the fixed point B at 4 rad/s , determine the angular velocity of the ring gear R . The sun gear D is fixed from rotating.

16–102. Solve Prob. 16–101 if the sun gear D is rotating clockwise at $\omega_D = 5 \text{ rad/s}$ while link BC rotates counterclockwise at $\omega_{BC} = 4 \text{ rad/s}$.



Prob. 16–101/102

16.7 Relative-Motion Analysis: Acceleration

An equation that relates the accelerations of two points on a bar (rigid body) subjected to general plane motion may be determined by differentiating $\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ with respect to time. This yields

$$\frac{d\mathbf{v}_B}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{v}_A}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{v}_{B/A}}{dt}$$

The terms $d\mathbf{v}_B/dt = \mathbf{a}_B$ and $d\mathbf{v}_A/dt = \mathbf{a}_A$ are measured with respect to a set of fixed x, y axes and represent the *absolute accelerations* of points B and A . The last term represents the acceleration of B with respect to A as measured by an observer fixed to translating x', y' axes which have their origin at the base point A . In Sec. 16.5 it was shown that to this observer point B appears to move along a *circular arc* that has a radius of curvature $r_{B/A}$. Consequently, $\mathbf{a}_{B/A}$ can be expressed in terms of its tangential and normal components; i.e., $\mathbf{a}_{B/A} = (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n$, where $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t = \alpha r_{B/A}$ and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n = \omega^2 r_{B/A}$. Hence, the relative-acceleration equation can be written in the form

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n \quad (16-17)$$

where

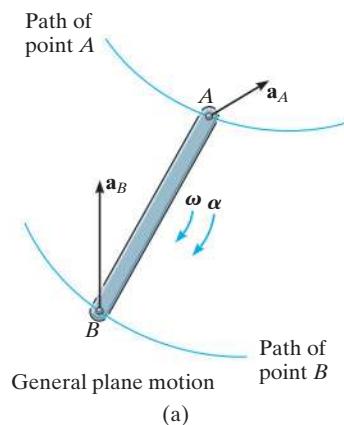
\mathbf{a}_B = acceleration of point B

\mathbf{a}_A = acceleration of point A

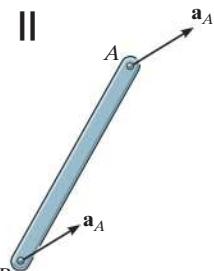
$(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t$ = tangential acceleration component of B with respect to A . The *magnitude* is $(a_{B/A})_t = \alpha r_{B/A}$, and the *direction* is perpendicular to $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$.

$(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n$ = normal acceleration component of B with respect to A . The *magnitude* is $(a_{B/A})_n = \omega^2 r_{B/A}$, and the *direction* is always from B toward A .

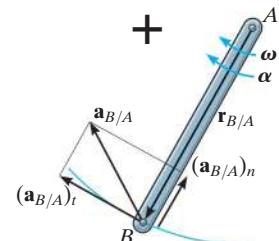
The terms in Eq. 16-17 are represented graphically in Fig. 16-24. Here it is seen that at a given instant the acceleration of B , Fig. 16-24a, is determined by considering the bar to translate with an acceleration \mathbf{a}_A , Fig. 16-24b, and simultaneously rotate about the base point A with an instantaneous angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and angular acceleration $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$, Fig. 16-24c. Vector addition of these two effects, applied to B , yields \mathbf{a}_B , as shown in Fig. 16-24d. It should be noted from Fig. 16-24a that since points A and B move along *curved paths*, the accelerations of these points will have *both tangential and normal components*. (Recall that the acceleration of a point is *tangent to the path only* when the path is *rectilinear* or when it is an inflection point on a curve.)



General plane motion
(a)



Translation
(b)



Rotation about the base point A
(c)

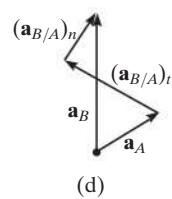


Fig. 16-24

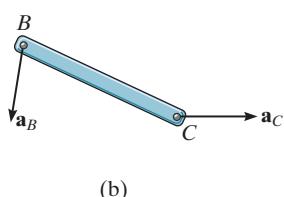
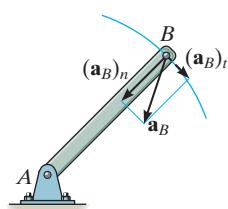
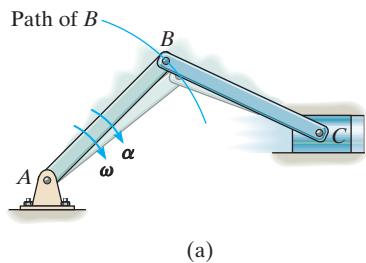


Fig. 16-25

Since the relative-acceleration components represent the effect of *circular motion* observed from translating axes having their origin at the base point A , these terms can be expressed as $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t = \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n = -\omega^2 \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, Eq. 16-14. Hence, Eq. 16-17 becomes

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} - \omega^2 \mathbf{r}_{B/A} \quad (16-18)$$

where

\mathbf{a}_B = acceleration of point B

\mathbf{a}_A = acceleration of the base point A

$\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ = angular acceleration of the body

ω = angular velocity of the body

$\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ = position vector directed from A to B

If Eq. 16-17 or 16-18 is applied in a practical manner to study the accelerated motion of a rigid body which is *pin connected* to two other bodies, it should be realized that points which are *coincident at the pin* move with the *same acceleration*, since the path of motion over which they travel is the *same*. For example, point B lying on either rod BA or BC of the crank mechanism shown in Fig. 16-25a has the same acceleration, since the rods are pin connected at B . Here the motion of B is along a *circular path*, so that \mathbf{a}_B can be expressed in terms of its tangential and normal components. At the other end of rod BC point C moves along a *straight-lined path*, which is defined by the piston. Hence, \mathbf{a}_C is horizontal, Fig. 16-25b.

Finally, consider a disk that rolls without slipping as shown in Fig. 16-26a. As a result, $v_A = 0$ and so from the kinematic diagram in Fig. 16-26b, the velocity of the mass center G is

$$\mathbf{v}_G = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{G/A} = \mathbf{0} + (-\omega \mathbf{k}) \times (r \mathbf{j})$$

So that

$$v_G = \omega r \quad (16-19)$$

This same result can also be determined using the IC method where point A is the *IC*.

Since G moves along a *straight line*, its acceleration in this case can be determined from the time derivative of its velocity.

$$\frac{dv_G}{dt} = \frac{d\omega}{dt} r$$

$$a_G = \alpha r \quad (16-20)$$

These two important results were also obtained in Example 16-4. They apply as well to any circular object, such as a ball, gear, wheel, etc., that *rolls without slipping*.

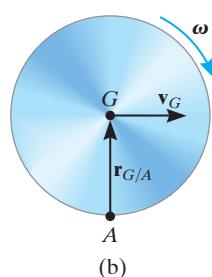
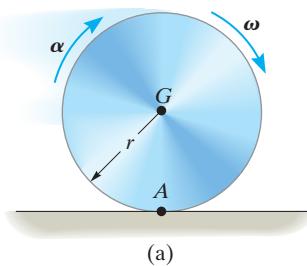


Fig. 16-26

Procedure for Analysis

The relative acceleration equation can be applied between any two points A and B on a body either by using a Cartesian vector analysis, or by writing the x and y scalar component equations directly.

Velocity Analysis.

- Determine the angular velocity ω of the body by using a velocity analysis as discussed in Sec. 16.5 or 16.6. Also, determine the velocities \mathbf{v}_A and \mathbf{v}_B of points A and B if these points move along curved paths.

Vector Analysis

Kinematic Diagram.

- Establish the directions of the fixed x , y coordinates and draw the kinematic diagram of the body. Indicate on it \mathbf{a}_A , \mathbf{a}_B , ω , α , and $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$.
- If points A and B move along curved paths, then their accelerations should be indicated in terms of their tangential and normal components, i.e., $\mathbf{a}_A = (\mathbf{a}_A)_t + (\mathbf{a}_A)_n$ and $\mathbf{a}_B = (\mathbf{a}_B)_t + (\mathbf{a}_B)_n$.

Acceleration Equation.

- To apply $\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} - \omega^2 \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, express the vectors in Cartesian vector form and substitute them into the equation. Evaluate the cross product and then equate the respective \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} components to obtain two scalar equations.
- If the solution yields a negative answer for an unknown magnitude, it indicates that the sense of direction of the vector is opposite to that shown on the kinematic diagram.

Scalar Analysis

Kinematic Diagram.

- If the acceleration equation is applied in scalar form, then the magnitudes and directions of the relative-acceleration components $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t$ and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n$ must be established. To do this draw a kinematic diagram such as shown in Fig. 16-24c. Since the body is considered to be momentarily “pinned” at the base point A , the magnitudes of these components are $(a_{B/A})_t = \alpha r_{B/A}$ and $(a_{B/A})_n = \omega^2 r_{B/A}$. Their sense of direction is established from the diagram such that $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t$ acts perpendicular to $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, in accordance with the rotational motion $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ of the body, and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n$ is directed from B toward A .*

Acceleration Equation.

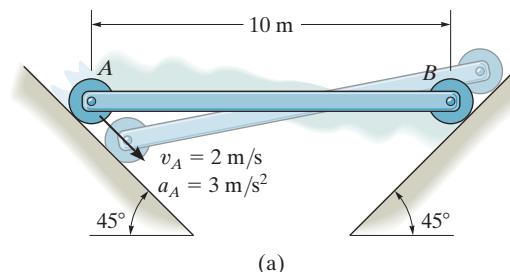
- Represent the vectors in $\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n$ graphically by showing their magnitudes and directions underneath each term. The scalar equations are determined from the x and y components of these vectors.

*The notation $\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A(\text{pin})})_t + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A(\text{pin})})_n$ may be helpful in recalling that A is assumed to be pinned.

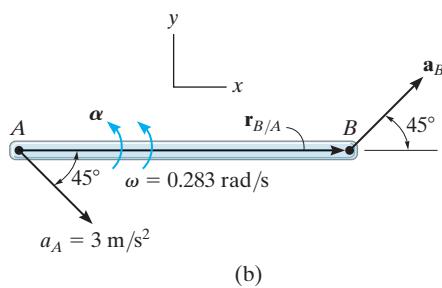


The mechanism for a window is shown. Here CA rotates about a fixed axis through C , and AB undergoes general plane motion. Since point A moves along a curved path it has two components of acceleration, whereas point B moves along a straight track and the direction of its acceleration is specified. (© R.C.Hibbeler)

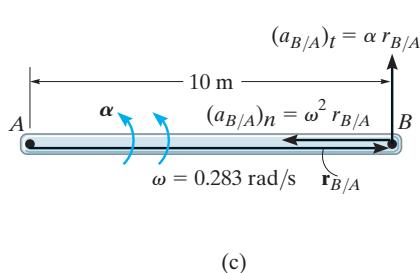
EXAMPLE | 16.13



(a)



(b)



(c)

Fig. 16-27

The rod AB shown in Fig. 16-27a is confined to move along the inclined planes at A and B . If point A has an acceleration of 3 m/s^2 and a velocity of 2 m/s , both directed down the plane at the instant the rod is horizontal, determine the angular acceleration of the rod at this instant.

SOLUTION I (VECTOR ANALYSIS)

We will apply the acceleration equation to points A and B on the rod. To do so it is first necessary to determine the angular velocity of the rod. Show that it is $\omega = 0.283 \text{ rad/s}$ using either the velocity equation or the method of instantaneous centers.

Kinematic Diagram. Since points A and B both move along straight-line paths, they have *no* components of acceleration normal to the paths. There are two unknowns in Fig. 16-27b, namely, a_B and α .

Acceleration Equation.

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} - \omega^2 \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

$$a_B \cos 45^\circ \mathbf{i} + a_B \sin 45^\circ \mathbf{j} = 3 \cos 45^\circ \mathbf{i} - 3 \sin 45^\circ \mathbf{j} + (\alpha \mathbf{k}) \times (10\mathbf{i}) - (0.283)^2 (10\mathbf{i})$$

Carrying out the cross product and equating the \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} components yields

$$a_B \cos 45^\circ = 3 \cos 45^\circ - (0.283)^2 (10) \quad (1)$$

$$a_B \sin 45^\circ = -3 \sin 45^\circ + \alpha (10) \quad (2)$$

Solving, we have

$$a_B = 1.87 \text{ m/s}^2 \angle 45^\circ$$

$$\alpha = 0.344 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

SOLUTION II (SCALAR ANALYSIS)

From the kinematic diagram, showing the relative-acceleration components $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t$ and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n$, Fig. 16-27c, we have

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} a_B \\ \angle 45^\circ \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} 3 \text{ m/s}^2 \\ \angle 45^\circ \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \alpha (10 \text{ m}) \\ \uparrow \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} (0.283 \text{ rad/s})^2 (10 \text{ m}) \\ \leftarrow \end{array} \right]$$

Equating the x and y components yields Eqs. 1 and 2, and the solution proceeds as before.

EXAMPLE | 16.14

The disk rolls without slipping and has the angular motion shown in Fig. 16–28a. Determine the acceleration of point A at this instant.

SOLUTION I (VECTOR ANALYSIS)

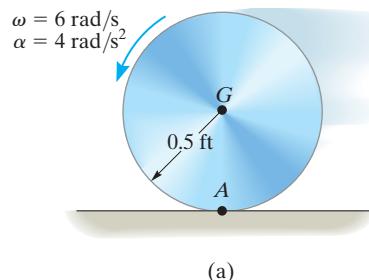
Kinematic Diagram. Since no slipping occurs, applying Eq. 16–20,

$$a_G = \alpha r = (4 \text{ rad/s}^2)(0.5 \text{ ft}) = 2 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

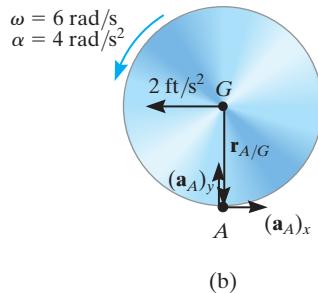
Acceleration Equation.

We will apply the acceleration equation to points G and A, Fig. 16–28b,

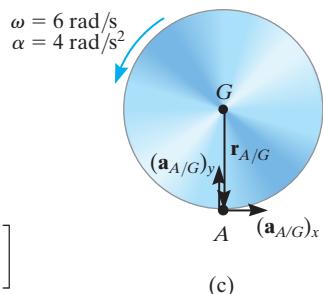
$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_A &= \mathbf{a}_G + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{A/G} - \omega^2 \mathbf{r}_{A/G} \\ \mathbf{a}_A &= -2\mathbf{i} + (4\mathbf{k}) \times (-0.5\mathbf{j}) - (6)^2(-0.5\mathbf{j}) \\ &= \{18\mathbf{j}\} \text{ ft/s}^2\end{aligned}$$



(a)



(b)

**Fig. 16–28****SOLUTION II (SCALAR ANALYSIS)**

Using the result for $a_G = 2 \text{ ft/s}^2$ determined above, and from the kinematic diagram, showing the relative motion $\mathbf{a}_{A/G}$, Fig. 16–28c, we have

$$\mathbf{a}_A = \mathbf{a}_G + (\mathbf{a}_{A/G})_x + (\mathbf{a}_{A/G})_y$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{a}_A)_x \\ \rightarrow \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{a}_A)_y \\ \uparrow \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} 2 \text{ ft/s}^2 \\ \leftarrow \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} (4 \text{ rad/s}^2)(0.5 \text{ ft}) \\ \rightarrow \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} (6 \text{ rad/s})^2(0.5 \text{ ft}) \\ \uparrow \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{\pm} \quad (a_A)_x = -2 + 2 = 0$$

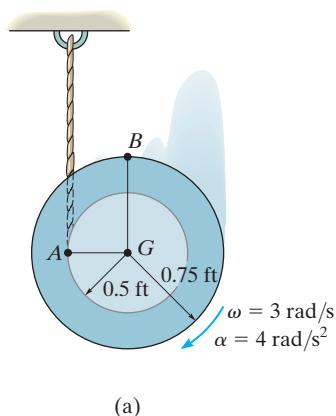
$$+ \uparrow \quad (a_A)_y = 18 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

Therefore,

$$a_A = \sqrt{(0)^2 + (18 \text{ ft/s}^2)^2} = 18 \text{ ft/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

NOTE: The fact that $a_A = 18 \text{ ft/s}^2$ indicates that the instantaneous center of zero velocity, point A, is *not* a point of zero acceleration.

EXAMPLE | 16.15



The spool shown in Fig. 16–29a unravels from the cord, such that at the instant shown it has an angular velocity of 3 rad/s and an angular acceleration of 4 rad/s^2 . Determine the acceleration of point B .

SOLUTION I (VECTOR ANALYSIS)

The spool “appears” to be rolling downward without slipping at point A . Therefore, we can use the results of Eq. 16–20 to determine the acceleration of point G , i.e.,

$$a_G = \alpha r = (4 \text{ rad/s}^2)(0.5 \text{ ft}) = 2 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

We will apply the acceleration equation to points G and B .

Kinematic Diagram. Point B moves along a *curved path* having an *unknown* radius of curvature.* Its acceleration will be represented by its unknown x and y components as shown in Fig. 16–29b.

Acceleration Equation.

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_G + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/G} - \boldsymbol{\omega}^2 \mathbf{r}_{B/G}$$

$$(a_B)_x \mathbf{i} + (a_B)_y \mathbf{j} = -2\mathbf{j} + (-4\mathbf{k}) \times (0.75\mathbf{j}) - (3)^2(0.75\mathbf{j})$$

Equating the \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} terms, the component equations are

$$(a_B)_x = 4(0.75) = 3 \text{ ft/s}^2 \rightarrow \quad (1)$$

$$(a_B)_y = -2 - 6.75 = -8.75 \text{ ft/s}^2 = 8.75 \text{ ft/s}^2 \downarrow \quad (2)$$

The magnitude and direction of \mathbf{a}_B are therefore

$$a_B = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (8.75)^2} = 9.25 \text{ ft/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{8.75}{3} = 71.1^\circ \swarrow \quad \text{Ans.}$$

SOLUTION II (SCALAR ANALYSIS)

This problem may be solved by writing the scalar component equations directly. The kinematic diagram in Fig. 16–29c shows the relative-acceleration components $(\mathbf{a}_{B/G})_t$ and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/G})_n$. Thus,

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_G + (\mathbf{a}_{B/G})_t + (\mathbf{a}_{B/G})_n$$

$$\begin{aligned} [(a_B)_x] &+ [(a_B)_y] \\ &= [2 \text{ ft/s}^2] + [4 \text{ rad/s}^2 (0.75 \text{ ft})] + [(3 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.75 \text{ ft})] \end{aligned}$$

The x and y components yield Eqs. 1 and 2 above.

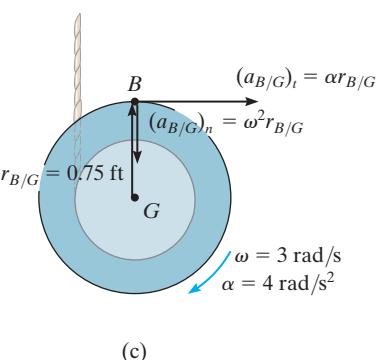
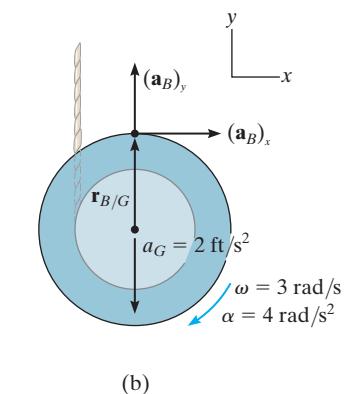
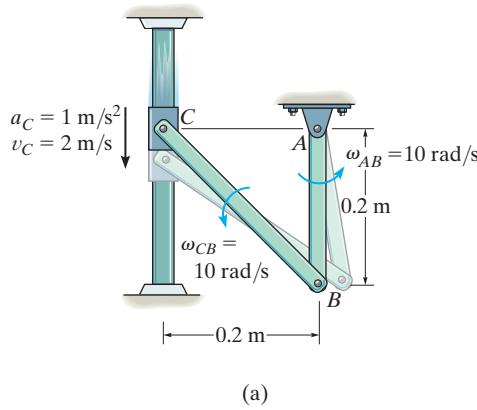


Fig. 16–29

*Realize that the path's radius of curvature ρ is not equal to the radius of the spool since the spool is not rotating about point G . Furthermore, ρ is not defined as the distance from A (IC) to B , since the location of the IC depends only on the velocity of a point and not the geometry of its path.

EXAMPLE | 16.16

The collar C in Fig. 16–30a moves downward with an acceleration of 1 m/s^2 . At the instant shown, it has a speed of 2 m/s which gives links CB and AB an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = \omega_{CB} = 10 \text{ rad/s}$. (See Example 16.8.) Determine the angular accelerations of CB and AB at this instant.

**SOLUTION (VECTOR ANALYSIS)**

Kinematic Diagram. The kinematic diagrams of both links AB and CB are shown in Fig. 16–30b. To solve, we will apply the appropriate kinematic equation to each link.

Acceleration Equation.

Link AB (rotation about a fixed axis):

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_B &= \boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB} \times \mathbf{r}_B - \omega_{AB}^2 \mathbf{r}_B \\ \mathbf{a}_B &= (\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB} \mathbf{k}) \times (-0.2\mathbf{j}) - (10)^2(-0.2\mathbf{j}) \\ \mathbf{a}_B &= 0.2\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB}\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j}\end{aligned}$$

Note that \mathbf{a}_B has n and t components since it moves along a *circular path*.

Link BC (general plane motion): Using the result for \mathbf{a}_B and applying Eq. 16–18, we have

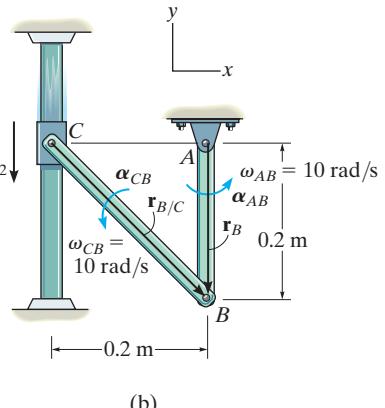
$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_B &= \mathbf{a}_C + \boldsymbol{\alpha}_{CB} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/C} - \omega_{CB}^2 \mathbf{r}_{B/C} \\ 0.2\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB}\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j} &= -1\mathbf{j} + (\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{CB} \mathbf{k}) \times (0.2\mathbf{i} - 0.2\mathbf{j}) - (10)^2(0.2\mathbf{i} - 0.2\mathbf{j}) \\ 0.2\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB}\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j} &= -1\mathbf{j} + 0.2\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{CB}\mathbf{j} + 0.2\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{CB}\mathbf{i} - 20\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j}\end{aligned}$$

Thus,

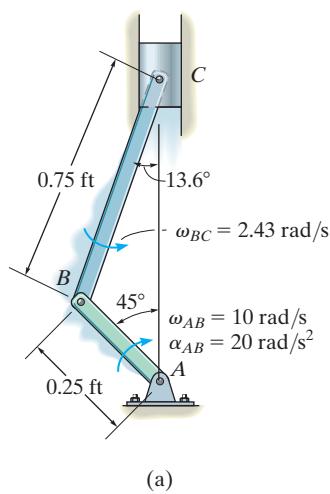
$$\begin{aligned}0.2\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB} &= 0.2\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{CB} - 20 \\ 20 &= -1 + 0.2\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{CB} + 20\end{aligned}$$

Solving,

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{CB} &= 5 \text{ rad/s}^2 \curvearrowleft & \text{Ans.} \\ \boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB} &= -95 \text{ rad/s}^2 = 95 \text{ rad/s}^2 \curvearrowright & \text{Ans.}\end{aligned}$$

**Fig. 16–30**

EXAMPLE | 16.17



The crankshaft AB turns with a clockwise angular acceleration of 20 rad/s^2 , Fig. 16-31a. Determine the acceleration of the piston at the instant AB is in the position shown. At this instant $\omega_{AB} = 10 \text{ rad/s}$ and $\omega_{BC} = 2.43 \text{ rad/s}$. (See Example 16.12.)

SOLUTION (VECTOR ANALYSIS)

Kinematic Diagram. The kinematic diagrams for both AB and BC are shown in Fig. 16-31b. Here \mathbf{a}_C is vertical since C moves along a straight-line path.

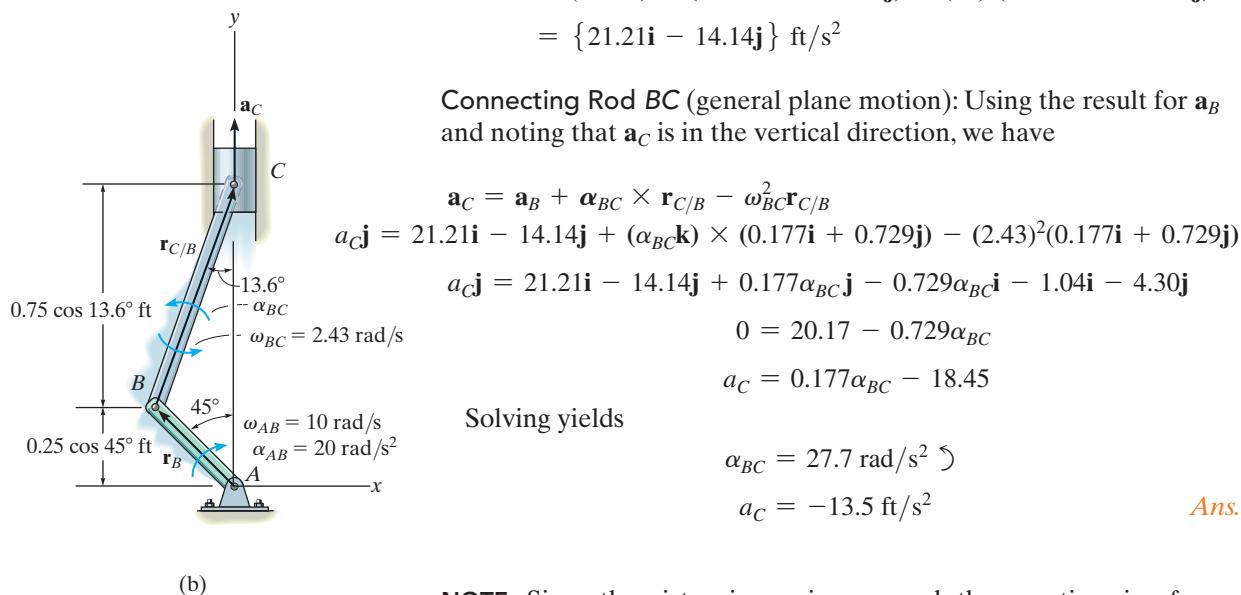
Acceleration Equation. Expressing each of the position vectors in Cartesian vector form

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r}_B &= \{-0.25 \sin 45^\circ \mathbf{i} + 0.25 \cos 45^\circ \mathbf{j}\} \text{ ft} = \{-0.177\mathbf{i} + 0.177\mathbf{j}\} \text{ ft} \\ \mathbf{r}_{C/B} &= \{0.75 \sin 13.6^\circ \mathbf{i} + 0.75 \cos 13.6^\circ \mathbf{j}\} \text{ ft} = \{0.177\mathbf{i} + 0.729\mathbf{j}\} \text{ ft}\end{aligned}$$

Crankshaft AB (rotation about a fixed axis):

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_B &= \boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB} \times \mathbf{r}_B - \omega_{AB}^2 \mathbf{r}_B \\ &= (-20\mathbf{k}) \times (-0.177\mathbf{i} + 0.177\mathbf{j}) - (10)^2(-0.177\mathbf{i} + 0.177\mathbf{j}) \\ &= \{21.21\mathbf{i} - 14.14\mathbf{j}\} \text{ ft/s}^2\end{aligned}$$

Connecting Rod BC (general plane motion): Using the result for \mathbf{a}_B and noting that \mathbf{a}_C is in the vertical direction, we have



Solving yields

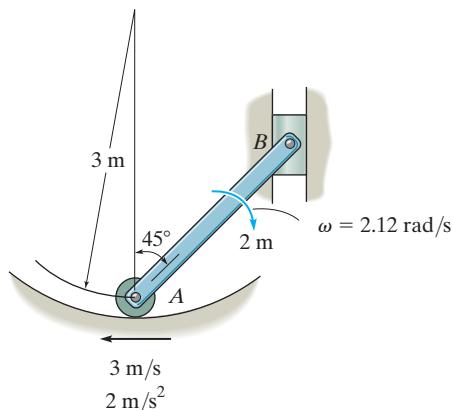
$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{BC} &= \mathbf{a}_B + \boldsymbol{\alpha}_{BC} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} - \omega_{BC}^2 \mathbf{r}_{C/B} \\ \mathbf{a}_C \mathbf{j} &= 21.21\mathbf{i} - 14.14\mathbf{j} + (\alpha_{BC}\mathbf{k}) \times (0.177\mathbf{i} + 0.729\mathbf{j}) - (2.43)^2(0.177\mathbf{i} + 0.729\mathbf{j}) \\ \mathbf{a}_C \mathbf{j} &= 21.21\mathbf{i} - 14.14\mathbf{j} + 0.177\alpha_{BC}\mathbf{j} - 0.729\alpha_{BC}\mathbf{i} - 1.04\mathbf{i} - 4.30\mathbf{j} \\ 0 &= 20.17 - 0.729\alpha_{BC} \\ \alpha_{BC} &= 27.7 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.} \\ \mathbf{a}_C &= 0.177\alpha_{BC} - 18.45\end{aligned}$$

NOTE: Since the piston is moving upward, the negative sign for a_C indicates that the piston is decelerating, i.e., $\mathbf{a}_C = \{-13.5\mathbf{j}\} \text{ ft/s}^2$. This causes the speed of the piston to decrease until AB becomes vertical, at which time the piston is momentarily at rest.

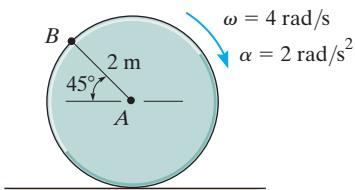
Fig. 16-31

PRELIMINARY PROBLEM

P16-3. Set up the relative acceleration equation between points *A* and *B*. The angular velocity is given.

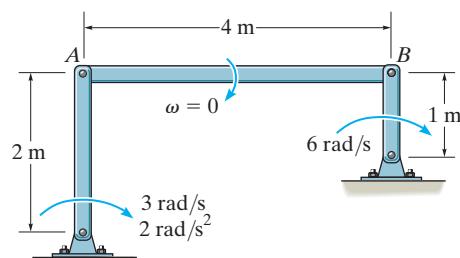


(a)

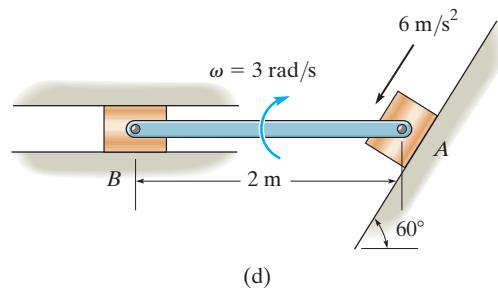


No slipping

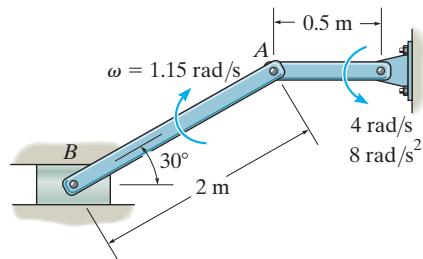
(b)



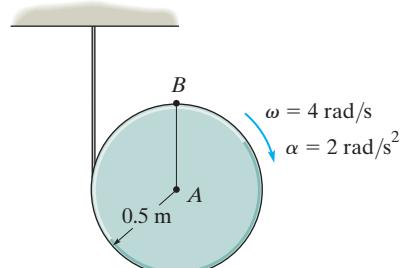
(c)



(d)



(e)

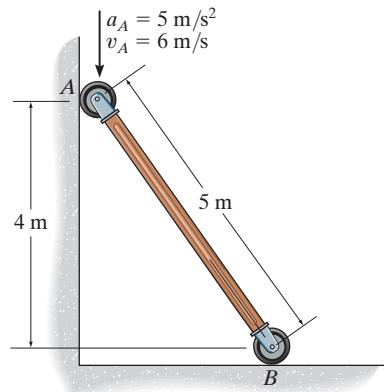


(f)

Prob. P16-3

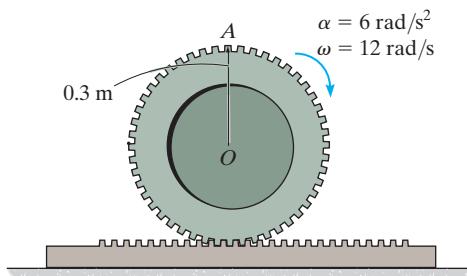
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F16–19. At the instant shown, end *A* of the rod has the velocity and acceleration shown. Determine the angular acceleration of the rod and acceleration of end *B* of the rod.



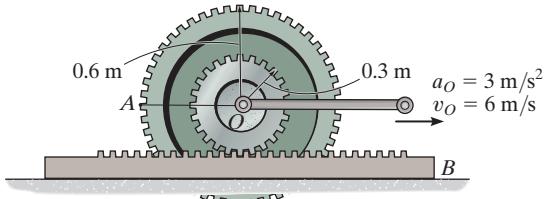
Prob. F16–19

F16–20. The gear rolls on the fixed rack with an angular velocity of $\omega = 12 \text{ rad/s}$ and angular acceleration of $\alpha = 6 \text{ rad/s}^2$. Determine the acceleration of point *A*.



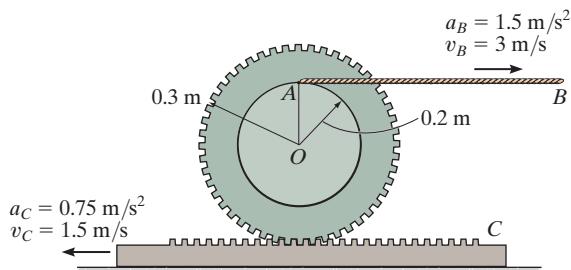
Prob. F16–20

F16–21. The gear rolls on the fixed rack *B*. At the instant shown, the center *O* of the gear moves with a velocity of $v_O = 6 \text{ m/s}$ and acceleration of $a_O = 3 \text{ m/s}^2$. Determine the angular acceleration of the gear and acceleration of point *A* at this instant.



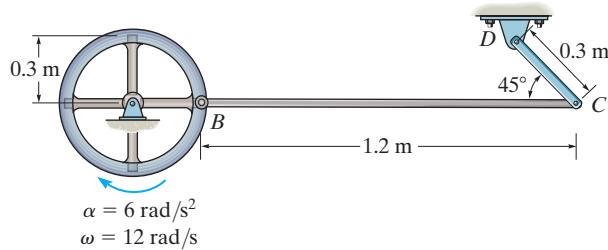
Prob. F16–21

F16–22. At the instant shown, cable *AB* has a velocity of 3 m/s and acceleration of 1.5 m/s^2 , while the gear rack has a velocity of 1.5 m/s and acceleration of 0.75 m/s^2 . Determine the angular acceleration of the gear at this instant.



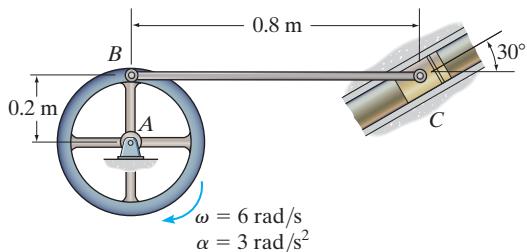
Prob. F16–22

F16–23. At the instant shown, the wheel rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega = 12 \text{ rad/s}$ and an angular acceleration of $\alpha = 6 \text{ rad/s}^2$. Determine the angular acceleration of link *BC* at the instant shown.



Prob. F16–23

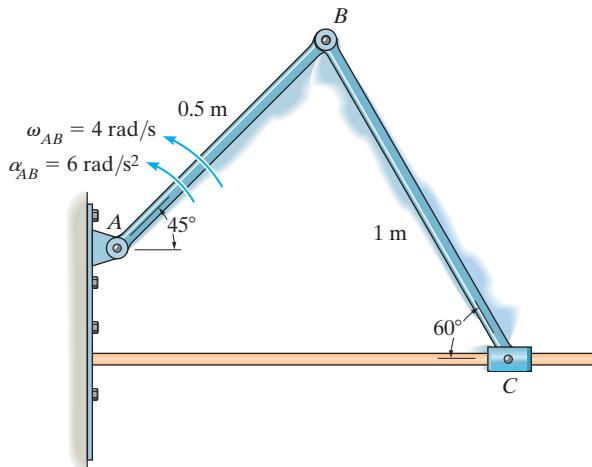
F16–24. At the instant shown, wheel *A* rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega = 6 \text{ rad/s}$ and an angular acceleration of $\alpha = 3 \text{ rad/s}^2$. Determine the angular acceleration of link *BC* and the acceleration of piston *C*.



Prob. F16–24

PROBLEMS

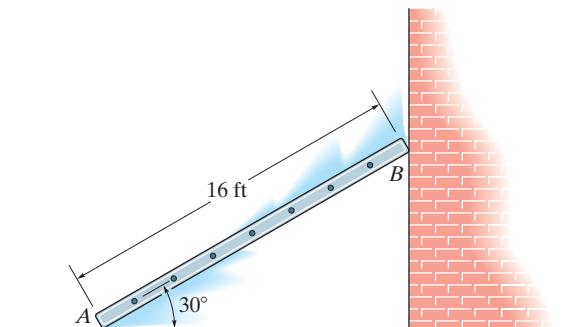
- 16–103.** Bar AB has the angular motions shown. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the slider block C at this instant.



Prob. 16–103

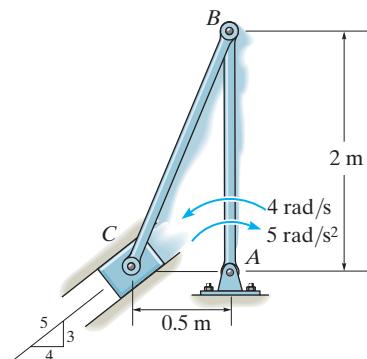
- *16–104.** At a given instant the bottom A of the ladder has an acceleration $a_A = 4 \text{ ft/s}^2$ and velocity $v_A = 6 \text{ ft/s}$, both acting to the left. Determine the acceleration of the top of the ladder, B , and the ladder's angular acceleration at this same instant.

- 16–105.** At a given instant the top B of the ladder has an acceleration $a_B = 2 \text{ ft/s}^2$ and a velocity of $v_B = 4 \text{ ft/s}$, both acting downward. Determine the acceleration of the bottom A of the ladder, and the ladder's angular acceleration at this instant.



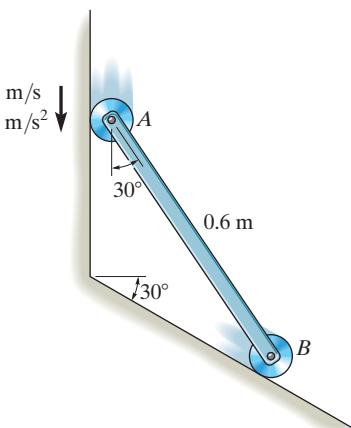
Probs. 16–104/105

- 16–106.** Member AB has the angular motions shown. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the slider block C at this instant.



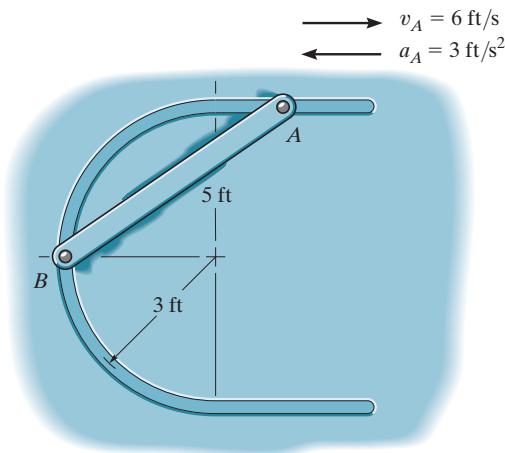
Prob. 16–106

- 16–107.** At a given instant the roller A on the bar has the velocity and acceleration shown. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the roller B , and the bar's angular velocity and angular acceleration at this instant.



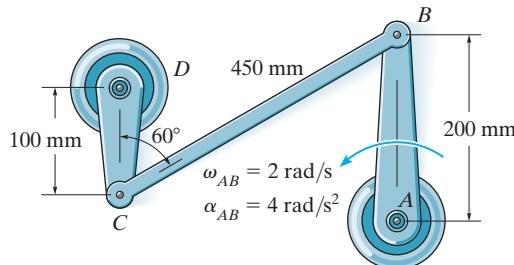
Prob. 16–107

- *16–108.** The rod is confined to move along the path due to the pins at its ends. At the instant shown, point *A* has the motion shown. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point *B* at this instant.



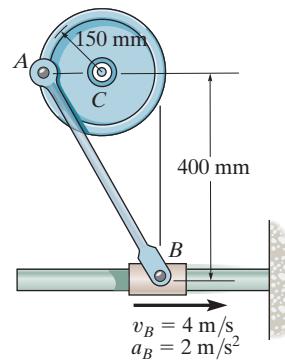
Prob. 16–108

- 16–109.** Member *AB* has the angular motions shown. Determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of members *CB* and *DC*.



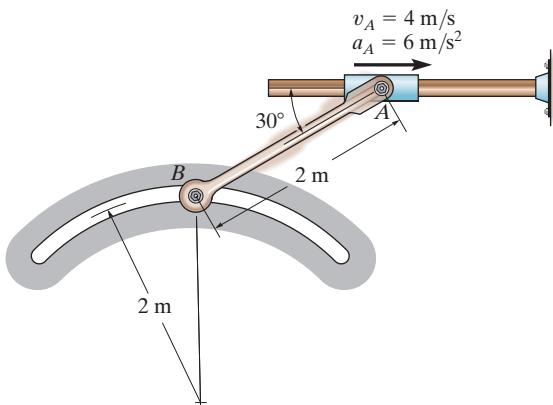
Prob. 16–109

- 16–110.** The slider block has the motion shown. Determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the wheel at this instant.



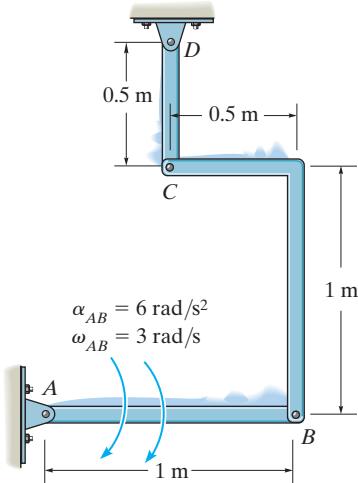
Prob. 16–110

- 16–111.** At a given instant the slider block *A* is moving to the right with the motion shown. Determine the angular acceleration of link *AB* and the acceleration of point *B* at this instant.



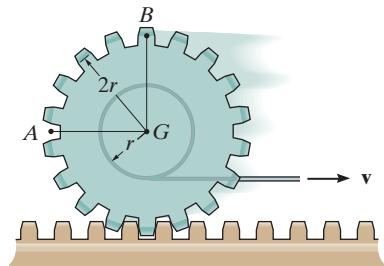
Prob. 16–111

***16-112.** Determine the angular acceleration of link *CD* if link *AB* has the angular velocity and angular acceleration shown.



Prob. 16-112

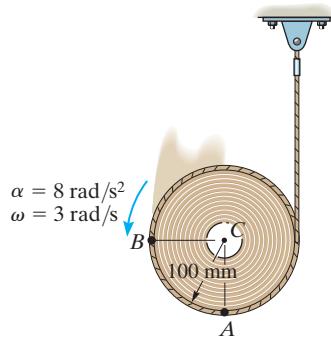
16-115. A cord is wrapped around the inner spool of the gear. If it is pulled with a constant velocity \mathbf{v} , determine the velocities and accelerations of points *A* and *B*. The gear rolls on the fixed gear rack.



Prob. 16-115

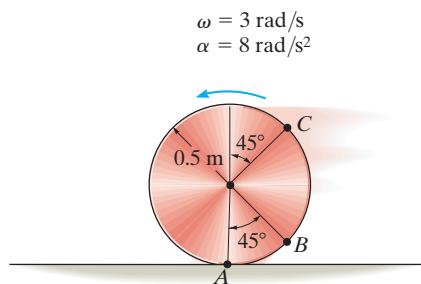
16-113. The reel of rope has the angular motion shown. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point *A* at the instant shown.

16-114. The reel of rope has the angular motion shown. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point *B* at the instant shown.



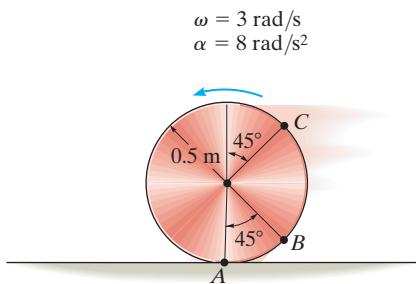
Probs. 16-113/114

***16-116.** The disk has an angular acceleration $\alpha = 8 \text{ rad/s}^2$ and angular velocity $\omega = 3 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown. If it does not slip at *A*, determine the acceleration of point *B*.



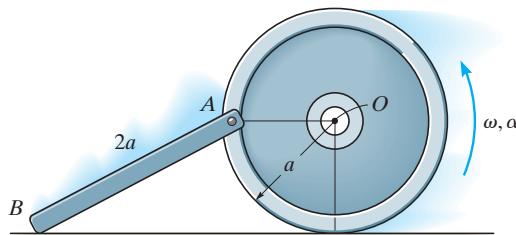
Prob. 16-116

- 16-117.** The disk has an angular acceleration $\alpha = 8 \text{ rad/s}^2$ and angular velocity $\omega = 3 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown. If it does not slip at A , determine the acceleration of point C .



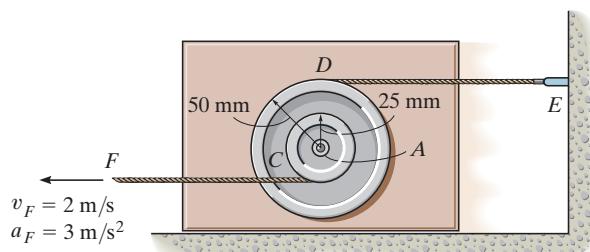
Prob. 16-117

- 16-119.** The wheel rolls without slipping such that at the instant shown it has an angular velocity ω and angular acceleration α . Determine the velocity and acceleration of point B on the rod at this instant.



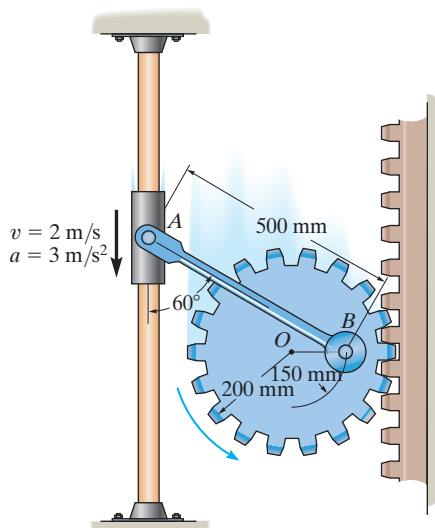
Prob. 16-119

- 16-118.** A single pulley having both an inner and outer rim is pin connected to the block at A . As cord CF unwinds from the inner rim of the pulley with the motion shown, cord DE unwinds from the outer rim. Determine the angular acceleration of the pulley and the acceleration of the block at the instant shown.



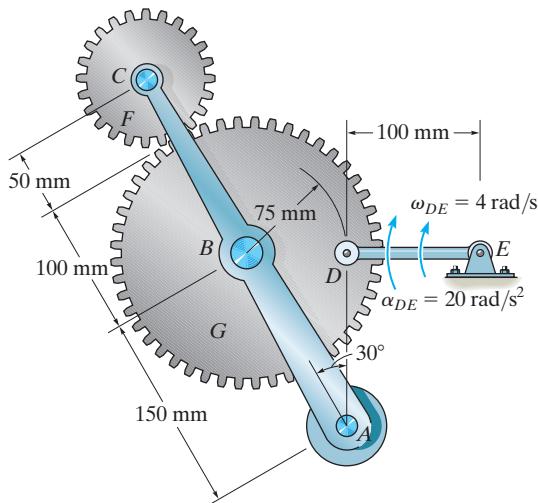
Prob. 16-118

- *16-120.** The collar is moving downward with the motion shown. Determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the gear at the instant shown as it rolls along the fixed gear rack.



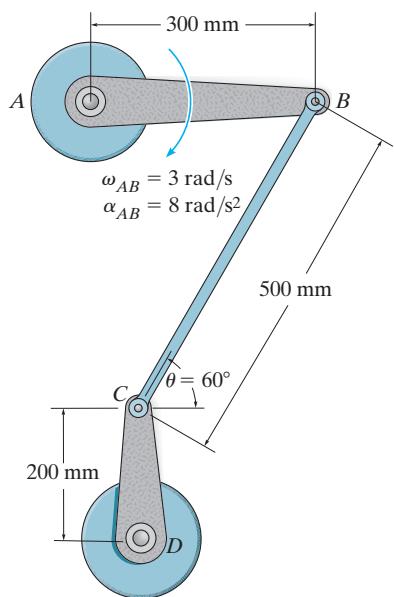
Prob. 16-120

16-121. The tied crank and gear mechanism gives rocking motion to crank AC , necessary for the operation of a printing press. If link DE has the angular motion shown, determine the respective angular velocities of gear F and crank AC at this instant, and the angular acceleration of crank AC .



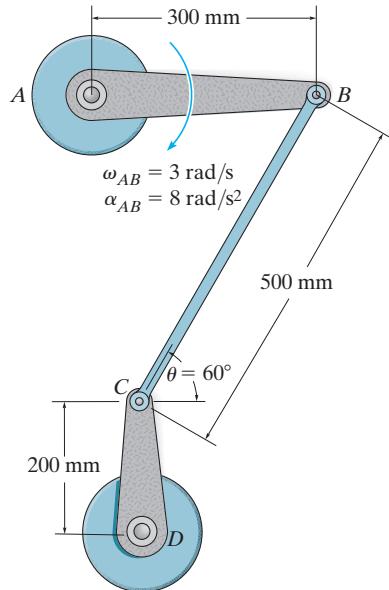
Prob. 16-121

16-122. If member AB has the angular motion shown, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of member CD at the instant shown.



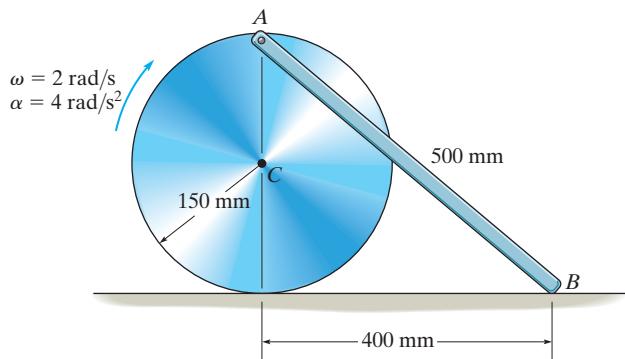
Prob. 16-122

16-123. If member AB has the angular motion shown, determine the velocity and acceleration of point C at the instant shown.



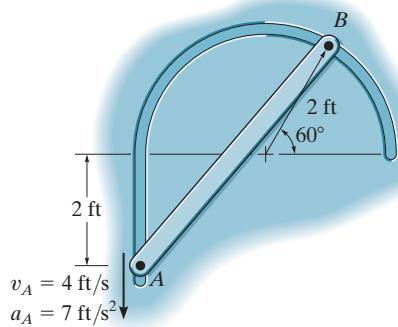
Prob. 16-123

***16-124.** The disk rolls without slipping such that it has an angular acceleration of $\alpha = 4 \text{ rad/s}^2$ and angular velocity of $\omega = 2 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown. Determine the acceleration of points A and B on the link and the link's angular acceleration at this instant. Assume point A lies on the periphery of the disk, 150 mm from C .



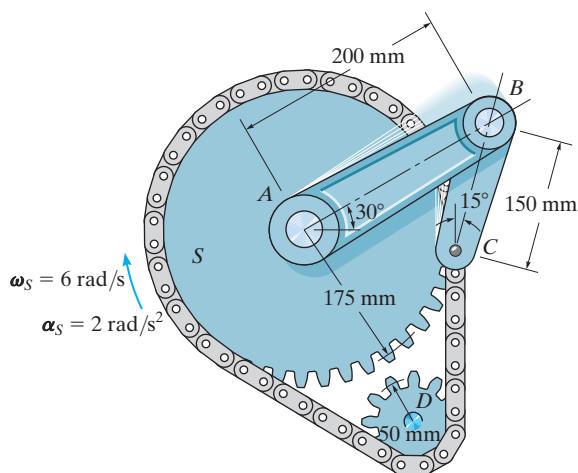
Prob. 16-124

- 16-125.** The ends of the bar AB are confined to move along the paths shown. At a given instant, A has a velocity of $v_A = 4 \text{ ft/s}$ and an acceleration of $a_A = 7 \text{ ft/s}^2$. Determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of AB at this instant.



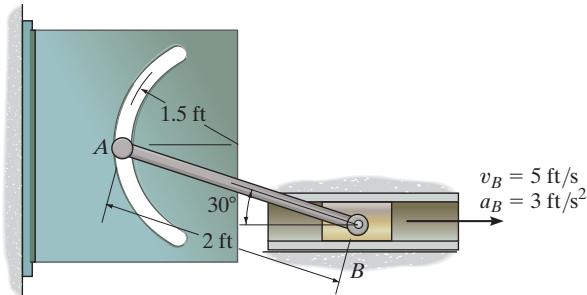
Prob. 16-125

- 16-126.** The mechanism produces intermittent motion of link AB . If the sprocket S is turning with an angular acceleration $\alpha_S = 2 \text{ rad/s}^2$ and has an angular velocity $\omega_S = 6 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of link AB at this instant. The sprocket S is mounted on a shaft which is *separate* from a collinear shaft attached to AB at A . The pin at C is attached to one of the chain links such that it moves vertically downward.



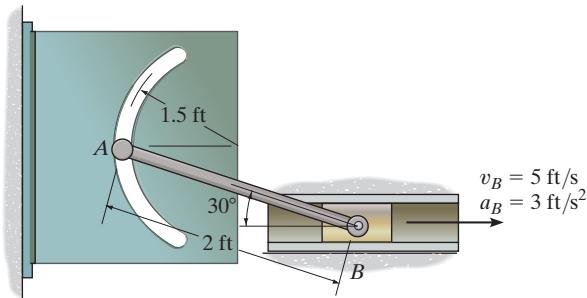
Prob. 16-126

- 16-127.** The slider block moves with a velocity of $v_B = 5 \text{ ft/s}$ and an acceleration of $a_B = 3 \text{ ft/s}^2$. Determine the angular acceleration of rod AB at the instant shown.



Prob. 16-127

- *16-128.** The slider block moves with a velocity of $v_B = 5 \text{ ft/s}$ and an acceleration of $a_B = 3 \text{ ft/s}^2$. Determine the acceleration of A at the instant shown.



Prob. 16-128

16.8 Relative-Motion Analysis using Rotating Axes

In the previous sections the relative-motion analysis for velocity and acceleration was described using a translating coordinate system. This type of analysis is useful for determining the motion of points on the *same* rigid body, or the motion of points located on several pin-connected bodies. In some problems, however, rigid bodies (mechanisms) are constructed such that *sliding* will occur at their connections. The kinematic analysis for such cases is best performed if the motion is analyzed using a coordinate system which both *translates* and *rotates*. Furthermore, this frame of reference is useful for analyzing the motions of two points on a mechanism which are *not* located in the *same* body and for specifying the kinematics of particle motion when the particle moves along a rotating path.

In the following analysis two equations will be developed which relate the velocity and acceleration of two points, one of which is the origin of a moving frame of reference subjected to both a translation and a rotation in the plane.*

Position. Consider the two points *A* and *B* shown in Fig. 16–32a. Their location is specified by the position vectors \mathbf{r}_A and \mathbf{r}_B , which are measured with respect to the fixed *X*, *Y*, *Z* coordinate system. As shown in the figure, the “base point” *A* represents the origin of the *x*, *y*, *z* coordinate system, which is assumed to be both translating and rotating with respect to the *X*, *Y*, *Z* system. The position of *B* with respect to *A* is specified by the relative-position vector $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$. The components of this vector may be expressed either in terms of unit vectors along the *X*, *Y* axes, i.e., \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} , or by unit vectors along the *x*, *y* axes, i.e., \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} . For the development which follows, $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ will be measured with respect to the moving *x*, *y* frame of reference. Thus, if *B* has coordinates (x_B, y_B) , Fig. 16–32a, then

$$\mathbf{r}_{B/A} = x_B \mathbf{i} + y_B \mathbf{j}$$

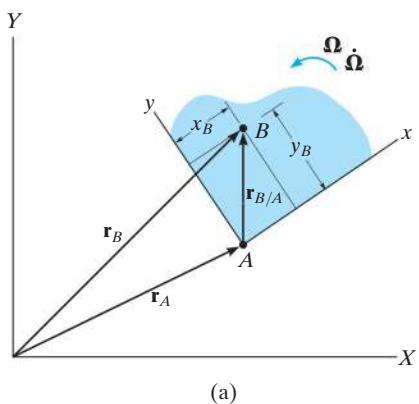


Fig. 16–32

Using vector addition, the three position vectors in Fig. 16–32a are related by the equation

$$\mathbf{r}_B = \mathbf{r}_A + \mathbf{r}_{B/A} \quad (16-21)$$

At the instant considered, point *A* has a velocity \mathbf{v}_A and an acceleration \mathbf{a}_A , while the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the *x*, *y* axes are $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ (omega) and $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} = d\boldsymbol{\Omega}/dt$, respectively.

*The more general, three-dimensional motion of the points is developed in Sec. 20.4.

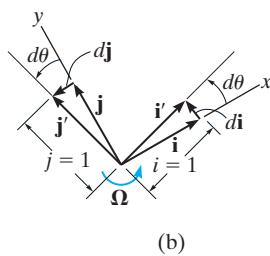
Velocity. The velocity of point B is determined by taking the time derivative of Eq. 16–21, which yields

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \frac{d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}}{dt} \quad (16-22)$$

The last term in this equation is evaluated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}}{dt} &= \frac{d}{dt}(x_B\mathbf{i} + y_B\mathbf{j}) \\ &= \frac{dx_B}{dt}\mathbf{i} + x_B\frac{d\mathbf{i}}{dt} + \frac{dy_B}{dt}\mathbf{j} + y_B\frac{d\mathbf{j}}{dt} \\ &= \left(\frac{dx_B}{dt}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dy_B}{dt}\mathbf{j} \right) + \left(x_B\frac{d\mathbf{i}}{dt} + y_B\frac{d\mathbf{j}}{dt} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (16-23)$$

The two terms in the first set of parentheses represent the components of velocity of point B as measured by an observer attached to the moving x, y, z coordinate system. These terms will be denoted by vector $(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$. In the second set of parentheses the instantaneous time rate of change of the unit vectors \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} is measured by an observer located in the fixed X, Y, Z coordinate system. These changes, $d\mathbf{i}/dt$ and $d\mathbf{j}/dt$, are due only to the rotation $d\theta$ of the x, y, z axes, causing \mathbf{i} to become $\mathbf{i}' = \mathbf{i} + d\mathbf{i}$ and \mathbf{j} to become $\mathbf{j}' = \mathbf{j} + d\mathbf{j}$, Fig. 16–32b. As shown, the magnitudes of both $d\mathbf{i}/dt$ and $d\mathbf{j}/dt$ equal $1/d\theta$, since $i = i' = j = j' = 1$. The direction of $d\mathbf{i}/dt$ is defined by $+j$, since $d\mathbf{i}/dt$ is tangent to the path described by the arrowhead of \mathbf{i} in the limit as $\Delta t \rightarrow dt$. Likewise, $d\mathbf{j}/dt$ acts in the $-i$ direction, Fig. 16–32b. Hence,

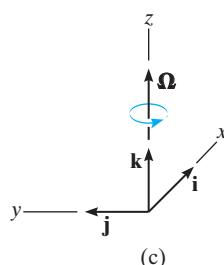


(b)

$$\frac{d\mathbf{i}}{dt} = \frac{d\theta}{dt}(\mathbf{j}) = \boldsymbol{\Omega}\mathbf{j} \quad \frac{d\mathbf{j}}{dt} = \frac{d\theta}{dt}(-\mathbf{i}) = -\boldsymbol{\Omega}\mathbf{i}$$

Viewing the axes in three dimensions, Fig. 16–32c, and noting that $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\Omega}\mathbf{k}$, we can express the above derivatives in terms of the cross product as

$$\frac{d\mathbf{i}}{dt} = \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{i} \quad \frac{d\mathbf{j}}{dt} = \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{j} \quad (16-24)$$



(c)

Fig. 16–32 (cont.)

Substituting these results into Eq. 16–23 and using the distributive property of the vector cross product, we obtain

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}}{dt} = (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (x_B\mathbf{i} + y_B\mathbf{j}) = (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} \quad (16-25)$$

Hence, Eq. 16–22 becomes

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} \quad (16-26)$$

where

\mathbf{v}_B = velocity of B , measured from the X, Y, Z reference

\mathbf{v}_A = velocity of the origin A of the x, y, z reference, measured from the X, Y, Z reference

$(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ = velocity of “ B with respect to A ,” as measured by an observer attached to the rotating x, y, z reference

$\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ = angular velocity of the x, y, z reference, measured from the X, Y, Z reference

$\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ = position of B with respect to A

Comparing Eq. 16–26 with Eq. 16–16 ($\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$), which is valid for a translating frame of reference, it can be seen that the only difference between these two equations is represented by the term $(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$.

When applying Eq. 16–26 it is often useful to understand what each of the terms represents. In order of appearance, they are as follows:

$$\mathbf{v}_B \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{absolute velocity of } B \\ \text{from the } X, Y, Z \text{ frame} \end{array} \right\} \text{motion of } B \text{ observed}$$

(equals)

$$\mathbf{v}_A \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{absolute velocity of the} \\ \text{origin of } x, y, z \text{ frame} \end{array} \right\} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{motion of } x, y, z \text{ frame}$$

(plus)

$$\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{angular velocity effect caused} \\ \text{by rotation of } x, y, z \text{ frame} \end{array} \right\} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{observed from the} \\ X, Y, Z \text{ frame}$$

(plus)

$$(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{velocity of } B \\ \text{with respect to } A \end{array} \right\} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{motion of } B \text{ observed}$$

from the x, y, z frame

Acceleration. The acceleration of B , observed from the X, Y, Z coordinate system, may be expressed in terms of its motion measured with respect to the rotating system of coordinates by taking the time derivative of Eq. 16–26.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d\mathbf{v}_B}{dt} &= \frac{d\mathbf{v}_A}{dt} + \frac{d\boldsymbol{\Omega}}{dt} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \frac{d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}}{dt} + \frac{d(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}}{dt} \\ \mathbf{a}_B &= \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \frac{d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}}{dt} + \frac{d(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}}{dt}\end{aligned}\quad (16-27)$$

Here $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} = d\boldsymbol{\Omega}/dt$ is the angular acceleration of the x, y, z coordinate system. Since $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ is always perpendicular to the plane of motion, then $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}$ measures *only the change in magnitude* of $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$. The derivative $d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}/dt$ is defined by Eq. 16–25, so that

$$\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \frac{d\mathbf{r}_{B/A}}{dt} = \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) \quad (16-28)$$

Finding the time derivative of $(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} = (v_{B/A})_x \mathbf{i} + (v_{B/A})_y \mathbf{j}$,

$$\frac{d(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}}{dt} = \left[\frac{d(v_{B/A})_x}{dt} \mathbf{i} + \frac{d(v_{B/A})_y}{dt} \mathbf{j} \right] + \left[(v_{B/A})_x \frac{d\mathbf{i}}{dt} + (v_{B/A})_y \frac{d\mathbf{j}}{dt} \right]$$

The two terms in the first set of brackets represent the components of acceleration of point B as measured by an observer attached to the rotating coordinate system. These terms will be denoted by $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$. The terms in the second set of brackets can be simplified using Eqs. 16–24.

$$\frac{d(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}}{dt} = (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

Substituting this and Eq. 16–28 into Eq. 16–27 and rearranging terms,

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

(16-29)

where

\mathbf{a}_B = acceleration of B , measured from the X, Y, Z reference

\mathbf{a}_A = acceleration of the origin A of the x, y, z reference, measured from the X, Y, Z reference

$(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}, (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ = acceleration and velocity of B with respect to A , as measured by an observer attached to the rotating x, y, z reference

$\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}, \boldsymbol{\Omega}$ = angular acceleration and angular velocity of the x, y, z reference, measured from the X, Y, Z reference

$\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ = position of B with respect to A

If Eq. 16-29 is compared with Eq. 16-18, written in the form $\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A})$, which is valid for a translating frame of reference, it can be seen that the difference between these two equations is represented by the terms $2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$. In particular, $2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ is called the *Coriolis acceleration*, named after the French engineer G. C. Coriolis, who was the first to determine it. This term represents the difference in the acceleration of B as measured from nonrotating and rotating x, y, z axes. As indicated by the vector cross product, the Coriolis acceleration will *always* be perpendicular to both $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ and $(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$. It is an important component of the acceleration which must be considered whenever rotating reference frames are used. This often occurs, for example, when studying the accelerations and forces which act on rockets, long-range projectiles, or other bodies having motions whose measurements are significantly affected by the rotation of the earth.

The following interpretation of the terms in Eq. 16-29 may be useful when applying this equation to the solution of problems.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{a}_B & \left. \begin{cases} \text{absolute acceleration of } B \\ \text{from the } X, Y, Z \text{ frame} \end{cases} \right\} \text{motion of } B \text{ observed} \\
 & \quad (\text{equals}) \\
 \mathbf{a}_A & \left. \begin{cases} \text{absolute acceleration of the} \\ \text{origin of } x, y, z \text{ frame} \end{cases} \right\} \\
 & \quad (\text{plus}) \\
 \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} & \left. \begin{cases} \text{angular acceleration effect} \\ \text{caused by rotation of } x, y, z \\ \text{frame} \end{cases} \right\} \\
 & \quad (\text{plus}) \\
 \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) & \left. \begin{cases} \text{angular velocity effect caused} \\ \text{by rotation of } x, y, z \text{ frame} \end{cases} \right\} \\
 & \quad (\text{plus}) \\
 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} & \left. \begin{cases} \text{combined effect of } B \text{ moving} \\ \text{relative to } x, y, z \text{ coordinates} \\ \text{and rotation of } x, y, z \text{ frame} \end{cases} \right\} \\
 & \quad (\text{plus}) \\
 (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz} & \left. \begin{cases} \text{acceleration of } B \text{ with respect to } A \end{cases} \right\} \text{motion of } B \text{ observed} \\
 & \quad \left. \begin{cases} \text{from the } x, y, z \text{ frame} \end{cases} \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

Procedure for Analysis

Equations 16–26 and 16–29 can be applied to the solution of problems involving the planar motion of particles or rigid bodies using the following procedure.

Coordinate Axes.

- Choose an appropriate location for the origin and proper orientation of the axes for both fixed X, Y, Z and moving x, y, z reference frames.
- Most often solutions are easily obtained if at the instant considered:
 1. the origins are coincident
 2. the corresponding axes are collinear
 3. the corresponding axes are parallel
- The moving frame should be selected fixed to the body or device along which the relative motion occurs.

Kinematic Equations.

- After defining the origin A of the moving reference and specifying the moving point B , Eqs. 16–26 and 16–29 should be written in symbolic form

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

- The Cartesian components of all these vectors may be expressed along either the X, Y, Z axes or the x, y, z axes. The choice is arbitrary provided a consistent set of unit vectors is used.
- Motion of the moving reference is expressed by \mathbf{v}_A , \mathbf{a}_A , $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$, and $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}$; and motion of B with respect to the moving reference is expressed by $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, $(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$, and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$.



The rotation of the dumping bin of the truck about point C is operated by the extension of the hydraulic cylinder AB . To determine the rotation of the bin due to this extension, we can use the equations of relative motion and fix the x, y axes to the cylinder so that the relative motion of the cylinder's extension occurs along the y axis. (© R.C. Hibbeler)

EXAMPLE | 16.18

At the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$, the rod in Fig. 16–33 has an angular velocity of 3 rad/s and an angular acceleration of 2 rad/s^2 . At this same instant, collar C travels outward along the rod such that when $x = 0.2 \text{ m}$ the velocity is 2 m/s and the acceleration is 3 m/s^2 , both measured relative to the rod. Determine the Coriolis acceleration and the velocity and acceleration of the collar at this instant.

SOLUTION

Coordinate Axes. The origin of both coordinate systems is located at point O , Fig. 16–33. Since motion of the collar is reported relative to the rod, the moving x, y, z frame of reference is *attached* to the rod.

Kinematic Equations.

$$\mathbf{v}_C = \mathbf{v}_O + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/O} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/O})_{xyz} \quad (1)$$

$$\mathbf{a}_C = \mathbf{a}_O + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/O} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/O}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/O})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/O})_{xyz} \quad (2)$$

It will be simpler to express the data in terms of $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ component vectors rather than $\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{J}, \mathbf{K}$ components. Hence,

Motion of moving reference	Motion of C with respect to moving reference
$\mathbf{v}_O = \mathbf{0}$	$\mathbf{r}_{C/O} = \{0.2\mathbf{i}\} \text{ m}$
$\mathbf{a}_O = \mathbf{0}$	$(\mathbf{v}_{C/O})_{xyz} = \{2\mathbf{i}\} \text{ m/s}$
$\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \{-3\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}$	$(\mathbf{a}_{C/O})_{xyz} = \{3\mathbf{i}\} \text{ m/s}^2$
$\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} = \{-2\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}^2$	

The Coriolis acceleration is defined as

$$\mathbf{a}_{\text{Cor}} = 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/O})_{xyz} = 2(-3\mathbf{k}) \times (2\mathbf{i}) = \{-12\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

This vector is shown dashed in Fig. 16–33. If desired, it may be resolved into \mathbf{I}, \mathbf{J} components acting along the X and Y axes, respectively.

The velocity and acceleration of the collar are determined by substituting the data into Eqs. 1 and 2 and evaluating the cross products, which yields

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{v}_C &= \mathbf{v}_O + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/O} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/O})_{xyz} \\ &= \mathbf{0} + (-3\mathbf{k}) \times (0.2\mathbf{i}) + 2\mathbf{i} \\ &= \{2\mathbf{i} - 0.6\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s} \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a}_C &= \mathbf{a}_O + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/O} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/O}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/O})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/O})_{xyz} \\ &= \mathbf{0} + (-2\mathbf{k}) \times (0.2\mathbf{i}) + (-3\mathbf{k}) \times [(-3\mathbf{k}) \times (0.2\mathbf{i})] + 2(-3\mathbf{k}) \times (2\mathbf{i}) + 3\mathbf{i} \\ &= \mathbf{0} - 0.4\mathbf{j} - 1.80\mathbf{i} - 12\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{i} \\ &= \{1.20\mathbf{i} - 12.4\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s}^2 \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

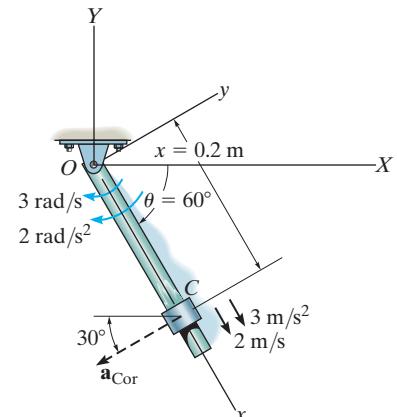


Fig. 16–33

EXAMPLE | 16.19

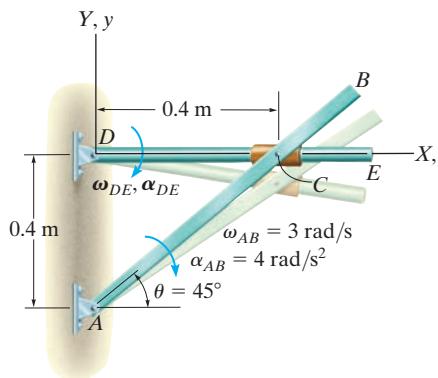


Fig. 16-34

Rod AB , shown in Fig. 16-34, rotates clockwise such that it has an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 3 \text{ rad/s}$ and angular acceleration $\alpha_{AB} = 4 \text{ rad/s}^2$ when $\theta = 45^\circ$. Determine the angular motion of rod DE at this instant. The collar at C is pin connected to AB and slides over rod DE .

SOLUTION

Coordinate Axes. The origin of both the fixed and moving frames of reference is located at D , Fig. 16-34. Furthermore, the x, y, z reference is attached to and rotates with rod DE so that the relative motion of the collar is easy to follow.

Kinematic Equations.

$$\mathbf{v}_C = \mathbf{v}_D + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/D} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/D})_{xyz} \quad (1)$$

$$\mathbf{a}_C = \mathbf{a}_D + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/D} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/D}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/D})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/D})_{xyz} \quad (2)$$

All vectors will be expressed in terms of $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ components.

Motion of moving reference	Motion of C with respect to moving reference
$\mathbf{v}_D = \mathbf{0}$	$\mathbf{r}_{C/D} = \{0.4\mathbf{i}\} \text{ m}$
$\mathbf{a}_D = \mathbf{0}$	$(\mathbf{v}_{C/D})_{xyz} = (v_{C/D})_{xyz}\mathbf{i}$
$\boldsymbol{\Omega} = -\omega_{DE}\mathbf{k}$	$(\mathbf{a}_{C/D})_{xyz} = (a_{C/D})_{xyz}\mathbf{i}$
$\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} = -\alpha_{DE}\mathbf{k}$	

Motion of C: Since the collar moves along a *circular path* of radius AC , its velocity and acceleration can be determined using Eqs. 16-9 and 16-14.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{v}_C &= \boldsymbol{\omega}_{AB} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A} = (-3\mathbf{k}) \times (0.4\mathbf{i} + 0.4\mathbf{j}) = \{1.2\mathbf{i} - 1.2\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s} \\ \mathbf{a}_C &= \boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AB} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A} - \omega_{AB}^2 \mathbf{r}_{C/A} \\ &= (-4\mathbf{k}) \times (0.4\mathbf{i} + 0.4\mathbf{j}) - (3)^2(0.4\mathbf{i} + 0.4\mathbf{j}) = \{-2\mathbf{i} - 5.2\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the data into Eqs. 1 and 2, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{v}_C &= \mathbf{v}_D + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/D} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/D})_{xyz} \\ 1.2\mathbf{i} - 1.2\mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{0} + (-\omega_{DE}\mathbf{k}) \times (0.4\mathbf{i}) + (v_{C/D})_{xyz}\mathbf{i} \\ 1.2\mathbf{i} - 1.2\mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{0} - 0.4\omega_{DE}\mathbf{j} + (v_{C/D})_{xyz}\mathbf{i} \\ (v_{C/D})_{xyz} &= 1.2 \text{ m/s} \\ \omega_{DE} &= 3 \text{ rad/s} \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a}_C &= \mathbf{a}_D + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/D} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/D}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/D})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/D})_{xyz} \\ -2\mathbf{i} - 5.2\mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{0} + (-\alpha_{DE}\mathbf{k}) \times (0.4\mathbf{i}) + (-3\mathbf{k}) \times [(-3\mathbf{k}) \times (0.4\mathbf{i})] \\ &\quad + 2(-3\mathbf{k}) \times (1.2\mathbf{i}) + (a_{C/D})_{xyz}\mathbf{i} \\ -2\mathbf{i} - 5.2\mathbf{j} &= -0.4\alpha_{DE}\mathbf{j} - 3.6\mathbf{i} - 7.2\mathbf{j} + (a_{C/D})_{xyz}\mathbf{i} \\ (a_{C/D})_{xyz} &= 1.6 \text{ m/s}^2 \\ \alpha_{DE} &= -5 \text{ rad/s}^2 = 5 \text{ rad/s}^2 \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

EXAMPLE | 16.20

Planes *A* and *B* fly at the same elevation and have the motions shown in Fig. 16–35. Determine the velocity and acceleration of *A* as measured by the pilot of *B*.

SOLUTION

Coordinate Axes. Since the relative motion of *A* with respect to the pilot in *B* is being sought, the *x*, *y*, *z* axes are attached to plane *B*, Fig. 16–35. At the *instant* considered, the origin *B* coincides with the origin of the fixed *X*, *Y*, *Z* frame.

Kinematic Equations.

$$\mathbf{v}_A = \mathbf{v}_B + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{A/B} + (\mathbf{v}_{A/B})_{xyz} \quad (1)$$

$$\mathbf{a}_A = \mathbf{a}_B + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{A/B} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{A/B}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{A/B})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{A/B})_{xyz} \quad (2)$$

Motion of Moving Reference:

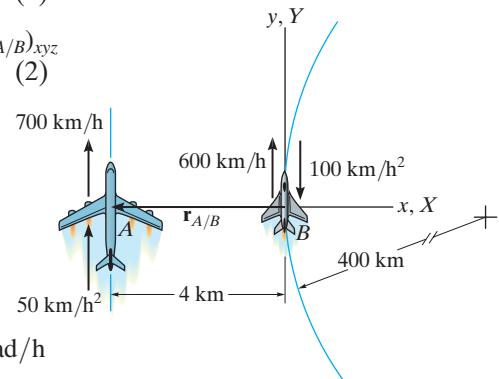
$$\mathbf{v}_B = \{600\mathbf{j}\} \text{ km/h}$$

$$(a_B)_n = \frac{v_B^2}{\rho} = \frac{(600)^2}{400} = 900 \text{ km/h}^2$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = (a_B)_n + (a_B)_t = \{900\mathbf{i} - 100\mathbf{j}\} \text{ km/h}^2$$

$$\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \frac{\mathbf{v}_B}{\rho} = \frac{600 \text{ km/h}}{400 \text{ km}} = 1.5 \text{ rad/h} \quad \boldsymbol{\Omega} = \{-1.5\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/h}$$

$$\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} = \frac{(a_B)_t}{\rho} = \frac{100 \text{ km/h}^2}{400 \text{ km}} = 0.25 \text{ rad/h}^2 \quad \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} = \{0.25\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/h}^2$$

**Fig. 16–35****Motion of *A* with Respect to Moving Reference:**

$$\mathbf{r}_{A/B} = \{-4\mathbf{i}\} \text{ km} \quad (\mathbf{v}_{A/B})_{xyz} = ? \quad (\mathbf{a}_{A/B})_{xyz} = ?$$

Substituting the data into Eqs. 1 and 2, realizing that $\mathbf{v}_A = \{700\mathbf{j}\} \text{ km/h}$ and $\mathbf{a}_A = \{50\mathbf{j}\} \text{ km/h}^2$, we have

$$\mathbf{v}_A = \mathbf{v}_B + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{A/B} + (\mathbf{v}_{A/B})_{xyz}$$

$$700\mathbf{j} = 600\mathbf{j} + (-1.5\mathbf{k}) \times (-4\mathbf{i}) + (\mathbf{v}_{A/B})_{xyz}$$

$$(\mathbf{v}_{A/B})_{xyz} = \{94\mathbf{j}\} \text{ km/h} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_A = \mathbf{a}_B + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{A/B} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{A/B}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{A/B})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{A/B})_{xyz}$$

$$50\mathbf{j} = (900\mathbf{i} - 100\mathbf{j}) + (0.25\mathbf{k}) \times (-4\mathbf{i})$$

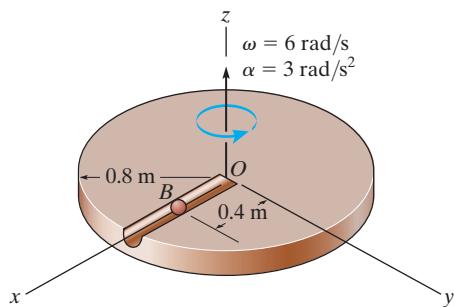
$$+ (-1.5\mathbf{k}) \times [(-1.5\mathbf{k}) \times (-4\mathbf{i})] + 2(-1.5\mathbf{k}) \times (94\mathbf{j}) + (\mathbf{a}_{A/B})_{xyz}$$

$$(\mathbf{a}_{A/B})_{xyz} = \{-1191\mathbf{i} + 151\mathbf{j}\} \text{ km/h}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

NOTE: The solution of this problem should be compared with that of Example 12.26, where it is seen that $(v_{B/A})_{xyz} \neq (v_{A/B})_{xyz}$ and $(a_{B/A})_{xyz} \neq (a_{A/B})_{xyz}$.

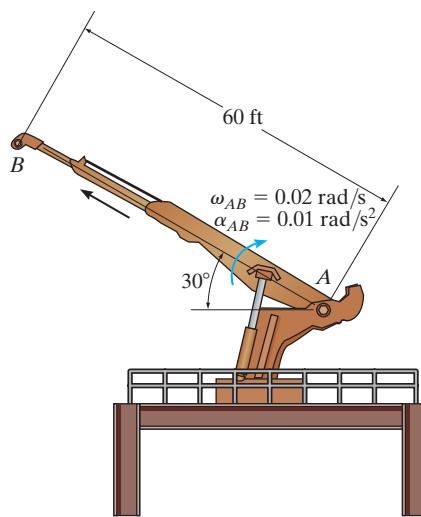
PROBLEMS

16–129. At the instant shown, ball *B* is rolling along the slot in the disk with a velocity of 600 mm/s and an acceleration of 150 mm/s², both measured relative to the disk and directed away from *O*. If at the same instant the disk has the angular velocity and angular acceleration shown, determine the velocity and acceleration of the ball at this instant.



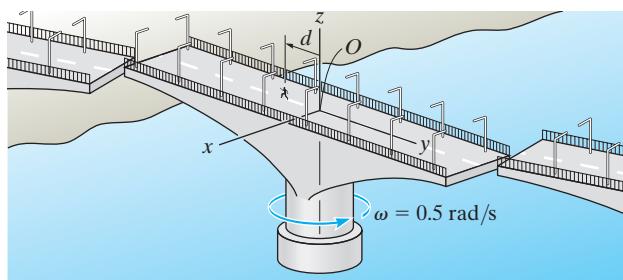
Prob. 16–129

16–130. The crane's telescopic boom rotates with the angular velocity and angular acceleration shown. At the same instant, the boom is extending with a constant speed of 0.5 ft/s, measured relative to the boom. Determine the magnitudes of the velocity and acceleration of point *B* at this instant.



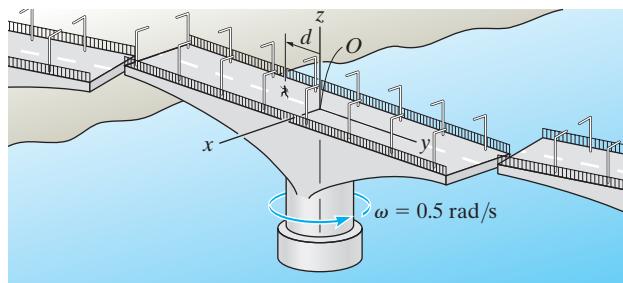
Prob. 16–130

16–131. While the swing bridge is closing with a constant rotation of 0.5 rad/s, a man runs along the roadway at a constant speed of 5 ft/s relative to the roadway. Determine his velocity and acceleration at the instant *d* = 15 ft.



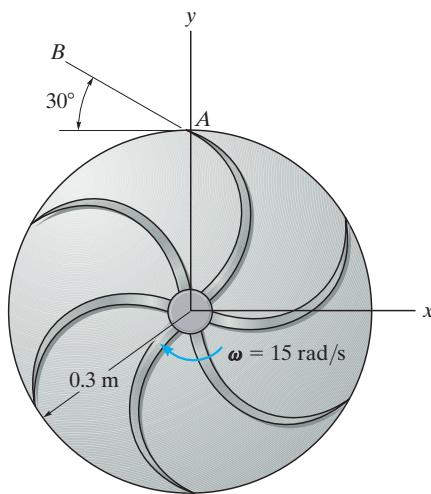
Prob. 16–131

***16–132.** While the swing bridge is closing with a constant rotation of 0.5 rad/s, a man runs along the roadway such that when *d* = 10 ft he is running outward from the center at 5 ft/s with an acceleration of 2 ft/s², both measured relative to the roadway. Determine his velocity and acceleration at this instant.



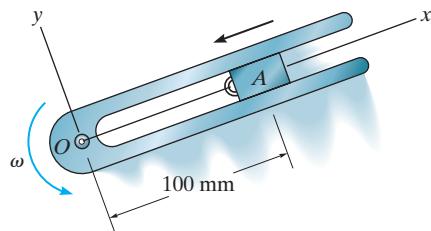
Prob. 16–132

16-133. Water leaves the impeller of the centrifugal pump with a velocity of 25 m/s and acceleration of 30 m/s², both measured relative to the impeller along the blade line AB . Determine the velocity and acceleration of a water particle at A as it leaves the impeller at the instant shown. The impeller rotates with a constant angular velocity of $\omega = 15 \text{ rad/s}$.



Prob. 16-133

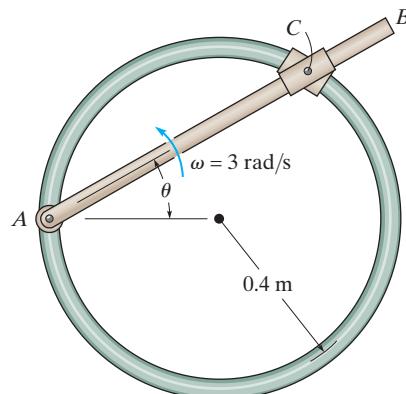
16-134. Block A , which is attached to a cord, moves along the slot of a horizontal forked rod. At the instant shown, the cord is pulled down through the hole at O with an acceleration of 4 m/s^2 and its velocity is 2 m/s . Determine the acceleration of the block at this instant. The rod rotates about O with a constant angular velocity $\omega = 4 \text{ rad/s}$.



Prob. 16-134

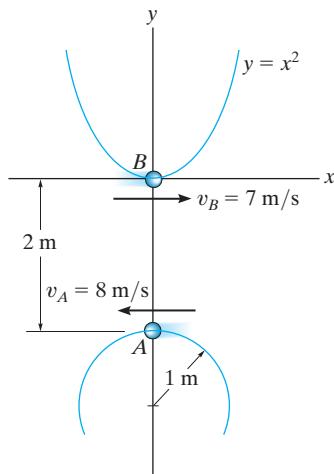
16-135. Rod AB rotates counterclockwise with a constant angular velocity $\omega = 3 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity of point C located on the double collar when $\theta = 30^\circ$. The collar consists of two pin-connected slider blocks which are constrained to move along the circular path and the rod AB .

***16-136.** Rod AB rotates counterclockwise with a constant angular velocity $\omega = 3 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point C located on the double collar when $\theta = 45^\circ$. The collar consists of two pin-connected slider blocks which are constrained to move along the circular path and the rod AB .



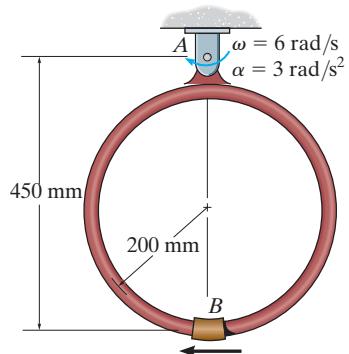
Probs. 16-135/136

16-137. Particles B and A move along the parabolic and circular paths, respectively. If B has a velocity of 7 m/s in the direction shown and its speed is increasing at 4 m/s^2 , while A has a velocity of 8 m/s in the direction shown and its speed is decreasing at 6 m/s^2 , determine the relative velocity and relative acceleration of B with respect to A .



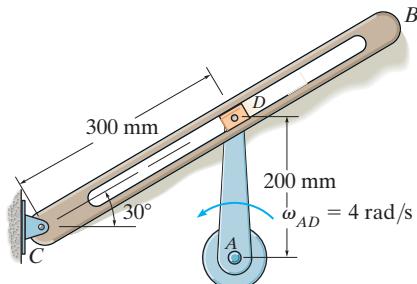
Prob. 16-137

- 16-138.** Collar *B* moves to the left with a speed of 5 m/s, which is increasing at a constant rate of 1.5 m/s², relative to the hoop, while the hoop rotates with the angular velocity and angular acceleration shown. Determine the magnitudes of the velocity and acceleration of the collar at this instant.



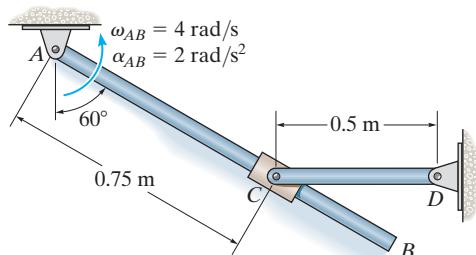
Prob. 16-138

- 16-139.** Block *D* of the mechanism is confined to move within the slot of member *CB*. If link *AD* is rotating at a constant rate of $\omega_{AD} = 4 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of member *CB* at the instant shown.



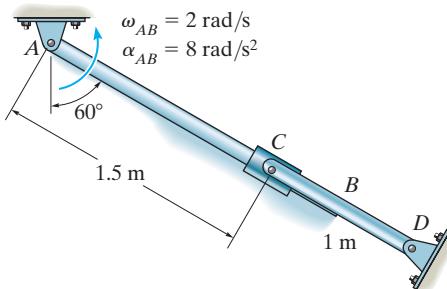
Prob. 16-139

- *16-140.** At the instant shown rod *AB* has an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 4 \text{ rad/s}$ and an angular acceleration $\alpha_{AB} = 2 \text{ rad/s}^2$. Determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of rod *CD* at this instant. The collar at *C* is pin connected to *CD* and slides freely along *AB*.



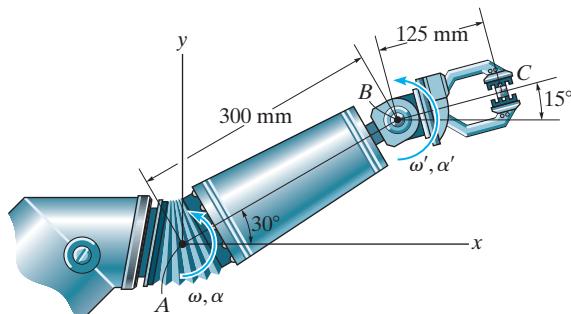
Prob. 16-140

- 16-141.** The collar *C* is pinned to rod *CD* while it slides on rod *AB*. If rod *AB* has an angular velocity of 2 rad/s and an angular acceleration of 8 rad/s², both acting counterclockwise, determine the angular velocity and the angular acceleration of rod *CD* at the instant shown.



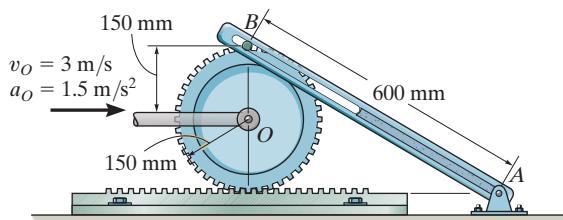
Prob. 16-141

- 16-142.** At the instant shown, the robotic arm *AB* is rotating counterclockwise at $\omega = 5 \text{ rad/s}$ and has an angular acceleration $\alpha = 2 \text{ rad/s}^2$. Simultaneously, the grip *BC* is rotating counterclockwise at $\omega' = 6 \text{ rad/s}$ and $\alpha' = 2 \text{ rad/s}^2$, both measured relative to a fixed reference. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the object held at the grip *C*.



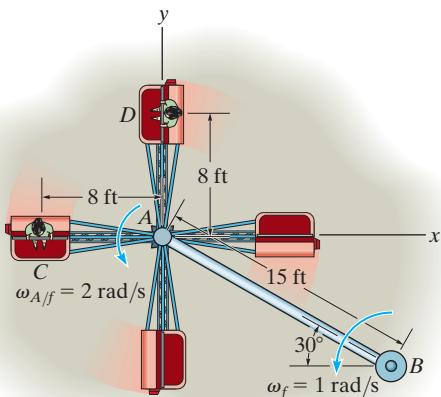
Prob. 16-142

- 16-143.** Peg *B* on the gear slides freely along the slot in link *AB*. If the gear's center *O* moves with the velocity and acceleration shown, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the link at this instant.



Prob. 16-143

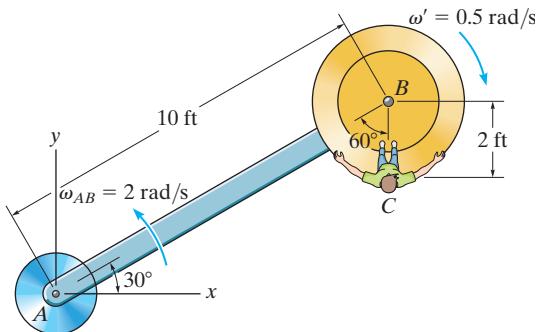
- *16-144.** The cars on the amusement-park ride rotate around the axle at A with a constant angular velocity $\omega_{A/f} = 2 \text{ rad/s}$, measured relative to the frame AB . At the same time the frame rotates around the main axle support at B with a constant angular velocity $\omega_f = 1 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the passenger at C at the instant shown.



Prob. 16-144

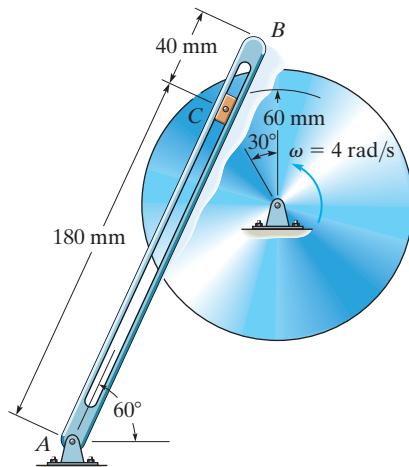
- 16-145.** A ride in an amusement park consists of a rotating arm AB having a constant angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 2 \text{ rad/s}$ point A and a car mounted at the end of the arm which has a constant angular velocity $\omega' = \{-0.5\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}$, measured relative to the arm. At the instant shown, determine the velocity and acceleration of the passenger at C .

- 16-146.** A ride in an amusement park consists of a rotating arm AB that has an angular acceleration of $\alpha_{AB} = 1 \text{ rad/s}^2$ when $\omega_{AB} = 2 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown. Also at this instant the car mounted at the end of the arm has an angular acceleration of $\alpha = \{-0.6\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}^2$ and angular velocity of $\omega' = \{-0.5\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}$, measured relative to the arm. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the passenger C at this instant.



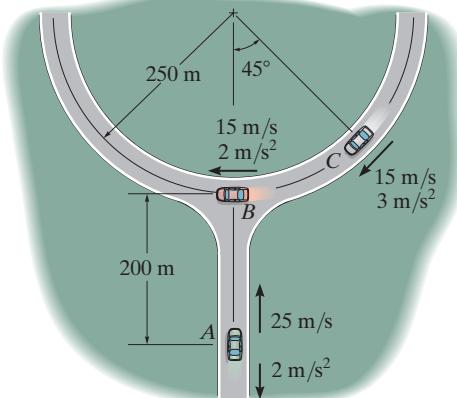
Probs. 16-145/146

- 16-147.** If the slider block C is fixed to the disk that has a constant counterclockwise angular velocity of 4 rad/s , determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the slotted arm AB at the instant shown.



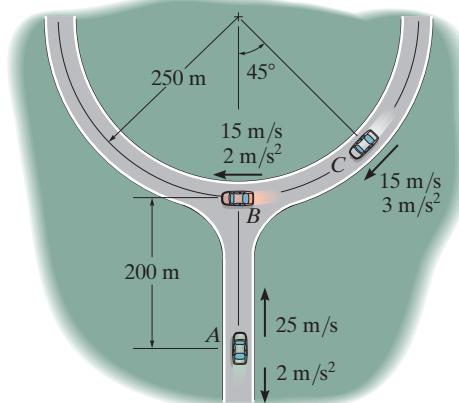
Prob. 16-147

- *16-148.** At the instant shown, car A travels with a speed of 25 m/s , which is decreasing at a constant rate of 2 m/s^2 , while car C travels with a speed of 15 m/s , which is increasing at a constant rate of 3 m/s . Determine the velocity and acceleration of car A with respect to car C .



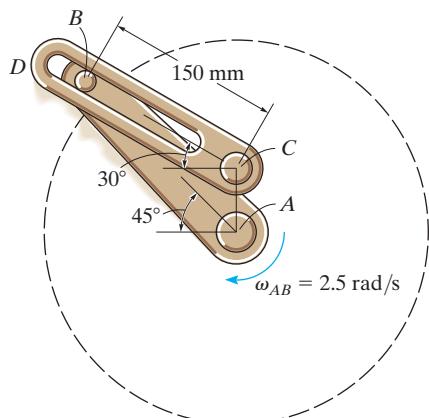
Prob. 16-148

- 16–149.** At the instant shown, car *B* travels with a speed of 15 m/s, which is increasing at a constant rate of 2 m/s², while car *C* travels with a speed of 15 m/s, which is increasing at a constant rate of 3 m/s². Determine the velocity and acceleration of car *B* with respect to car *C*.



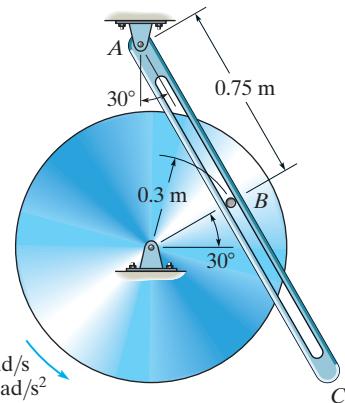
Prob. 16–149

- 16–150.** The two-link mechanism serves to amplify angular motion. Link *AB* has a pin at *B* which is confined to move within the slot of link *CD*. If at the instant shown, *AB* (input) has an angular velocity of $\omega_{AB} = 2.5 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the angular velocity of *CD* (output) at this instant.



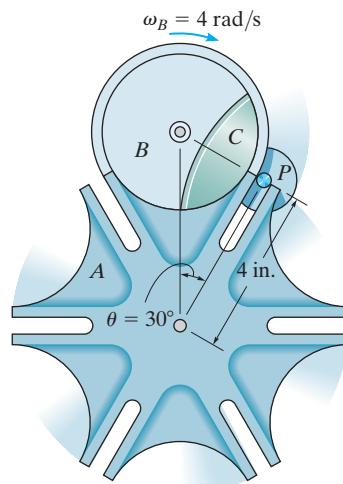
Prob. 16–150

- 16–151.** The disk rotates with the angular motion shown. Determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the slotted link *AC* at this instant. The peg at *B* is fixed to the disk.



Prob. 16–151

- *16–152.** The Geneva mechanism is used in a packaging system to convert constant angular motion into intermittent angular motion. The star wheel *A* makes one sixth of a revolution for each full revolution of the driving wheel *B* and the attached guide *C*. To do this, pin *P*, which is attached to *B*, slides into one of the radial slots of *A*, thereby turning wheel *A*, and then exits the slot. If *B* has a constant angular velocity of $\omega_B = 4 \text{ rad/s}$, determine ω_A and α_A of wheel *A* at the instant shown.



Prob. 16–152

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS

C16-1. An electric motor turns the tire at *A* at a constant angular velocity, and friction then causes the tire to roll without slipping on the inside rim of the Ferris wheel. Using appropriate numerical values, determine the magnitude of the velocity and acceleration of passengers in one of the baskets. Do passengers in the other baskets experience this same motion? Explain.



Prob. C16-1 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C16-2. The crank *AB* turns counterclockwise at a constant rate ω causing the connecting arm *CD* and rocking beam *DE* to move. Draw a sketch showing the location of the *IC* for the connecting arm when $\theta = 0^\circ, 90^\circ, 180^\circ$, and 270° . Also, how was the curvature of the head at *E* determined, and why is it curved in this way?



Prob. C16-2 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C16-3. The bi-fold hangar door is opened by cables that move upward at a constant speed of 0.5 m/s. Determine the angular velocity of *BC* and the angular velocity of *AB* when $\theta = 45^\circ$. Panel *BC* is pinned at *C* and has a height which is the same as the height of *BA*. Use appropriate numerical values to explain your result.



Prob. C16-3 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C16-4. If the tires do not slip on the pavement, determine the points on the tire that have a maximum and minimum speed and the points that have a maximum and minimum acceleration. Use appropriate numerical values for the car's speed and tire size to explain your result.



Prob. C16-4 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

CHAPTER REVIEW

Rigid-Body Planar Motion

A rigid body undergoes three types of planar motion: translation, rotation about a fixed axis, and general plane motion.

Translation

When a body has rectilinear translation, all the particles of the body travel along parallel straight-line paths. If the paths have the same radius of curvature, then curvilinear translation occurs. Provided we know the motion of one of the particles, then the motion of all of the others is also known.

Rotation about a Fixed Axis

For this type of motion, all of the particles move along circular paths. Here, all line segments in the body undergo the same angular displacement, angular velocity, and angular acceleration.

Once the angular motion of the body is known, then the velocity of any particle a distance r from the axis can be obtained.

The acceleration of any particle has two components. The tangential component accounts for the change in the magnitude of the velocity, and the normal component accounts for the change in the velocity's direction.

General Plane Motion

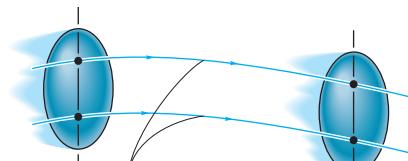
When a body undergoes general plane motion, it simultaneously translates and rotates. There are several methods for analyzing this motion.

Absolute Motion Analysis

If the motion of a point on a body or the angular motion of a line is known, then it may be possible to relate this motion to that of another point or line using an absolute motion analysis. To do so, linear position coordinates s or angular position coordinates θ are established (measured from a fixed point or line). These position coordinates are then related using the geometry of the body. The time derivative of this equation gives the relationship between the velocities and/or the angular velocities. A second time derivative relates the accelerations and/or the angular accelerations.



Path of rectilinear translation

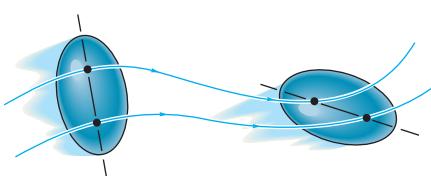


Path of curvilinear translation



Rotation about a fixed axis

$$\begin{aligned} \omega &= d\theta/dt & \omega &= \omega_0 + \alpha_c t \\ \alpha &= d\omega/dt & \text{or} & \theta = \theta_0 + \omega_0 t + \frac{1}{2} \alpha_c t^2 \\ \alpha d\theta &= \omega d\omega & \omega^2 &= \omega_0^2 + 2\alpha_c(\theta - \theta_0) \\ v &= \omega r & \text{Constant } \alpha_c & \\ a_t &= \alpha r, \quad a_n & a_t &= \omega^2 r \end{aligned}$$



General plane motion

Relative-Motion using Translating Axes

General plane motion can also be analyzed using a relative-motion analysis between two points A and B located on the body. This method considers the motion in parts: first a translation of the selected base point A , then a relative “rotation” of the body about point A , which is measured from a translating axis. Since the relative motion is viewed as circular motion about the base point, point B will have a velocity $\mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ that is tangent to the circle. It also has two components of acceleration, $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_t$ and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_n$. It is also important to realize that \mathbf{a}_A and \mathbf{a}_B will have tangential and normal components if these points move along curved paths.

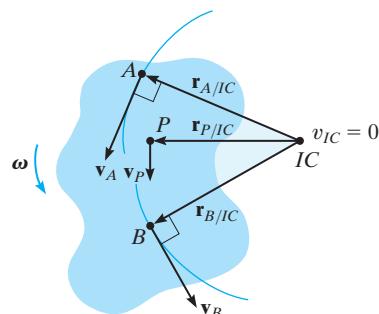
$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} - \boldsymbol{\omega}^2 \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

Instantaneous Center of Zero Velocity

If the base point A is selected as having zero velocity, then the relative velocity equation becomes $\mathbf{v}_B = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$. In this case, motion appears as if the body rotates about an instantaneous axis passing through A .

The instantaneous center of rotation (IC) can be established provided the directions of the velocities of any two points on the body are known, or the velocity of a point and the angular velocity are known. Since a radial line r will always be perpendicular to each velocity, then the IC is at the point of intersection of these two radial lines. Its measured location is determined from the geometry of the body. Once it is established, then the velocity of any point P on the body can be determined from $v = \omega r$, where r extends from the IC to point P .



Relative Motion using Rotating Axes

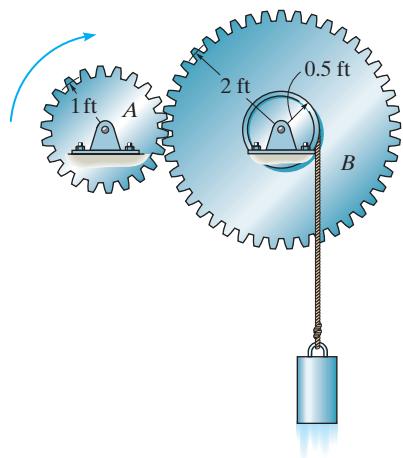
Problems that involve connected members that slide relative to one another or points not located on the same body can be analyzed using a relative-motion analysis referenced from a rotating frame. This gives rise to the term $2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ that is called the Coriolis acceleration.

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

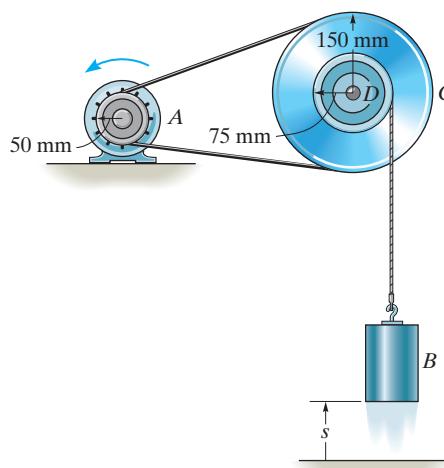
REVIEW PROBLEMS

R16-1. The hoisting gear *A* has an initial angular velocity of 60 rad/s and a constant deceleration of 1 rad/s^2 . Determine the velocity and deceleration of the block which is being hoisted by the hub on gear *B* when $t = 3 \text{ s}$.



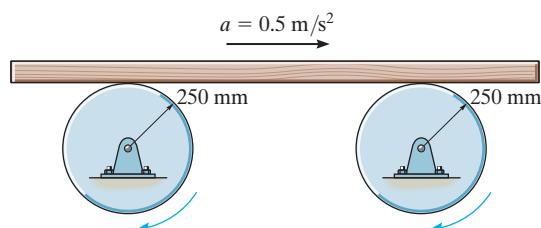
Prob. R16-1

R16-2. Starting at $(\omega_A)_0 = 3 \text{ rad/s}$, when $\theta = 0$, $s = 0$, pulley *A* is given an angular acceleration $\alpha = (0.6\theta) \text{ rad/s}^2$, where θ is in radians. Determine the speed of block *B* when it has risen $s = 0.5 \text{ m}$. The pulley has an inner hub *D* which is fixed to *C* and turns with it.



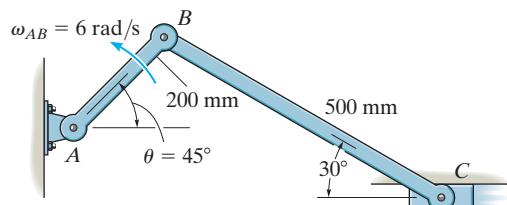
Prob. R16-2

R16-3. The board rests on the surface of two drums. At the instant shown, it has an acceleration of 0.5 m/s^2 to the right, while at the same instant points on the outer rim of each drum have an acceleration with a magnitude of 3 m/s^2 . If the board does not slip on the drums, determine its speed due to the motion.



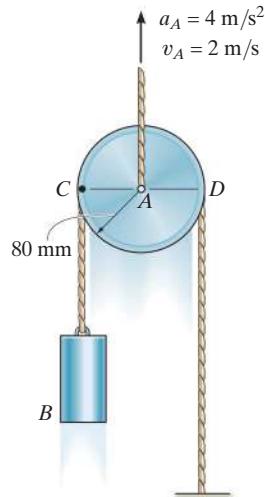
Prob. R16-3

R16-4. If bar *AB* has an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 6 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the velocity of the slider block *C* at the instant shown.

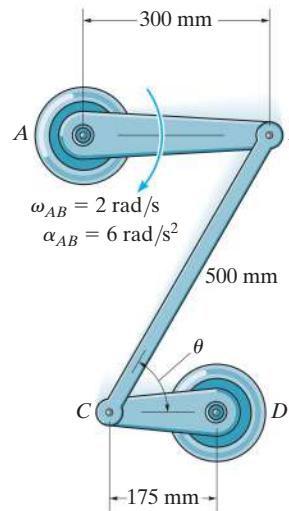


Prob. R16-4

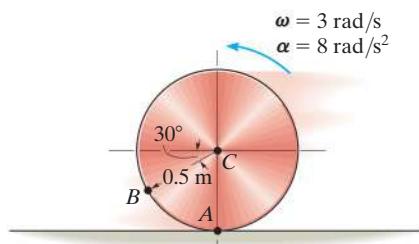
R16–5. The center of the pulley is being lifted vertically with an acceleration of 4 m/s^2 at the instant it has a velocity of 2 m/s . If the cable does not slip on the pulley's surface, determine the accelerations of the cylinder B and point C on the pulley.

**Prob. R16–5**

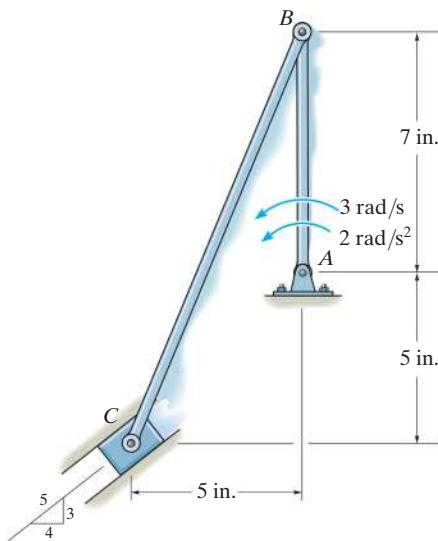
R16–6. At the instant shown, link AB has an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 2 \text{ rad/s}$ and an angular acceleration $\alpha_{AB} = 6 \text{ rad/s}^2$. Determine the acceleration of the pin at C and the angular acceleration of link CB at this instant, when $\theta = 60^\circ$.

**Prob. R16–6**

R16–7. The disk is moving to the left such that it has an angular acceleration $\alpha = 8 \text{ rad/s}^2$ and angular velocity $\omega = 3 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown. If it does not slip at A , determine the acceleration of point B .

**Prob. R16–7**

R16–8. At the given instant member AB has the angular motions shown. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the slider block C at this instant.

**Prob. R16–8**

Chapter 17



(© Surasaki/Fotolia)

Tractors and other heavy equipment can be subjected to severe loadings due to dynamic loadings as they accelerate. In this chapter we will show how to determine these loadings for planar motion.

Planar Kinetics of a Rigid Body: Force and Acceleration

CHAPTER OBJECTIVES

- To introduce the methods used to determine the mass moment of inertia of a body.
- To develop the planar kinetic equations of motion for a symmetric rigid body.
- To discuss applications of these equations to bodies undergoing translation, rotation about a fixed axis, and general plane motion.

17.1 Mass Moment of Inertia

Since a body has a definite size and shape, an applied nonconcurrent force system can cause the body to both translate and rotate. The translational aspects of the motion were studied in Chapter 13 and are governed by the equation $\mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}$. It will be shown in the next section that the rotational aspects, caused by a moment \mathbf{M} , are governed by an equation of the form $\mathbf{M} = I\boldsymbol{\alpha}$. The symbol I in this equation is termed the mass moment of inertia. By comparison, the *moment of inertia* is a measure of the resistance of a body to *angular acceleration* ($\mathbf{M} = I\boldsymbol{\alpha}$) in the same way that *mass* is a measure of the body's resistance to *acceleration* ($\mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}$).

The flywheel on the engine of this tractor has a large moment of inertia about its axis of rotation. Once it is set into motion, it will be difficult to stop, and this in turn will prevent the engine from stalling and instead will allow it to maintain a constant power.



(© R.C. Hibbeler)

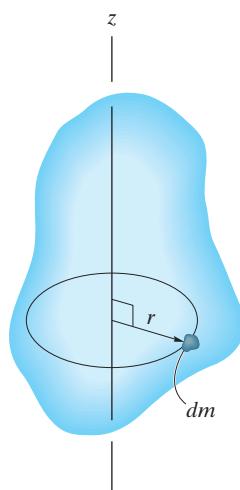


Fig. 17-1

We define the *moment of inertia* as the integral of the “second moment” about an axis of all the elements of mass dm which compose the body.* For example, the body’s moment of inertia about the z axis in Fig. 17-1 is

$$I = \int_m r^2 dm \quad (17-1)$$

Here the “moment arm” r is the perpendicular distance from the z axis to the arbitrary element dm . Since the formulation involves r , the value of I is different for each axis about which it is computed. In the study of planar kinetics, the axis chosen for analysis generally passes through the body’s mass center G and is always perpendicular to the plane of motion. The moment of inertia about this axis will be denoted as I_G . Since r is squared in Eq. 17-1, the mass moment of inertia is always a *positive* quantity. Common units used for its measurement are $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$ or $\text{slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2$.

If the body consists of material having a variable density, $\rho = \rho(x, y, z)$, the elemental mass dm of the body can be expressed in terms of its density and volume as $dm = \rho dV$. Substituting dm into Eq. 17-1, the body’s moment of inertia is then computed using *volume elements* for integration; i.e.,

$$I = \int_V r^2 \rho dV \quad (17-2)$$

*Another property of the body, which measures the symmetry of the body’s mass with respect to a coordinate system, is the product of inertia. This property applies to the three-dimensional motion of a body and will be discussed in Chapter 21.

In the special case of ρ being a *constant*, this term may be factored out of the integral, and the integration is then purely a function of geometry,

$$I = \rho \int_V r^2 dV \quad (17-3)$$

When the volume element chosen for integration has infinitesimal dimensions in all three directions, Fig. 17-2a, the moment of inertia of the body must be determined using “triple integration.” The integration process can, however, be simplified to a *single integration* provided the chosen volume element has a differential size or thickness in only *one direction*. Shell or disk elements are often used for this purpose.

Procedure for Analysis

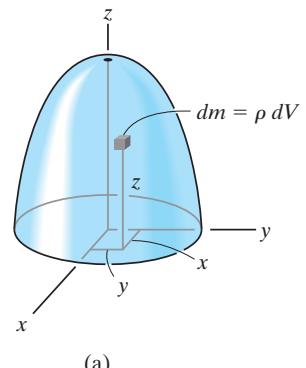
To obtain the moment of inertia by integration, we will consider only symmetric bodies having volumes which are generated by revolving a curve about an axis. An example of such a body is shown in Fig. 17-2a. Two types of differential elements can be chosen.

Shell Element.

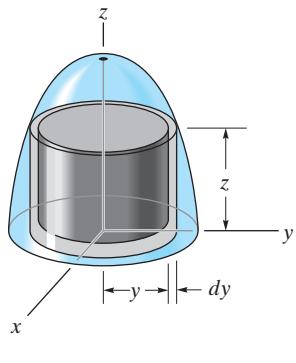
- If a *shell element* having a height z , radius $r = y$, and thickness dy is chosen for integration, Fig. 17-2b, then the volume is $dV = (2\pi y)(z)dy$.
- This element may be used in Eq. 17-2 or 17-3 for determining the moment of inertia I_z of the body about the z axis, since the *entire element*, due to its “thinness,” lies at the *same* perpendicular distance $r = y$ from the z axis (see Example 17.1).

Disk Element.

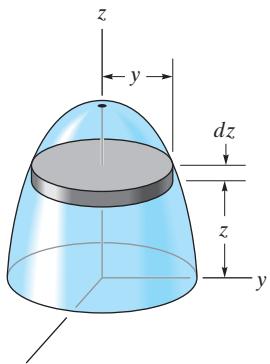
- If a *disk element* having a radius y and a thickness dz is chosen for integration, Fig. 17-2c, then the volume is $dV = (\pi y^2)dz$.
- This element is *finite* in the radial direction, and consequently its parts *do not* all lie at the *same radial distance* r from the z axis. As a result, Eq. 17-2 or 17-3 *cannot* be used to determine I_z directly. Instead, to perform the integration it is first necessary to determine the moment of inertia of *the element* about the z axis and then integrate this result (see Example 17.2).



(a)



(b)



(c)

Fig. 17-2

Determine the moment of inertia of the cylinder shown in Fig. 17-3a about the z axis. The density of the material, ρ , is constant.

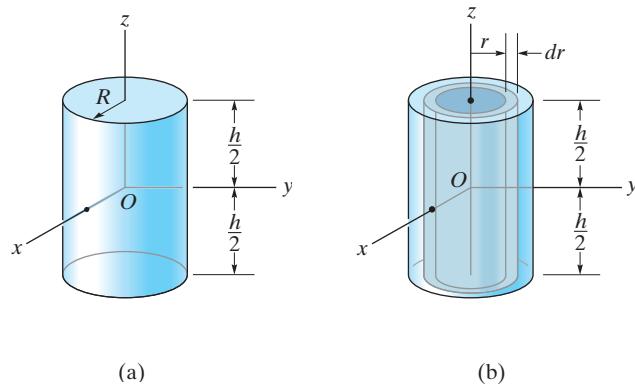


Fig. 17-3

SOLUTION

Shell Element. This problem can be solved using the *shell element* in Fig. 17-3b and a single integration. The volume of the element is $dV = (2\pi r)(h) dr$, so that its mass is $dm = \rho dV = \rho(2\pi hr dr)$. Since the entire element lies at the same distance r from the z axis, the moment of inertia of the element is

$$dI_z = r^2 dm = \rho 2\pi hr^3 dr$$

Integrating over the entire region of the cylinder yields

$$I_z = \int_m r^2 dm = \rho 2\pi h \int_0^R r^3 dr = \frac{\rho \pi}{2} R^4 h$$

The mass of the cylinder is

$$m = \int_m dm = \rho 2\pi h \int_0^R r dr = \rho \pi h R^2$$

so that

$$I_z = \frac{1}{2} m R^2$$

Ans.

If the density of the material is 5 slug/ft³, determine the moment of inertia of the solid in Fig. 17–4a about the y axis.

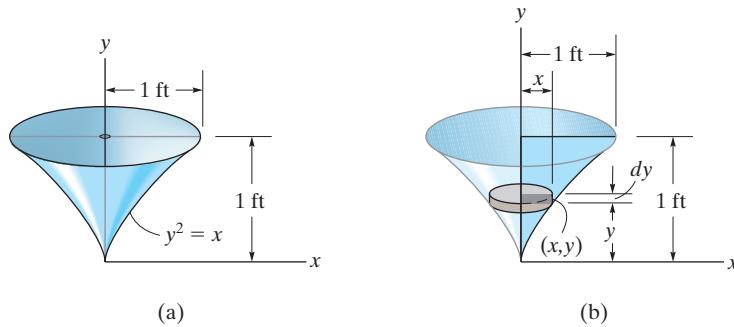


Fig. 17-4

SOLUTION

Disk Element. The moment of inertia will be found using a *disk element*, as shown in Fig. 17–4b. Here the element intersects the curve at the arbitrary point (x, y) and has a mass

$$dm = \rho dV = \rho(\pi x^2) dy$$

Although all portions of the element are *not* located at the same distance from the y axis, it is still possible to determine the moment of inertia dI_y of the element about the y axis. In the preceding example it was shown that the moment of inertia of a cylinder about its longitudinal axis is $I = \frac{1}{2}mR^2$, where m and R are the mass and radius of the cylinder. Since the height is not involved in this formula, the disk itself can be thought of as a cylinder. Thus, for the disk element in Fig. 17–4b, we have

$$dI_y = \frac{1}{2}(dm)x^2 = \frac{1}{2}[\rho(\pi x^2) dy]x^2$$

Substituting $x = y^2$, $\rho = 5$ slug/ft³, and integrating with respect to y , from $y = 0$ to $y = 1$ ft, yields the moment of inertia for the entire solid.

$$I_y = \frac{\pi(5 \text{ slug}/\text{ft}^3)}{2} \int_0^{1 \text{ ft}} x^4 dy = \frac{\pi(5)}{2} \int_0^{1 \text{ ft}} y^8 dy = 0.873 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2 \text{ Ans.}$$

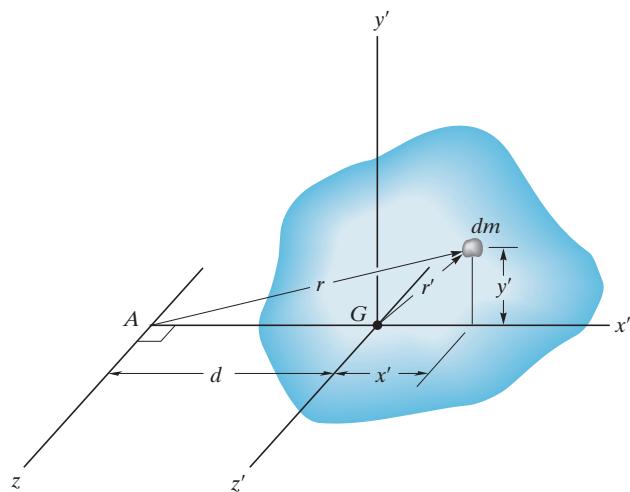


Fig. 17-5

Parallel-Axis Theorem. If the moment of inertia of the body about an axis passing through the body's mass center is known, then the moment of inertia about any other *parallel axis* can be determined by using the *parallel-axis theorem*. This theorem can be derived by considering the body shown in Fig. 17-5. Here the z' axis passes through the mass center G , whereas the corresponding *parallel z axis* lies at a constant distance d away. Selecting the differential element of mass dm , which is located at point (x', y') , and using the Pythagorean theorem, $r^2 = (d + x')^2 + y'^2$, we can express the moment of inertia of the body about the z axis as

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_m r^2 dm = \int_m [(d + x')^2 + y'^2] dm \\ &= \int_m (x'^2 + y'^2) dm + 2d \int_m x' dm + d^2 \int_m dm \end{aligned}$$

Since $r'^2 = x'^2 + y'^2$, the first integral represents I_G . The second integral equals zero, since the z' axis passes through the body's mass center, i.e., $\int x' dm = \bar{x}' m = 0$ since $\bar{x}' = 0$. Finally, the third integral

represents the total mass m of the body. Hence, the moment of inertia about the z axis can be written as

$$I = I_G + md^2 \quad (17-4)$$

where

I_G = moment of inertia about the z' axis passing through the mass center G

m = mass of the body

d = perpendicular distance between the parallel z and z' axes

Radius of Gyration. Occasionally, the moment of inertia of a body about a specified axis is reported in handbooks using the *radius of gyration*, k . This is a geometrical property which has units of length. When it and the body's mass m are known, the body's moment of inertia is determined from the equation

$$I = mk^2 \quad \text{or} \quad k = \sqrt{\frac{I}{m}} \quad (17-5)$$

Note the *similarity* between the definition of k in this formula and r in the equation $dI = r^2 dm$, which defines the moment of inertia of an elemental mass dm of the body about an axis.

Composite Bodies. If a body consists of a number of simple shapes such as disks, spheres, and rods, the moment of inertia of the body about any axis can be determined by adding algebraically the moments of inertia of all the composite shapes computed about the axis. Algebraic addition is necessary since a composite part must be considered as a negative quantity if it has already been counted as a piece of another part—for example, a “hole” subtracted from a solid plate. The parallel-axis theorem is needed for the calculations if the center of mass of each composite part does not lie on the axis. For the calculation, then, $I = \Sigma(I_G + md^2)$. Here I_G for each of the composite parts is determined by integration, or for simple shapes, such as rods and disks, it can be found from a table, such as the one given on the inside back cover of this book.

If the plate shown in Fig. 17–6a has a density of 8000 kg/m^3 and a thickness of 10 mm, determine its moment of inertia about an axis directed perpendicular to the page and passing through point O .

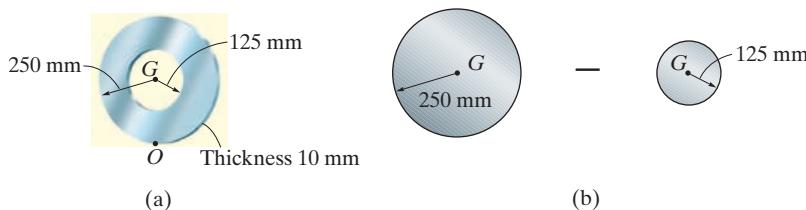


Fig. 17-6

SOLUTION

The plate consists of two composite parts, the 250-mm-radius disk *minus* a 125-mm-radius disk, Fig. 17–6b. The moment of inertia about O can be determined by computing the moment of inertia of each of these parts about O and then adding the results *algebraically*. The calculations are performed by using the parallel-axis theorem in conjunction with the data listed in the table on the inside back cover.

Disk. The moment of inertia of a disk about the centroidal axis perpendicular to the plane of the disk is $I_G = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$. The mass center of the disk is located at a distance of 0.25 m from point O . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} m_d &= \rho_d V_d = 8000 \text{ kg/m}^3 [\pi(0.25 \text{ m})^2(0.01 \text{ m})] = 15.71 \text{ kg} \\ (I_d)_O &= \frac{1}{2}m_d r_d^2 + m_d d^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(15.71 \text{ kg})(0.25 \text{ m})^2 + (15.71 \text{ kg})(0.25 \text{ m})^2 \\ &= 1.473 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Hole. For the 125-mm-radius disk (hole), we have

$$\begin{aligned} m_h &= \rho_h V_h = 8000 \text{ kg/m}^3 [\pi(0.125 \text{ m})^2(0.01 \text{ m})] = 3.927 \text{ kg} \\ (I_h)_O &= \frac{1}{2}m_h r_h^2 + m_h d^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(3.927 \text{ kg})(0.125 \text{ m})^2 + (3.927 \text{ kg})(0.25 \text{ m})^2 \\ &= 0.276 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

The moment of inertia of the plate about point O is therefore

$$\begin{aligned} I_O &= (I_d)_O - (I_h)_O \\ &= 1.473 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 - 0.276 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 \\ &= 1.20 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

The pendulum in Fig. 17-7 is suspended from the pin at O and consists of two thin rods. Rod OA weighs 10 lb, and BC weighs 8 lb. Determine the moment of inertia of the pendulum about an axis passing through (a) point O , and (b) the mass center G of the pendulum.

SOLUTION

Part (a). Using the table on the inside back cover, the moment of inertia of rod OA about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through point O of the rod is $I_O = \frac{1}{3}ml^2$. Hence,

$$(I_{OA})_O = \frac{1}{3}ml^2 = \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{10 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(2 \text{ ft})^2 = 0.414 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2$$

This same value can be obtained using $I_G = \frac{1}{12}ml^2$ and the parallel-axis theorem.

$$\begin{aligned}(I_{OA})_O &= \frac{1}{12}ml^2 + md^2 = \frac{1}{12}\left(\frac{10 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(2 \text{ ft})^2 + \left(\frac{10 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(1 \text{ ft})^2 \\ &= 0.414 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2\end{aligned}$$

For rod BC we have

$$\begin{aligned}(I_{BC})_O &= \frac{1}{12}ml^2 + md^2 = \frac{1}{12}\left(\frac{8 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(1.5 \text{ ft})^2 + \left(\frac{8 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(2 \text{ ft})^2 \\ &= 1.040 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2\end{aligned}$$

The moment of inertia of the pendulum about O is therefore

$$I_O = 0.414 + 1.040 = 1.454 = 1.45 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Part (b). The mass center G will be located relative to point O . Assuming this distance to be \bar{y} , Fig. 17-7, and using the formula for determining the mass center, we have

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\sum \tilde{y}_m}{\sum m} = \frac{1(10/32.2) + 2(8/32.2)}{(10/32.2) + (8/32.2)} = 1.444 \text{ ft}$$

The moment of inertia I_G may be found in the same manner as I_O , which requires successive applications of the parallel-axis theorem to transfer the moments of inertia of rods OA and BC to G . A more direct solution, however, involves using the result for I_O , i.e.,

$$I_O = I_G + md^2; \quad 1.454 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2 = I_G + \left(\frac{18 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(1.444 \text{ ft})^2$$

$$I_G = 0.288 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

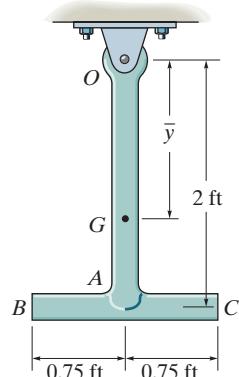
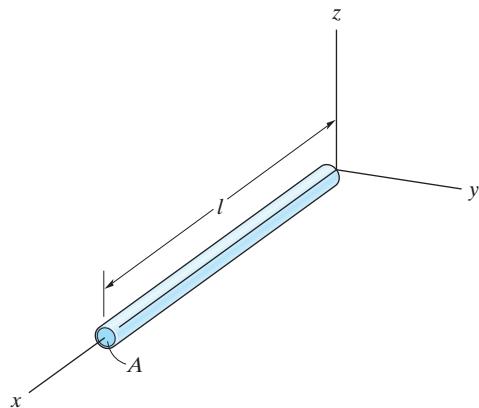


Fig. 17-7

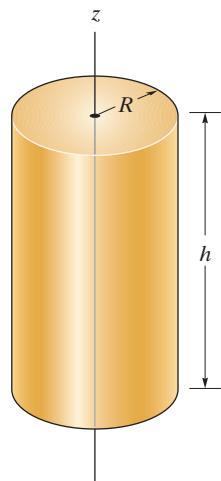
PROBLEMS

17-1. Determine the moment of inertia I_y for the slender rod. The rod's density ρ and cross-sectional area A are constant. Express the result in terms of the rod's total mass m .



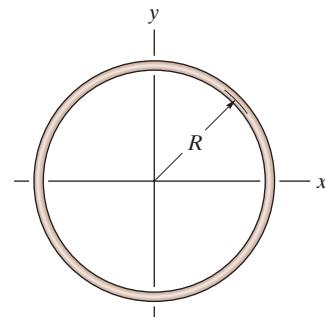
Prob. 17-1

17-2. The solid cylinder has an outer radius R , height h , and is made from a material having a density that varies from its center as $\rho = k + ar^2$, where k and a are constants. Determine the mass of the cylinder and its moment of inertia about the z axis.



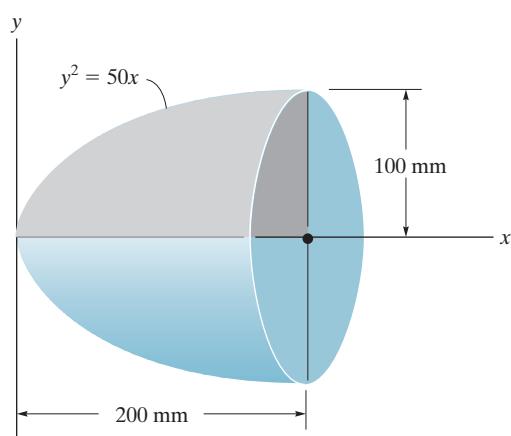
Prob. 17-2

17-3. Determine the moment of inertia of the thin ring about the z axis. The ring has a mass m .



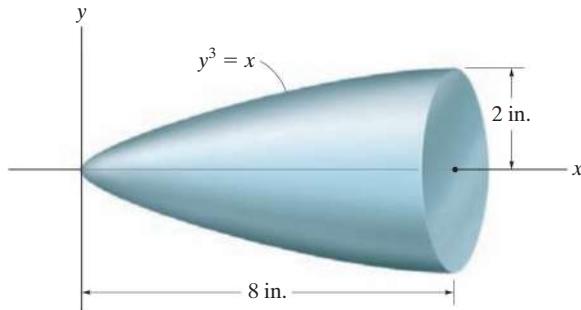
Prob. 17-3

***17-4.** The paraboloid is formed by revolving the shaded area around the x axis. Determine the radius of gyration k_x . The density of the material is $\rho = 5 \text{ Mg/m}^3$.



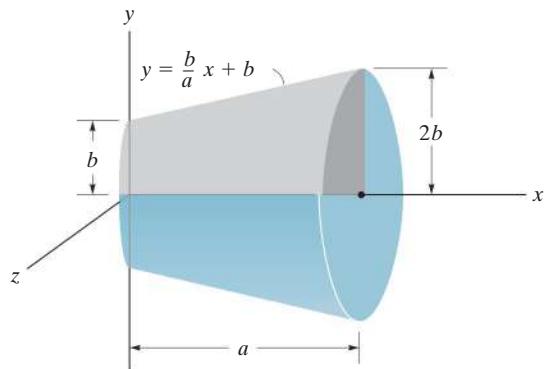
Prob. 17-4

17-5. Determine the radius of gyration k_x of the body. The specific weight of the material is $\gamma = 380 \text{ lb}/\text{ft}^3$.



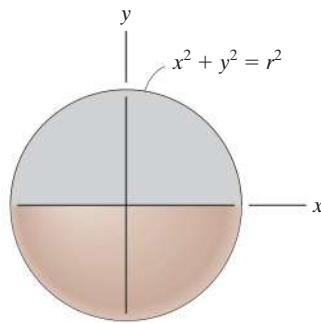
Prob. 17-5

17-7. The frustum is formed by rotating the shaded area around the x axis. Determine the moment of inertia I_x and express the result in terms of the total mass m of the frustum. The frustum has a constant density ρ .



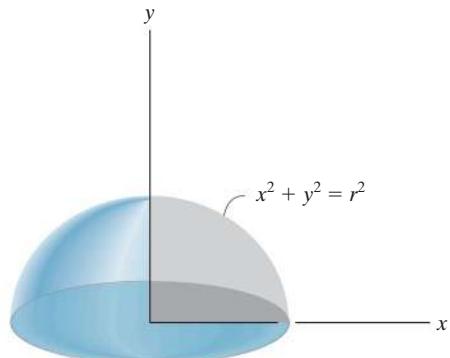
Prob. 17-7

17-6. The sphere is formed by revolving the shaded area around the x axis. Determine the moment of inertia I_x and express the result in terms of the total mass m of the sphere. The material has a constant density ρ .



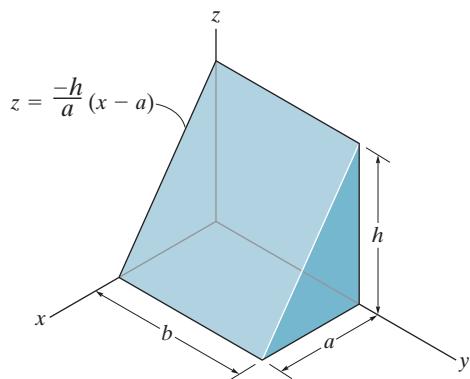
Prob. 17-6

***17-8.** The hemisphere is formed by rotating the shaded area around the y axis. Determine the moment of inertia I_y and express the result in terms of the total mass m of the hemisphere. The material has a constant density ρ .



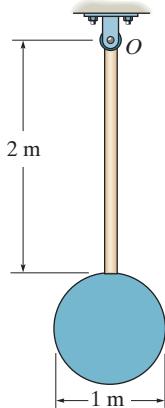
Prob. 17-8

- 17-9.** Determine the moment of inertia of the homogeneous triangular prism with respect to the y axis. Express the result in terms of the mass m of the prism. Hint: For integration, use thin plate elements parallel to the $x-y$ plane and having a thickness dz .



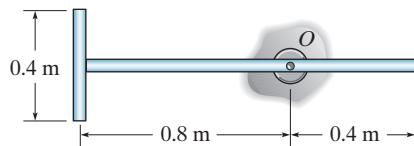
Prob. 17-9

- 17-10.** The pendulum consists of a 4-kg circular plate and a 2-kg slender rod. Determine the radius of gyration of the pendulum about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through point O .



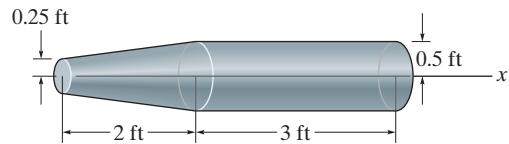
Prob. 17-10

- 17-11.** The assembly is made of the slender rods that have a mass per unit length of 3 kg/m. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the assembly about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through point O .



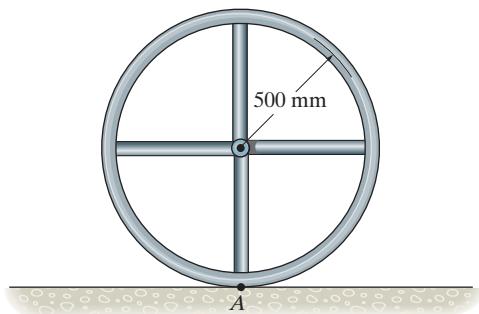
Prob. 17-11

- *17-12.** Determine the moment of inertia of the solid steel assembly about the x axis. Steel has a specific weight of $\gamma_{st} = 490 \text{ lb}/\text{ft}^3$.



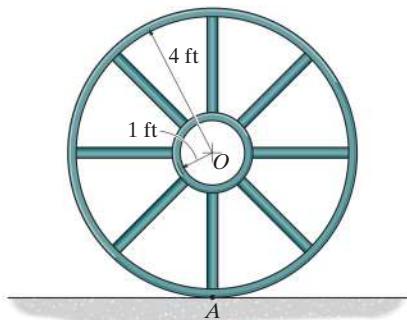
Prob. 17-12

- 17-13.** The wheel consists of a thin ring having a mass of 10 kg and four spokes made from slender rods and each having a mass of 2 kg. Determine the wheel's moment of inertia about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through point A .

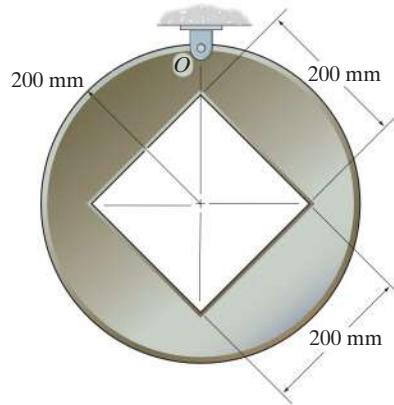


Prob. 17-13

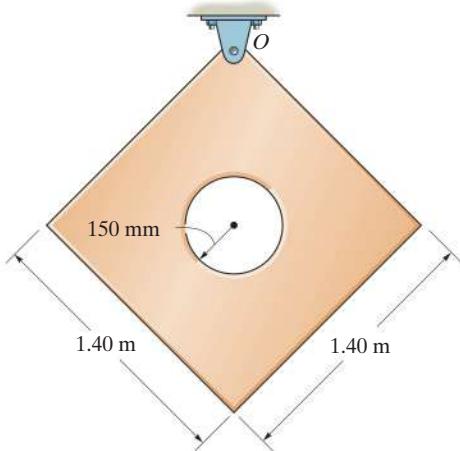
- 17-14.** If the large ring, small ring and each of the spokes weigh 100 lb, 15 lb, and 20 lb, respectively, determine the mass moment of inertia of the wheel about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through point *A*.

**Prob. 17-14**

- *17-16.** Determine the mass moment of inertia of the thin plate about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through point *O*. The material has a mass per unit area of 20 kg/m^2 .

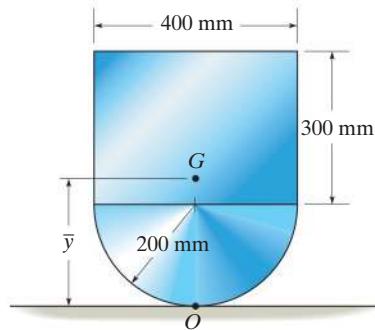
**Prob. 17-16**

- 17-15.** Determine the moment of inertia about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through the pin at *O*. The thin plate has a hole in its center. Its thickness is 50 mm, and the material has a density $\rho = 50 \text{ kg/m}^3$.

**Prob. 17-15**

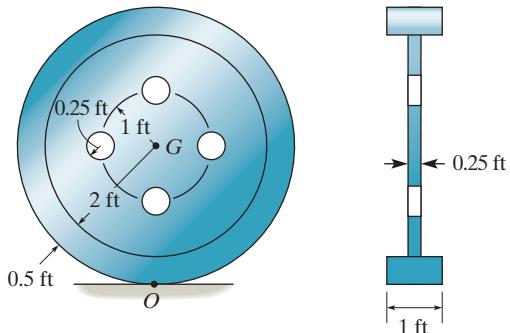
- 17-17.** Determine the location \bar{y} of the center of mass *G* of the assembly and then calculate the moment of inertia about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through *G*. The block has a mass of 3 kg and the semicylinder has a mass of 5 kg.

- 17-18.** Determine the moment of inertia of the assembly about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through point *O*. The block has a mass of 3 kg, and the semicylinder has a mass of 5 kg.

**Probs. 17-17/18**

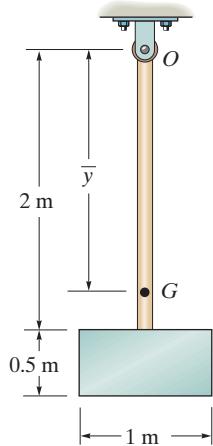
17-19. Determine the moment of inertia of the wheel about an axis which is perpendicular to the page and passes through the center of mass G . The material has a specific weight $\gamma = 90 \text{ lb/ft}^3$.

***17-20.** Determine the moment of inertia of the wheel about an axis which is perpendicular to the page and passes through point O . The material has a specific weight $\gamma = 90 \text{ lb/ft}^3$.



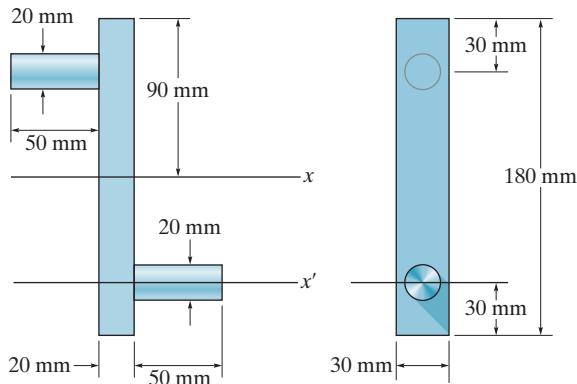
Probs. 17-19/20

17-21. The pendulum consists of the 3-kg slender rod and the 5-kg thin plate. Determine the location \bar{y} of the center of mass G of the pendulum; then calculate the moment of inertia of the pendulum about an axis perpendicular to the page and passing through G .



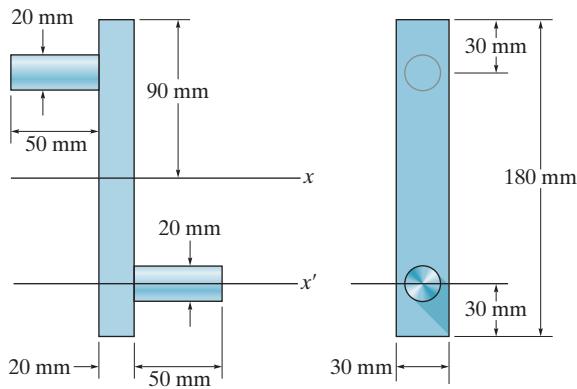
Prob. 17-21

17-22. Determine the moment of inertia of the overhung crank about the x axis. The material is steel having a density of $\rho = 7.85 \text{ Mg/m}^3$.



Prob. 17-22

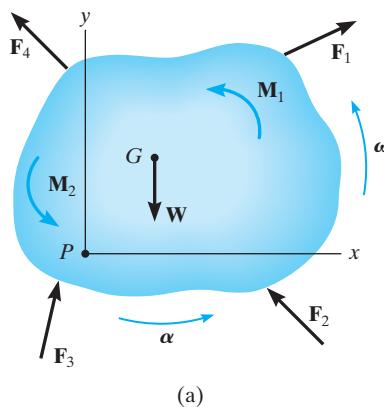
17-23. Determine the moment of inertia of the overhung crank about the x' axis. The material is steel having a density of $\rho = 7.85 \text{ Mg/m}^3$.



Prob. 17-23

17.2 Planar Kinetic Equations of Motion

In the following analysis we will limit our study of planar kinetics to rigid bodies which, along with their loadings, are considered to be *symmetrical* with respect to a fixed reference plane.* Since the motion of the body can be viewed within the reference plane, all the forces (and couple moments) acting on the body can then be projected onto the plane. An example of an arbitrary body of this type is shown in Fig. 17-8a. Here the *inertial frame of reference* x, y, z has its origin coincident with the arbitrary point P in the body. By definition, these axes do not rotate and are either fixed or translate with constant velocity.



(a)

Fig. 17-8

Equation of Translational Motion. The external forces acting on the body in Fig. 17-8a represent the effect of gravitational, electrical, magnetic, or contact forces between adjacent bodies. Since this force system has been considered previously in Sec. 13.3 for the analysis of a system of particles, the resulting Eq. 13-6 can be used here, in which case

$$\Sigma \mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}_G$$

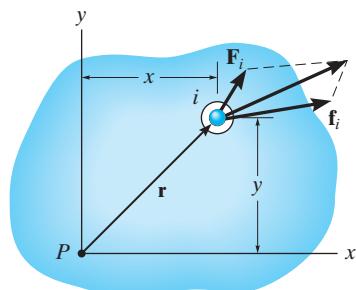
This equation is referred to as the *translational equation of motion* for the mass center of a rigid body. It states that *the sum of all the external forces acting on the body is equal to the body's mass times the acceleration of its mass center G*.

For motion of the body in the $x-y$ plane, the translational equation of motion may be written in the form of two independent scalar equations, namely,

$$\Sigma F_x = m(a_G)_x$$

$$\Sigma F_y = m(a_G)_y$$

*By doing this, the rotational equation of motion reduces to a rather simplified form. The more general case of body shape and loading is considered in Chapter 21.



Particle free-body diagram

(b)

Equation of Rotational Motion. We will now determine the effects caused by the moments of the external force system computed about an axis perpendicular to the plane of motion (the z axis) and passing through point P . As shown on the free-body diagram of the i th particle, Fig. 17-8b, \mathbf{F}_i represents the *resultant external force* acting on the particle, and \mathbf{f}_i is the *resultant of the internal forces* caused by interactions with adjacent particles. If the particle has a mass m_i and its acceleration is \mathbf{a}_i , then its kinetic diagram is shown in Fig. 17-8c. Summing moments about point P , we require

$$\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{F}_i + \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{f}_i = \mathbf{r} \times m_i \mathbf{a}_i$$

or

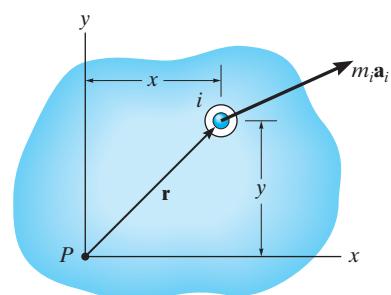
$$(\mathbf{M}_P)_i = \mathbf{r} \times m_i \mathbf{a}_i$$

The moments about P can also be expressed in terms of the acceleration of point P , Fig. 17-8d. If the body has an angular acceleration $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ and angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, then using Eq. 16-18 we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{M}_P)_i &= m_i \mathbf{r} \times (\mathbf{a}_P + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r} - \boldsymbol{\omega}^2 \mathbf{r}) \\ &= m_i [\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{a}_P + \mathbf{r} \times (\boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}) - \boldsymbol{\omega}^2 (\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r})] \end{aligned}$$

The last term is zero, since $\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r} = \mathbf{0}$. Expressing the vectors with Cartesian components and carrying out the cross-product operations yields

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{M}_P)_i \mathbf{k} &= m_i \{ (\mathbf{x}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{y}\mathbf{j}) \times [(\mathbf{a}_P)_x \mathbf{i} + (\mathbf{a}_P)_y \mathbf{j}] \\ &\quad + (\mathbf{x}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{y}\mathbf{j}) \times [\boldsymbol{\alpha} \mathbf{k} \times (\mathbf{x}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{y}\mathbf{j})] \} \\ (\mathbf{M}_P)_i \mathbf{k} &= m_i [-y(\mathbf{a}_P)_x + x(\mathbf{a}_P)_y + \boldsymbol{\alpha} x^2 + \boldsymbol{\alpha} y^2] \mathbf{k} \\ \zeta (\mathbf{M}_P)_i &= m_i [-y(\mathbf{a}_P)_x + x(\mathbf{a}_P)_y + \boldsymbol{\alpha} r^2] \end{aligned}$$



Particle kinetic diagram

(c)

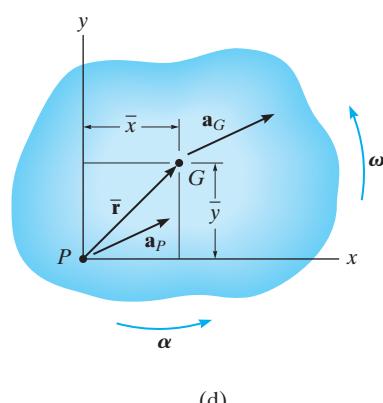


Fig. 17-8 (cont.)

Letting $m_i \rightarrow dm$ and integrating with respect to the entire mass m of the body, we obtain the resultant moment equation

$$\zeta \sum M_P = - \left(\int_m y dm \right) (a_P)_x + \left(\int_m x dm \right) (a_P)_y + \left(\int_m r^2 dm \right) \alpha$$

Here $\sum M_P$ represents only the moment of the *external forces* acting on the body about point P . The resultant moment of the internal forces is zero, since for the entire body these forces occur in equal and opposite collinear pairs and thus the moment of each pair of forces about P cancels. The integrals in the first and second terms on the right are used to locate the body's center of mass G with respect to P , since $\bar{y}m = \int y dm$ and $\bar{x}m = \int x dm$, Fig. 17-8d. Also, the last integral represents the body's moment of inertia about the z axis, i.e., $I_P = \int r^2 dm$. Thus,

$$\zeta \sum M_P = -\bar{y}m(a_P)_x + \bar{x}m(a_P)_y + I_P \alpha \quad (17-6)$$

It is possible to reduce this equation to a simpler form if point P coincides with the mass center G for the body. If this is the case, then $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$, and therefore*

$$\Sigma M_G = I_G \alpha \quad (17-7)$$

This rotational equation of motion states that the sum of the moments of all the external forces about the body's mass center G is equal to the product of the moment of inertia of the body about an axis passing through G and the body's angular acceleration.

Equation 17-6 can also be rewritten in terms of the x and y components of \mathbf{a}_G and the body's moment of inertia I_G . If point G is located at (\bar{x}, \bar{y}) , Fig. 17-8d, then by the parallel-axis theorem, $I_P = I_G + m(\bar{x}^2 + \bar{y}^2)$. Substituting into Eq. 17-6 and rearranging terms, we get

$$\zeta \Sigma M_P = \bar{y}m[-(a_P)_x + \bar{y}\alpha] + \bar{x}m[(a_P)_y + \bar{x}\alpha] + I_G\alpha \quad (17-8)$$

From the kinematic diagram of Fig. 17-8d, \mathbf{a}_P can be expressed in terms of \mathbf{a}_G as

$$\mathbf{a}_G = \mathbf{a}_P + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \bar{\mathbf{r}} - \omega^2 \bar{\mathbf{r}}$$

$$(a_G)_x \mathbf{i} + (a_G)_y \mathbf{j} = (a_P)_x \mathbf{i} + (a_P)_y \mathbf{j} + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times (\bar{x} \mathbf{i} + \bar{y} \mathbf{j}) - \omega^2 (\bar{x} \mathbf{i} + \bar{y} \mathbf{j})$$

Carrying out the cross product and equating the respective \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} components yields the two scalar equations

$$(a_G)_x = (a_P)_x - \bar{y}\alpha - \bar{x}\omega^2$$

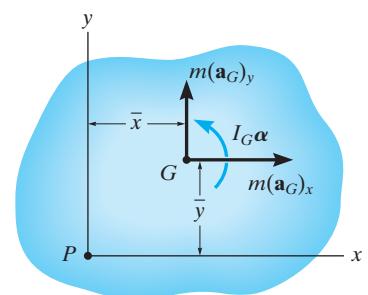
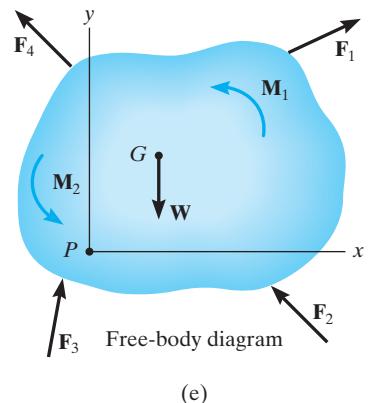
$$(a_G)_y = (a_P)_y + \bar{x}\alpha - \bar{y}\omega^2$$

From these equations, $[-(a_P)_x + \bar{y}\alpha] = [-(a_G)_x - \bar{x}\omega^2]$ and $[(a_P)_y + \bar{x}\alpha] = [(a_G)_y + \bar{y}\omega^2]$. Substituting these results into Eq. 17-8 and simplifying gives

$$\zeta \Sigma M_P = -\bar{y}m(a_G)_x + \bar{x}m(a_G)_y + I_G\alpha \quad (17-9)$$

This important result indicates that when moments of the external forces shown on the free-body diagram are summed about point P , Fig. 17-8e, they are equivalent to the sum of the “kinetic moments” of the components of $m\mathbf{a}_G$ about P plus the “kinetic moment” of $I_G \boldsymbol{\alpha}$, Fig. 17-8f. In other words, when the “kinetic moments,” $\Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_P$, are computed, Fig. 17-8f, the vectors $m(a_G)_x$ and $m(a_G)_y$ are treated as sliding vectors; that is, they can act at any point along their line of action. In a similar manner, $I_G \boldsymbol{\alpha}$ can be treated as a free vector and can therefore act at any point. It is important to keep in mind, however, that $m\mathbf{a}_G$ and $I_G \boldsymbol{\alpha}$ are not the same as a force or a couple moment. Instead, they are caused by the external effects of forces and couple moments acting on the body. With this in mind we can therefore write Eq. 17-9 in a more general form as

$$\Sigma M_P = \Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_P \quad (17-10)$$

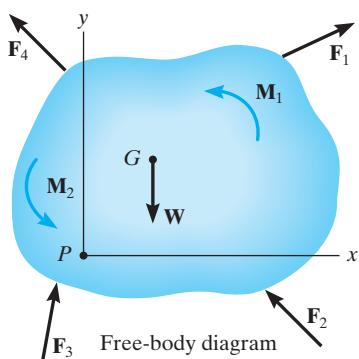


Kinetic diagram

(f)

Fig. 17-8 (cont.)

*It also reduces to this same simple form $\Sigma M_P = I_P \alpha$ if point P is a fixed point (see Eq. 17-16) or the acceleration of point P is directed along the line PG .



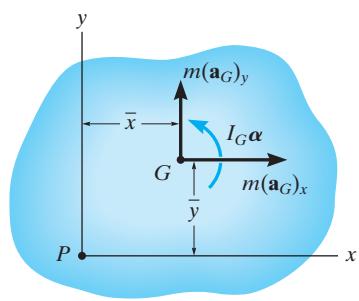
(e)

or

$$\sum F_x = m(a_G)_x$$

$$\sum F_y = m(a_G)_y$$

$$\sum M_P = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$$



Kinetic diagram

(f)

Fig. 17-8 (cont.)

General Application of the Equations of Motion. To summarize this analysis, *three* independent scalar equations can be written to describe the general plane motion of a symmetrical rigid body.

$$\sum F_x = m(a_G)_x$$

$$\sum F_y = m(a_G)_y$$

$$\sum M_P = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$$

(17-11)

When applying these equations, one should *always* draw a free-body diagram, Fig. 17-8e, in order to account for the terms involved in $\sum F_x$, $\sum F_y$, $\sum M_G$, or $\sum M_P$. In some problems it may also be helpful to draw the *kinetic diagram* for the body, Fig. 17-8f. This diagram graphically accounts for the terms $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_x$, $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_y$, and $I_G \alpha$. It is especially convenient when used to determine the components of $m\mathbf{a}_G$ and the moment of these components in $\sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$.*

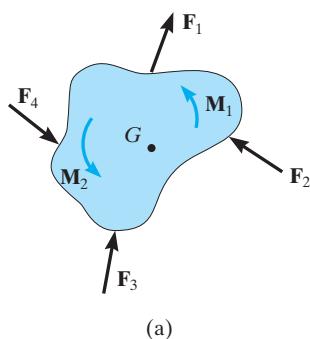
17.3 Equations of Motion: Translation

When the rigid body in Fig. 17-9a undergoes a *translation*, all the particles of the body have the *same acceleration*. Furthermore, $\alpha = \mathbf{0}$, in which case the rotational equation of motion applied at point G reduces to a simplified form, namely, $\sum M_G = 0$. Application of this and the force equations of motion will now be discussed for each of the two types of translation.

Rectilinear Translation. When a body is subjected to *rectilinear translation*, all the particles of the body (slab) travel along parallel straight-line paths. The free-body and kinetic diagrams are shown in Fig. 17-9b. Since $I_G \alpha = \mathbf{0}$, only $m\mathbf{a}_G$ is shown on the kinetic diagram. Hence, the equations of motion which apply in this case become

$$\begin{aligned}\sum F_x &= m(a_G)_x \\ \sum F_y &= m(a_G)_y \\ \sum M_G &= 0\end{aligned}$$

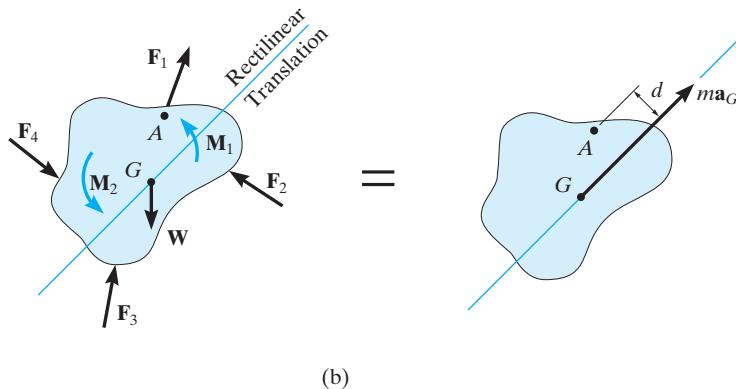
(17-12)



(a)

Fig. 17-9

*For this reason, the kinetic diagram will be used in the solution of an example problem whenever $\sum M_P = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$ is applied.



It is also possible to sum moments about other points on or off the body, in which case the moment of ma_G must be taken into account. For example, if point A is chosen, which lies at a perpendicular distance d from the line of action of ma_G , the following moment equation applies:

$$\zeta + \sum M_A = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_A; \quad \sum M_A = (ma_G)d$$

Here the sum of moments of the external forces and couple moments about A ($\sum M_A$, free-body diagram) equals the moment of ma_G about A ($\sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_A$, kinetic diagram).

Curvilinear Translation. When a rigid body is subjected to *curvilinear translation*, all the particles of the body have the same accelerations as they travel along *curved paths* as noted in Sec. 16.1. For analysis, it is often convenient to use an inertial coordinate system having an origin which coincides with the body's mass center at the instant considered, and axes which are oriented in the normal and tangential directions to the path of motion, Fig. 17-9c. The three scalar equations of motion are then

$$\begin{aligned} \sum F_n &= m(a_G)_n \\ \sum F_t &= m(a_G)_t \\ \sum M_G &= 0 \end{aligned} \tag{17-13}$$

If moments are summed about the arbitrary point B , Fig. 17-9c, then it is necessary to account for the moments, $\sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_B$, of the two components $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ and $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$, about this point. From the kinetic diagram, h and e represent the perpendicular distances (or "moment arms") from B to the lines of action of the components. The required moment equation therefore becomes

$$\zeta + \sum M_B = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_B; \quad \sum M_B = e[m(a_G)_t] - h[m(a_G)_n]$$

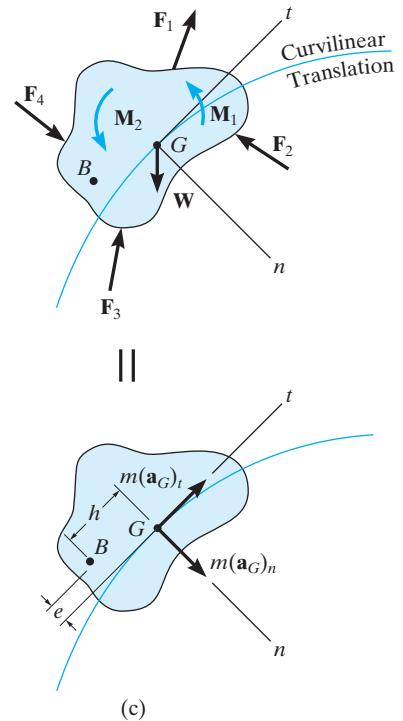
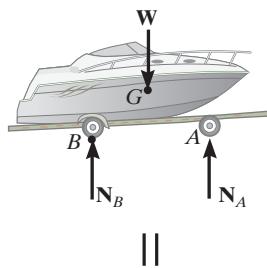


Fig. 17-9



The free-body and kinetic diagrams for this boat and trailer are drawn first in order to apply the equations of motion. Here the forces on the free-body diagram cause the effect shown on the kinetic diagram. If moments are summed about the mass center, G , then $\sum M_G = 0$. However, if moments are summed about point B then $\zeta + \sum M_B = ma_G(d)$.
© R.C. Hibbeler



Procedure for Analysis

Kinetic problems involving rigid-body *translation* can be solved using the following procedure.

Free-Body Diagram.

- Establish the x, y or n, t inertial coordinate system and draw the free-body diagram in order to account for all the external forces and couple moments that act on the body.
- The direction and sense of the acceleration of the body's mass center \mathbf{a}_G should be established.
- Identify the unknowns in the problem.
- If it is decided that the rotational equation of motion $\sum M_P = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$ is to be used in the solution, then consider drawing the kinetic diagram, since it graphically accounts for the components $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_x$, $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_y$ or $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$, $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ and is therefore convenient for "visualizing" the terms needed in the moment sum $\sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$.

Equations of Motion.

- Apply the three equations of motion in accordance with the established sign convention.
- To simplify the analysis, the moment equation $\sum M_G = 0$ can be replaced by the more general equation $\sum M_P = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$, where point P is usually located at the intersection of the lines of action of as many unknown forces as possible.
- If the body is in contact with a *rough surface* and slipping occurs, use the friction equation $F = \mu_k N$. Remember, \mathbf{F} always acts on the body so as to oppose the motion of the body relative to the surface it contacts.

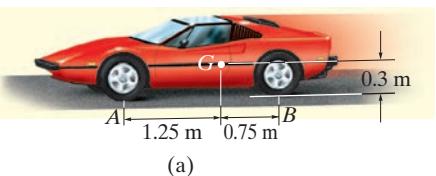
Kinematics.

- Use kinematics to determine the velocity and position of the body.
- For rectilinear translation with *variable acceleration*
$$a_G = dv_G/dt \quad a_G ds_G = v_G dv_G$$
- For rectilinear translation with *constant acceleration*
$$v_G = (v_G)_0 + a_G t \quad v_G^2 = (v_G)_0^2 + 2a_G[s_G - (s_G)_0]$$

$$s_G = (s_G)_0 + (v_G)_0 t + \frac{1}{2} a_G t^2$$
- For curvilinear translation
$$(a_G)_n = v_G^2/\rho$$

$$(a_G)_t = dv_G/dt \quad (a_G)_t ds_G = v_G dv_G$$

The car shown in Fig. 17–10a has a mass of 2 Mg and a center of mass at G . Determine the acceleration if the rear “driving” wheels are always slipping, whereas the front wheels are free to rotate. Neglect the mass of the wheels. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the wheels and the road is $\mu_k = 0.25$.



(a)

SOLUTION I

Free-Body Diagram. As shown in Fig. 17–10b, the rear-wheel frictional force F_B pushes the car forward, and since *slipping occurs*, $F_B = 0.25N_B$. The frictional forces acting on the *front wheels* are zero, since these wheels have negligible mass.* There are three unknowns in the problem, N_A , N_B , and a_G . Here we will sum moments about the mass center. The car (point G) accelerates to the left, i.e., in the negative x direction, Fig. 17–10b.

Equations of Motion.

$$\pm \sum F_x = m(a_G)_x; \quad -0.25N_B = -(2000 \text{ kg})a_G \quad (1)$$

$$+\uparrow \sum F_y = m(a_G)_y; \quad N_A + N_B - 2000(9.81) \text{ N} = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$\zeta + \sum M_G = 0; \quad -N_A(1.25 \text{ m}) - 0.25N_B(0.3 \text{ m}) + N_B(0.75 \text{ m}) = 0 \quad (3)$$

Solving,

$$a_G = 1.59 \text{ m/s}^2 \leftarrow \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$N_A = 6.88 \text{ kN}$$

$$N_B = 12.7 \text{ kN}$$

SOLUTION II

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. If the “moment” equation is applied about point A , then the unknown N_A will be eliminated from the equation. To “visualize” the moment of ma_G about A , we will include the kinetic diagram as part of the analysis, Fig. 17–10c.

Equation of Motion.

$$\zeta + \sum M_A = \Sigma(M_k)_A; \quad N_B(2 \text{ m}) - [2000(9.81) \text{ N}](1.25 \text{ m}) = (2000 \text{ kg})a_G(0.3 \text{ m})$$

Solving this and Eq. 1 for a_G leads to a simpler solution than that obtained from Eqs. 1 to 3.

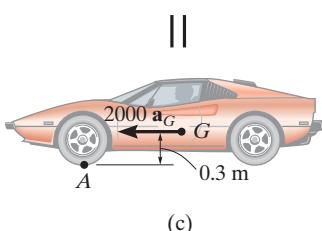
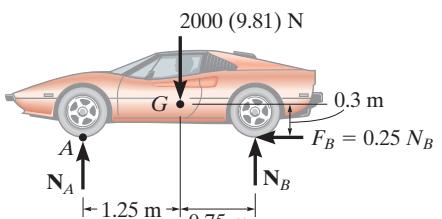
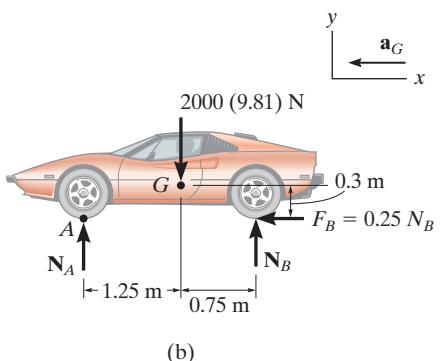
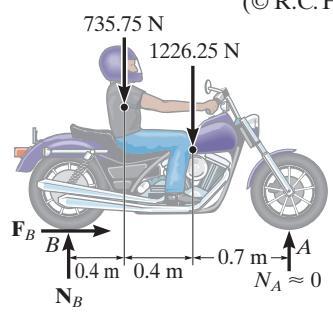


Fig. 17–10

*With negligible wheel mass, $I\alpha = 0$ and the frictional force at A required to turn the wheel is zero. If the wheels’ mass were included, then the solution would be more involved, since a general-plane-motion analysis of the wheels would have to be considered (see Sec. 17.5).



(© R.C. Hibbeler)



||

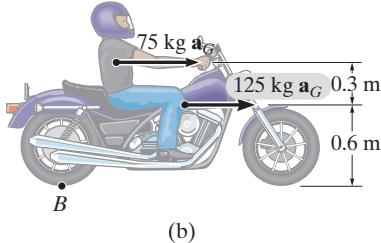
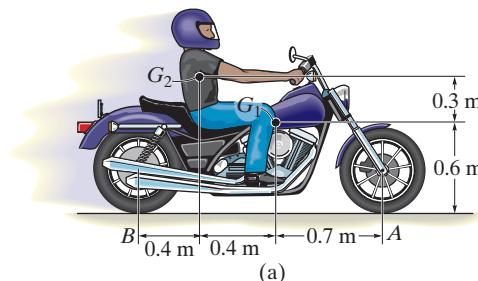


Fig. 17-11

The motorcycle shown in Fig. 17-11a has a mass of 125 kg and a center of mass at G_1 , while the rider has a mass of 75 kg and a center of mass at G_2 . Determine the minimum coefficient of static friction between the wheels and the pavement in order for the rider to do a “wheely,” i.e., lift the front wheel off the ground as shown in the photo. What acceleration is necessary to do this? Neglect the mass of the wheels and assume that the front wheel is free to roll.



(a)

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. In this problem we will consider both the motorcycle and the rider as a single *system*. It is possible first to determine the location of the center of mass for this “system” by using the equations $\bar{x} = \Sigma \tilde{x}m / \Sigma m$ and $\bar{y} = \Sigma \tilde{y}m / \Sigma m$. Here, however, we will consider the weight and mass of the motorcycle and rider separately as shown on the free-body and kinetic diagrams, Fig. 17-11b. Both of these parts move with the *same* acceleration. We have assumed that the front wheel is *about* to leave the ground, so that the normal reaction $N_A \approx 0$. The three unknowns in the problem are N_B , F_B , and a_G .

Equations of Motion.

$$\pm \sum F_x = m(a_G)_x; \quad F_B = (75 \text{ kg} + 125 \text{ kg})a_G \quad (1)$$

$$+\uparrow \sum F_y = m(a_G)_y; \quad N_B - 735.75 \text{ N} - 1226.25 \text{ N} = 0$$

$$\zeta + \sum M_B = \Sigma (M_k)_B; -(735.75 \text{ N})(0.4 \text{ m}) - (1226.25 \text{ N})(0.8 \text{ m}) = -(75 \text{ kg } a_G)(0.9 \text{ m}) - (125 \text{ kg } a_G)(0.6 \text{ m}) \quad (2)$$

Solving,

$$a_G = 8.95 \text{ m/s}^2 \rightarrow \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$N_B = 1962 \text{ N}$$

$$F_B = 1790 \text{ N}$$

Thus the minimum coefficient of static friction is

$$(\mu_s)_{\min} = \frac{F_B}{N_B} = \frac{1790 \text{ N}}{1962 \text{ N}} = 0.912 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

The 100-kg beam *BD* shown in Fig. 17–12a is supported by two rods having negligible mass. Determine the force developed in each rod if at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$, $\omega = 6 \text{ rad/s}$.

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. The beam moves with *curvilinear translation* since all points on the beam move along circular paths, each path having the same radius of 0.5 m, but different centers of curvature. Using normal and tangential coordinates, the free-body and kinetic diagrams for the beam are shown in Fig. 17–12b. Because of the *translation*, *G* has the *same motion* as the pin at *B*, which is connected to both the rod and the beam. Note that the tangential component of acceleration acts downward to the left due to the clockwise direction of α , Fig. 17–12c. Furthermore, the normal component of acceleration is *always* directed toward the center of curvature (toward point *A* for rod *AB*). Since the angular velocity of *AB* is 6 rad/s when $\theta = 30^\circ$, then

$$(a_G)_n = \omega^2 r = (6 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.5 \text{ m}) = 18 \text{ m/s}^2$$

The three unknowns are T_B , T_D , and $(a_G)_t$.

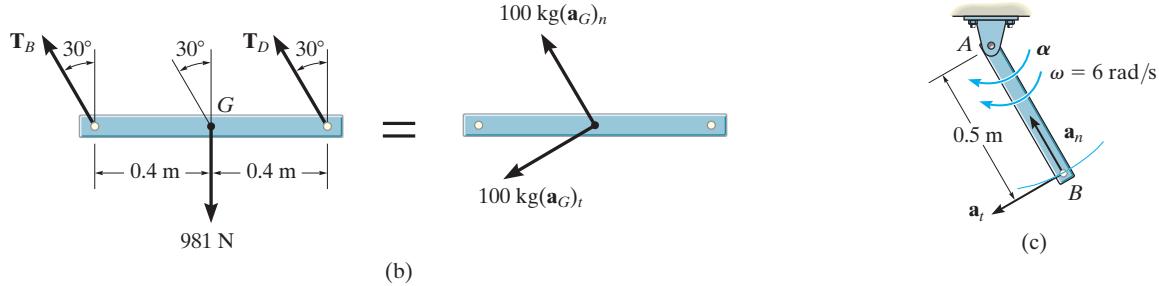


Fig. 17-12

Equations of Motion.

$$+\nabla \sum F_n = m(a_G)_n; T_B + T_D - 981 \cos 30^\circ = 100 \text{ kg}(18 \text{ m/s}^2) \quad (1)$$

$$+\not\sum F_t = m(a_G)_t; 981 \sin 30^\circ = 100 \text{ kg}(a_G)_t \quad (2)$$

$$\zeta + \sum M_G = 0; -(T_B \cos 30^\circ)(0.4 \text{ m}) + (T_D \cos 30^\circ)(0.4 \text{ m}) = 0 \quad (3)$$

Simultaneous solution of these three equations gives

$$T_B = T_D = 1.32 \text{ kN} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

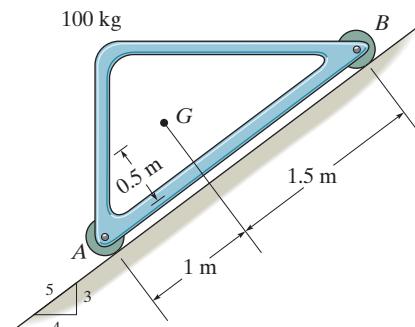
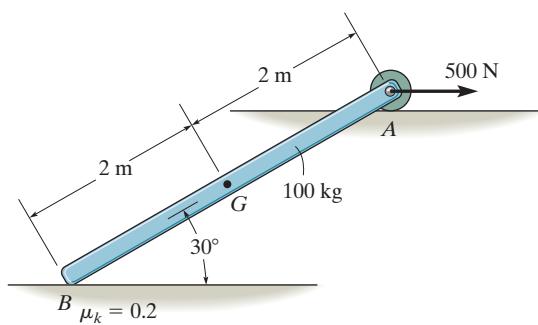
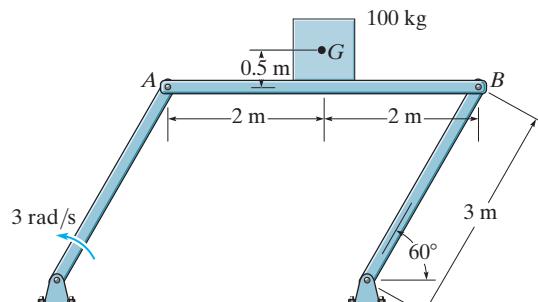
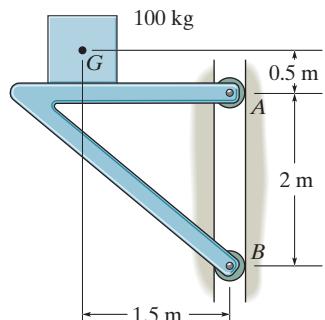
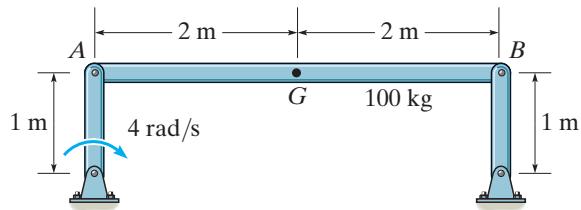
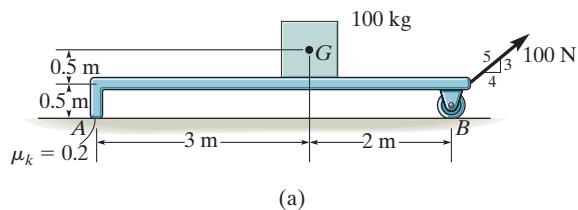
$$(a_G)_t = 4.905 \text{ m/s}^2$$

NOTE: It is also possible to apply the equations of motion along horizontal and vertical *x*, *y* axes, but the solution becomes more involved.

PRELIMINARY PROBLEMS

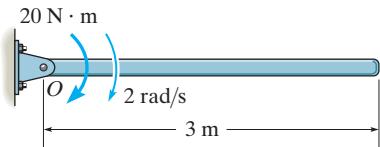
P17-1. Draw the free-body and kinetic diagrams of the object *AB*.

17

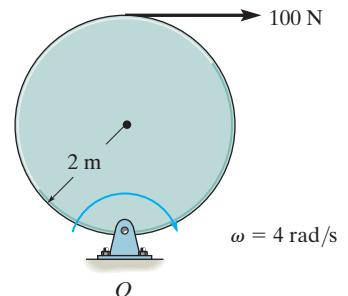


Prob. P17-1

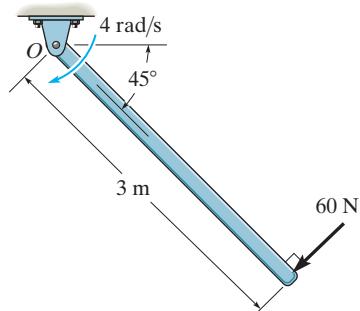
P17-2. Draw the free-body and kinetic diagrams of the 100-kg object.



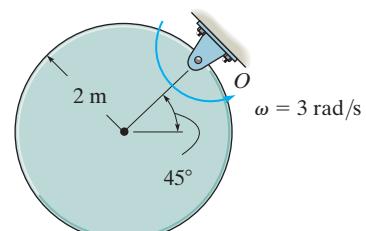
(a)



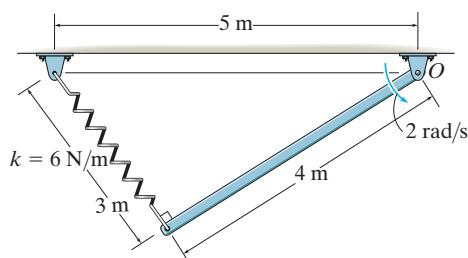
(d)



(b)

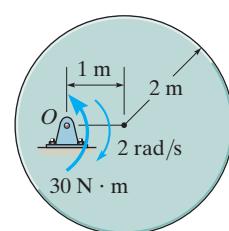


(e)



Unstretched length of spring is 1 m.

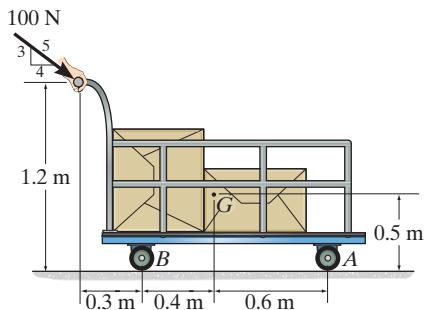
(c)



(f)

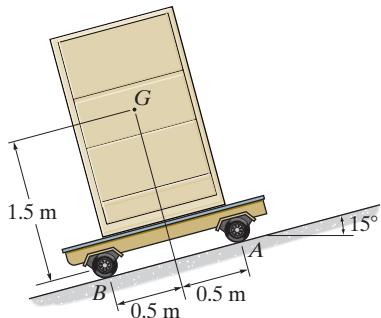
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F17-1. The cart and its load have a total mass of 100 kg. Determine the acceleration of the cart and the normal reactions on the pair of wheels at *A* and *B*. Neglect the mass of the wheels.



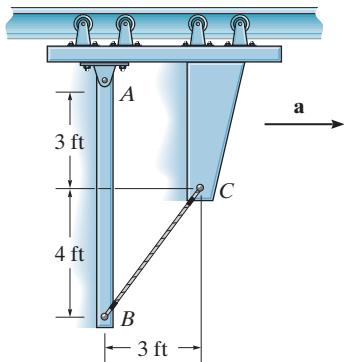
Prob. F17-1

F17-2. If the 80-kg cabinet is allowed to roll down the inclined plane, determine the acceleration of the cabinet and the normal reactions on the pair of rollers at *A* and *B* that have negligible mass.



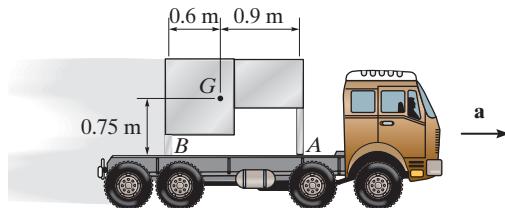
Prob. F17-2

F17-3. The 20-lb link *AB* is pinned to a moving frame at *A* and held in a vertical position by means of a string *BC* which can support a maximum tension of 10 lb. Determine the maximum acceleration of the frame without breaking the string. What are the corresponding components of reaction at the pin *A*?



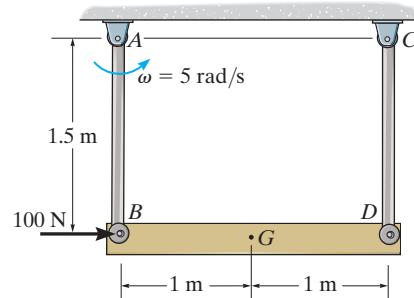
Prob. F17-3

F17-4. Determine the maximum acceleration of the truck without causing the assembly to move relative to the truck. Also what is the corresponding normal reaction on legs *A* and *B*? The 100-kg table has a mass center at *G* and the coefficient of static friction between the legs of the table and the bed of the truck is $\mu_s = 0.2$.



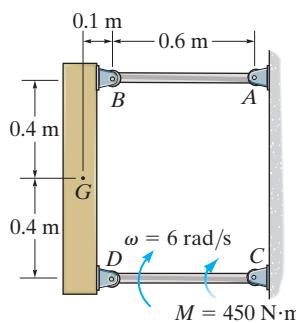
Prob. F17-4

F17-5. At the instant shown both rods of negligible mass swing with a counterclockwise angular velocity of $\omega = 5 \text{ rad/s}$, while the 50-kg bar is subjected to the 100-N horizontal force. Determine the tension developed in the rods and the angular acceleration of the rods at this instant.



Prob. F17-5

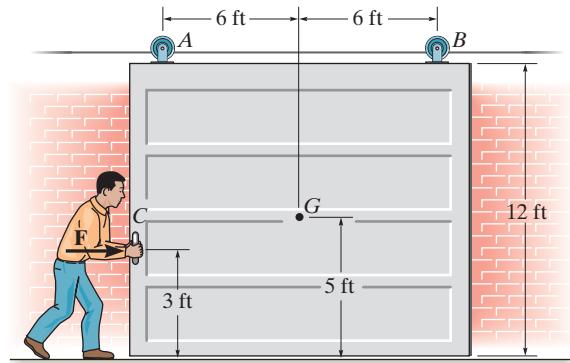
F17-6. At the instant shown, link *CD* rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega = 6 \text{ rad/s}$. If it is subjected to a couple moment $M = 450 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$, determine the force developed in link *AB*, the horizontal and vertical component of reaction on pin *D*, and the angular acceleration of link *CD* at this instant. The block has a mass of 50 kg and center of mass at *G*. Neglect the mass of links *AB* and *CD*.



Prob. F17-6

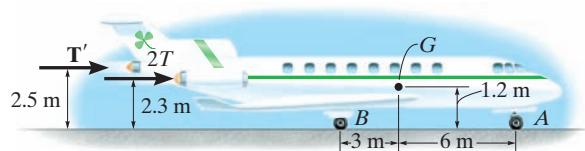
***17-24.** The door has a weight of 200 lb and a center of gravity at G . Determine how far the door moves in 2 s, starting from rest, if a man pushes on it at C with a horizontal force $F = 30$ lb. Also, find the vertical reactions at the rollers A and B .

17-25. The door has a weight of 200 lb and a center of gravity at G . Determine the constant force F that must be applied to the door to push it open 12 ft to the right in 5 s, starting from rest. Also, find the vertical reactions at the rollers A and B .



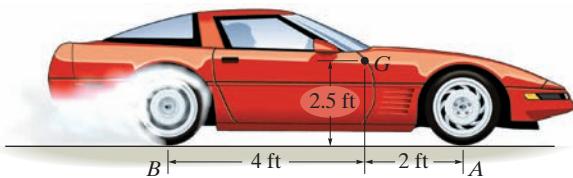
Probs. 17-24/25

17-26. The jet aircraft has a total mass of 22 Mg and a center of mass at G . Initially at take-off the engines provide a thrust $2T = 4$ kN and $T' = 1.5$ kN. Determine the acceleration of the plane and the normal reactions on the nose wheel at A and each of the two wing wheels located at B . Neglect the mass of the wheels and, due to low velocity, neglect any lift caused by the wings.



Prob. 17-26

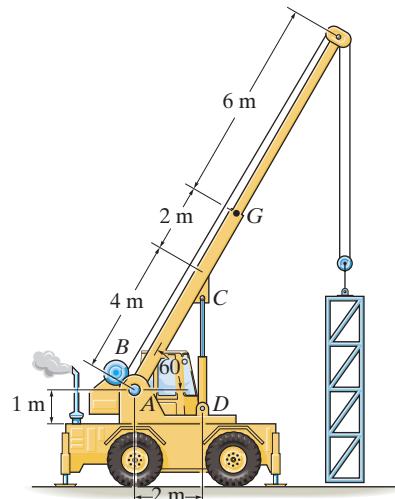
17-27. The sports car has a weight of 4500 lb and center of gravity at G . If it starts from rest it causes the rear wheels to slip as it accelerates. Determine how long it takes for it to reach a speed of 10 ft/s. Also, what are the normal reactions at each of the four wheels on the road? The coefficients of static and kinetic friction at the road are $\mu_s = 0.5$ and $\mu_k = 0.3$, respectively. Neglect the mass of the wheels.



Prob. 17-27

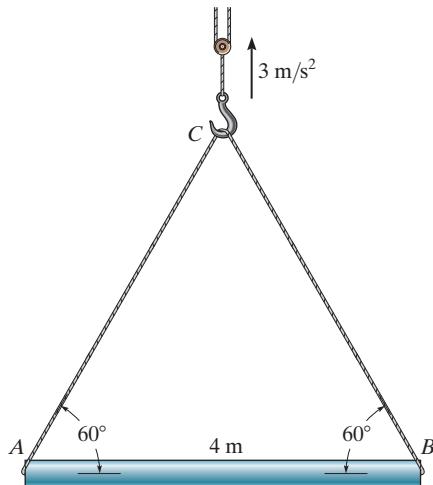
***17-28.** The assembly has a mass of 8 Mg and is hoisted using the boom and pulley system. If the winch at B draws in the cable with an acceleration of 2 m/s^2 , determine the compressive force in the hydraulic cylinder needed to support the boom. The boom has a mass of 2 Mg and mass center at G .

17-29. The assembly has a mass of 4 Mg and is hoisted using the winch at B . Determine the greatest acceleration of the assembly so that the compressive force in the hydraulic cylinder supporting the boom does not exceed 180 kN. What is the tension in the supporting cable? The boom has a mass of 2 Mg and mass center at G .



Probs. 17-28/29

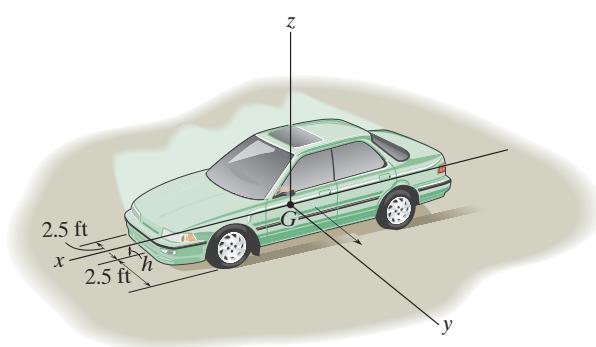
- 17-30.** The uniform girder *AB* has a mass of 8 Mg. Determine the internal axial, shear, and bending-moment loadings at the center of the girder if a crane gives it an upward acceleration of 3 m/s^2 .



Prob. 17-30

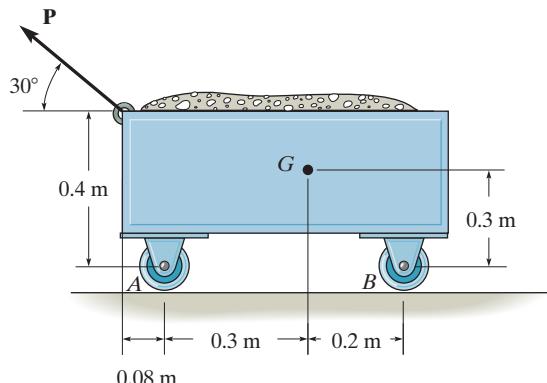
17

- 17-31.** A car having a weight of 4000 lb begins to skid and turn with the brakes applied to all four wheels. If the coefficient of kinetic friction between the wheels and the road is $\mu_k = 0.8$, determine the maximum critical height *h* of the center of gravity *G* such that the car does not overturn. Tipping will begin to occur after the car rotates 90° from its original direction of motion and, as shown in the figure, undergoes *translation* while skidding. Hint: Draw a free-body diagram of the car viewed from the front. When tipping occurs, the normal reactions of the wheels on the right side (or passenger side) are zero.



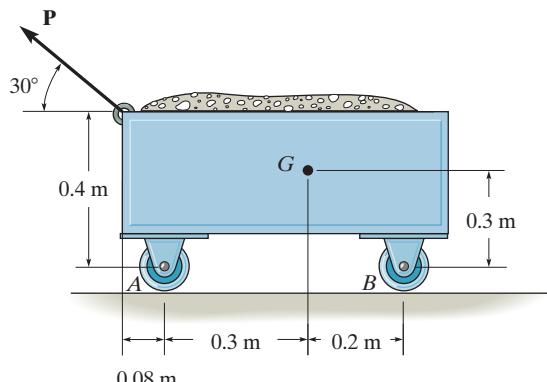
Prob. 17-31

- *17-32.** A force of $P = 300 \text{ N}$ is applied to the 60-kg cart. Determine the reactions at both the wheels at *A* and both the wheels at *B*. Also, what is the acceleration of the cart? The mass center of the cart is at *G*.



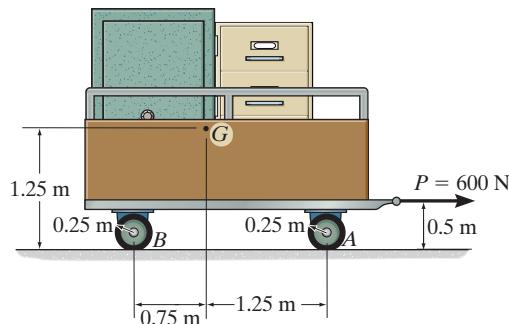
Prob. 17-32

- 17-33.** Determine the largest force *P* that can be applied to the 60-kg cart, without causing one of the wheel reactions, either at *A* or at *B*, to be zero. Also, what is the acceleration of the cart? The mass center of the cart is at *G*.



Prob. 17-33

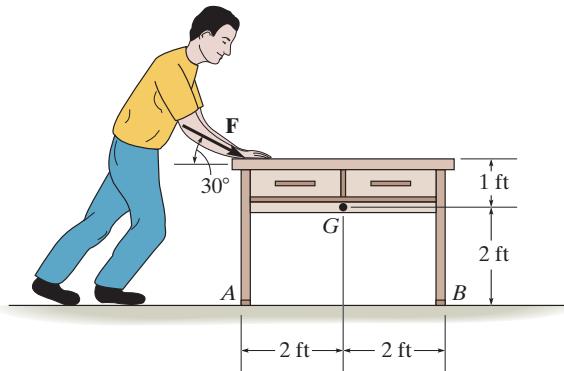
- 17-34.** The trailer with its load has a mass of 150-kg and a center of mass at G . If it is subjected to a horizontal force of $P = 600 \text{ N}$, determine the trailer's acceleration and the normal force on the pair of wheels at A and at B . The wheels are free to roll and have negligible mass.



Prob. 17-34

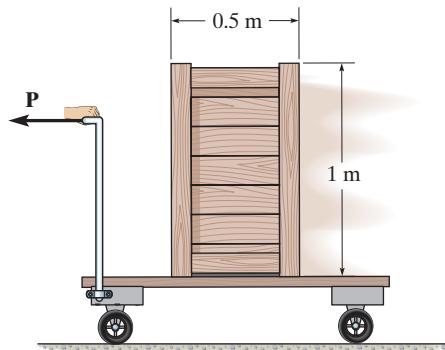
- 17-35.** The desk has a weight of 75 lb and a center of gravity at G . Determine its initial acceleration if a man pushes on it with a force $F = 60 \text{ lb}$. The coefficient of kinetic friction at A and B is $\mu_k = 0.2$.

- ***17-36.** The desk has a weight of 75 lb and a center of gravity at G . Determine the initial acceleration of a desk when the man applies enough force F to overcome the static friction at A and B . Also, find the vertical reactions on each of the two legs at A and at B . The coefficients of static and kinetic friction at A and B are $\mu_s = 0.5$ and $\mu_k = 0.2$, respectively.



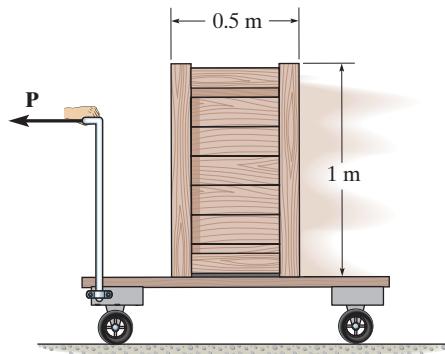
Probs. 17-35/36

- 17-37.** The 150-kg uniform crate rests on the 10-kg cart. Determine the maximum force P that can be applied to the handle without causing the crate to tip on the cart. Slipping does not occur.



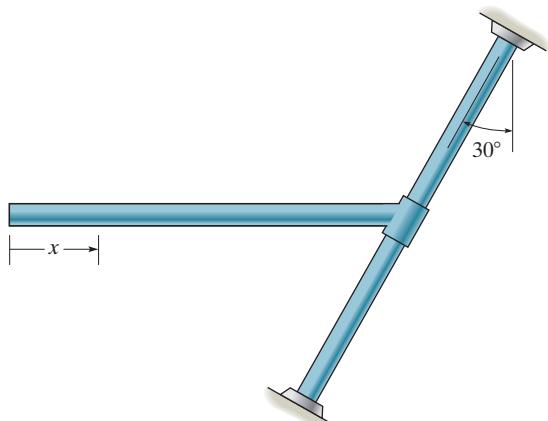
Prob. 17-37

- 17-38.** The 150-kg uniform crate rests on the 10-kg cart. Determine the maximum force P that can be applied to the handle without causing the crate to slip or tip on the cart. The coefficient of static friction between the crate and cart is $\mu_s = 0.2$.



Prob. 17-38

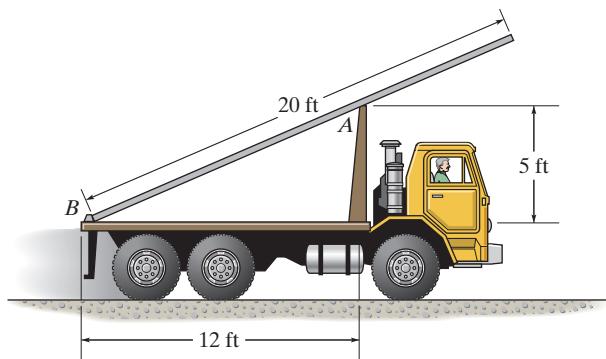
- 17-39.** The bar has a weight per length w and is supported by the smooth collar. If it is released from rest, determine the internal normal force, shear force, and bending moment in the bar as a function of x .



Prob. 17-39

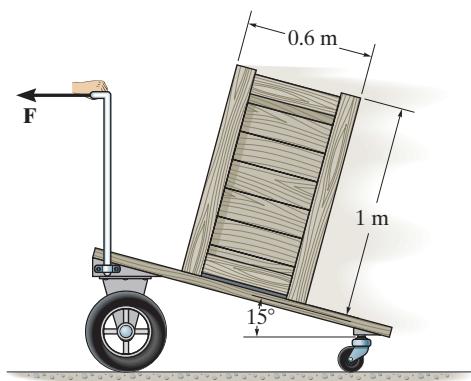
- *17-40.** The smooth 180-lb pipe has a length of 20 ft and a negligible diameter. It is carried on a truck as shown. Determine the maximum acceleration which the truck can have without causing the normal reaction at A to be zero. Also determine the horizontal and vertical components of force which the truck exerts on the pipe at B .

- 17-41.** The smooth 180-lb pipe has a length of 20 ft and a negligible diameter. It is carried on a truck as shown. If the truck accelerates at $a = 5 \text{ ft/s}^2$, determine the normal reaction at A and the horizontal and vertical components of force which the truck exerts on the pipe at B .



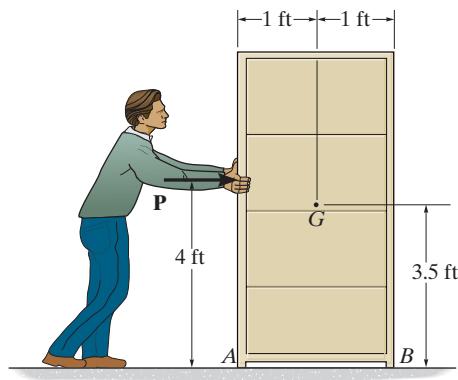
Probs. 17-40/41

- 17-42.** The uniform crate has a mass of 50 kg and rests on the cart having an inclined surface. Determine the smallest acceleration that will cause the crate either to tip or slip relative to the cart. What is the magnitude of this acceleration? The coefficient of static friction between the crate and cart is $\mu_s = 0.5$.



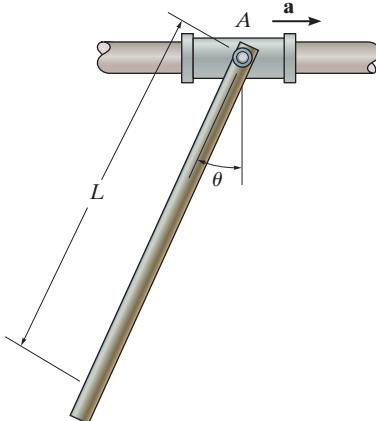
Prob. 17-42

- 17-43.** Determine the acceleration of the 150-lb cabinet and the normal reaction under the legs A and B if $P = 35 \text{ lb}$. The coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the cabinet and the plane are $\mu_s = 0.2$ and $\mu_k = 0.15$, respectively. The cabinet's center of gravity is located at G .



Prob. 17-43

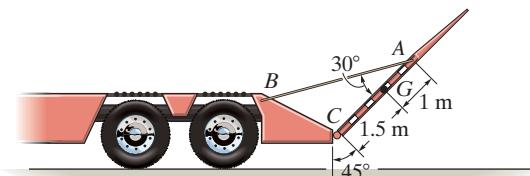
- *17-44.** The uniform bar of mass m is pin connected to the collar, which slides along the smooth horizontal rod. If the collar is given a constant acceleration of \mathbf{a} , determine the bar's inclination angle θ . Neglect the collar's mass.



Prob. 17-44

- 17-45.** The drop gate at the end of the trailer has a mass of 1.25 Mg and mass center at G . If it is supported by the cable AB and hinge at C , determine the tension in the cable when the truck begins to accelerate at 5 m/s^2 . Also, what are the horizontal and vertical components of reaction at the hinge C ?

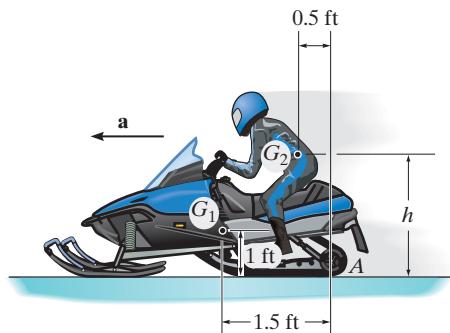
- 17-46.** The drop gate at the end of the trailer has a mass of 1.25 Mg and mass center at G . If it is supported by the cable AB and hinge at C , determine the maximum deceleration of the truck so that the gate does not begin to rotate forward. What are the horizontal and vertical components of reaction at the hinge C ?



Probs. 17-45/46

- 17-47.** The snowmobile has a weight of 250 lb, centered at G_1 , while the rider has a weight of 150 lb, centered at G_2 . If the acceleration is $a = 20 \text{ ft/s}^2$, determine the maximum height h of G_2 of the rider so that the snowmobile's front skid does not lift off the ground. Also, what are the traction (horizontal) force and normal reaction under the rear tracks at A ?

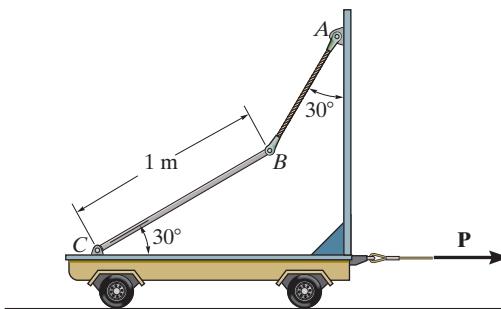
- *17-48.** The snowmobile has a weight of 250 lb, centered at G_1 , while the rider has a weight of 150 lb, centered at G_2 . If $h = 3 \text{ ft}$, determine the snowmobile's maximum permissible acceleration a so that its front skid does not lift off the ground. Also, find the traction (horizontal) force and the normal reaction under the rear tracks at A .



Probs. 17-47/48

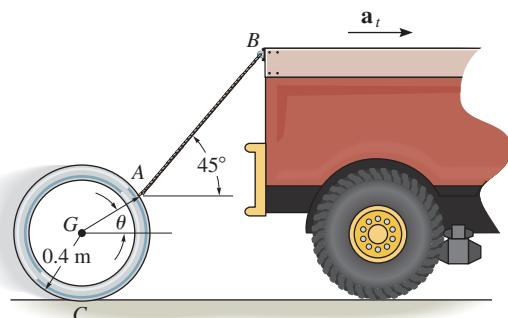
- 17-49.** If the cart's mass is 30 kg and it is subjected to a horizontal force of $P = 90 \text{ N}$, determine the tension in cord AB and the horizontal and vertical components of reaction on end C of the uniform 15-kg rod BC .

- 17-50.** If the cart's mass is 30 kg, determine the horizontal force P that should be applied to the cart so that the cord AB just becomes slack. The uniform rod BC has a mass of 15 kg.



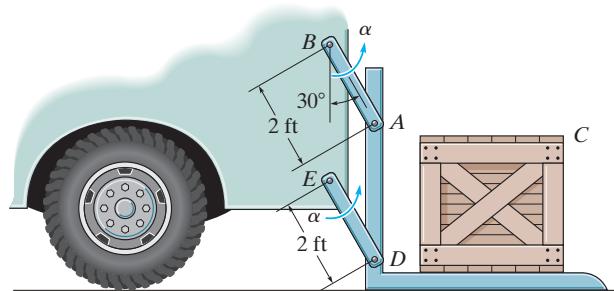
Probs. 17-49/50

- 17-51.** The pipe has a mass of 800 kg and is being towed behind the truck. If the acceleration of the truck is $a_t = 0.5 \text{ m/s}^2$, determine the angle θ and the tension in the cable. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the pipe and the ground is $\mu_k = 0.1$.



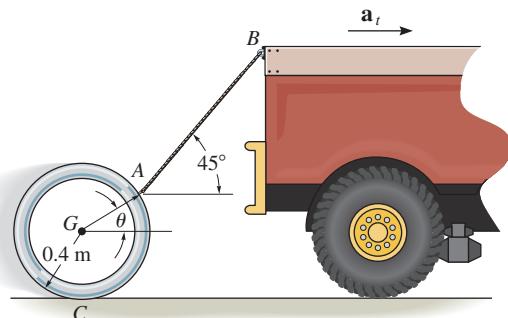
Prob. 17-51

- 17-53.** The crate C has a weight of 150 lb and rests on the truck elevator for which the coefficient of static friction is $\mu_s = 0.4$. Determine the largest initial angular acceleration α , starting from rest, which the parallel links AB and DE can have without causing the crate to slip. No tipping occurs.



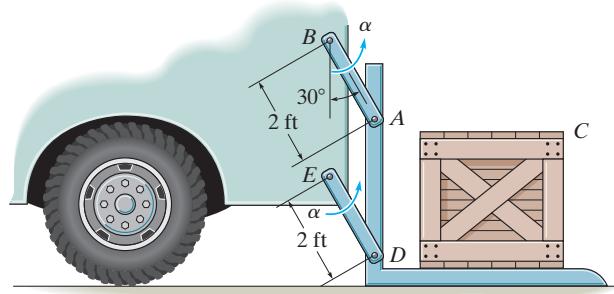
Prob. 17-53

- *17-52.** The pipe has a mass of 800 kg and is being towed behind a truck. If the angle $\theta = 30^\circ$, determine the acceleration of the truck and the tension in the cable. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the pipe and the ground is $\mu_k = 0.1$.



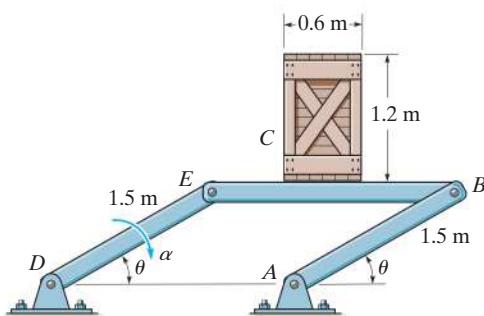
Prob. 17-52

- 17-54.** The crate C has a weight of 150 lb and rests on the truck elevator. Determine the initial friction and normal force of the elevator on the crate if the parallel links are given an angular acceleration $\alpha = 2 \text{ rad/s}^2$ starting from rest.



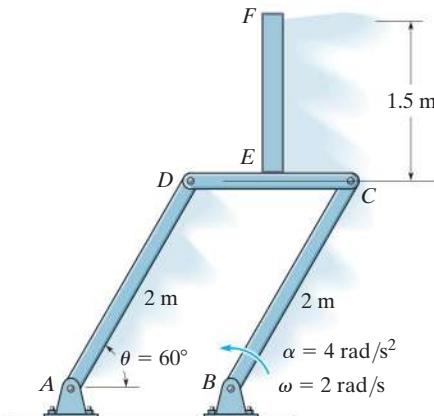
Prob. 17-54

- 17–55.** The 100-kg uniform crate *C* rests on the elevator floor where the coefficient of static friction is $\mu_s = 0.4$. Determine the largest initial angular acceleration α , starting from rest at $\theta = 90^\circ$, without causing the crate to slip. No tipping occurs.



Prob. 17-55

- *17–56.** The two uniform 4-kg bars *DC* and *EF* are fixed (welded) together at *E*. Determine the normal force N_E , shear force V_E , and moment M_E , which *DC* exerts on *EF* at *E* if at the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$ *BC* has an angular velocity $\omega = 2 \text{ rad/s}$ and an angular acceleration $\alpha = 4 \text{ rad/s}^2$ as shown.



Prob. 17-56

17.4 Equations of Motion: Rotation about a Fixed Axis

Consider the rigid body (or slab) shown in Fig. 17–13a, which is constrained to rotate in the vertical plane about a fixed axis perpendicular to the page and passing through the pin at *O*. The angular velocity and angular acceleration are caused by the external force and couple moment system acting on the body. Because the body's center of mass *G* moves around a *circular path*, the acceleration of this point is best represented by its tangential and normal components. The *tangential component of acceleration* has a *magnitude* of $(a_G)_t = \alpha r_G$ and must act in a *direction* which is *consistent* with the body's angular acceleration α . The *magnitude* of the *normal component of acceleration* is $(a_G)_n = \omega^2 r_G$. This component is *always directed* from point *G* to *O*, regardless of the rotational sense of ω .

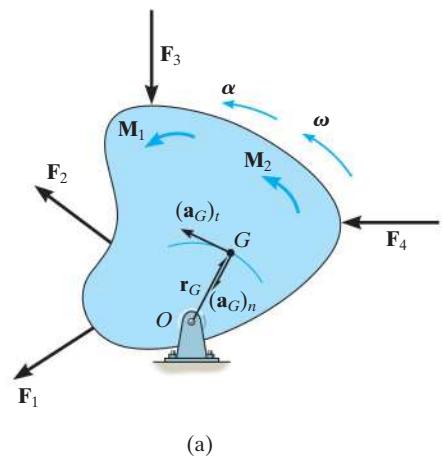
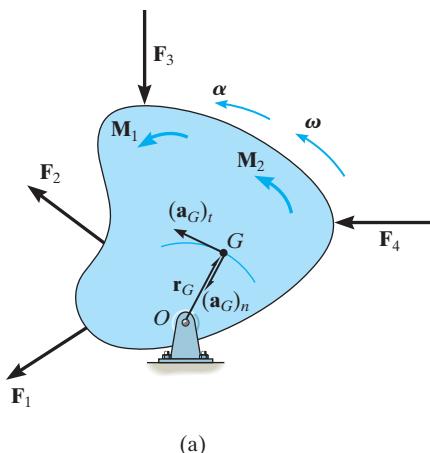
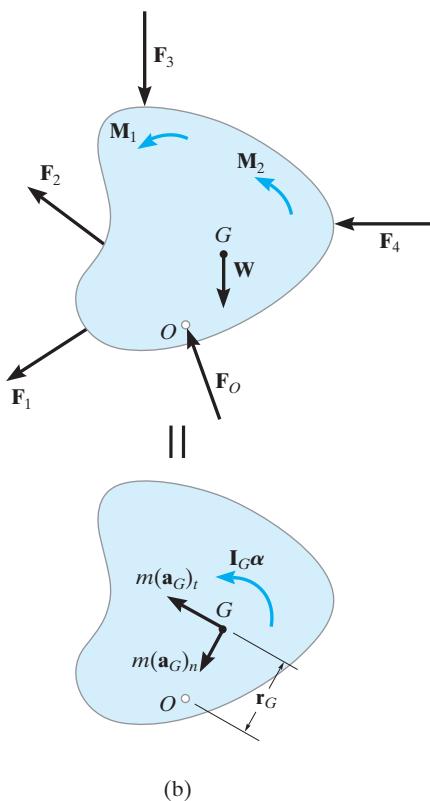


Fig. 17-13



The free-body and kinetic diagrams for the body are shown in Fig. 17-13b. The two components $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$ and $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$, shown on the kinetic diagram, are associated with the tangential and normal components of acceleration of the body's mass center. The $I_G \boldsymbol{\alpha}$ vector acts in the same direction as $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ and has a magnitude of $I_G \alpha$, where I_G is the body's moment of inertia calculated about an axis which is perpendicular to the page and passes through G . From the derivation given in Sec. 17.2, the equations of motion which apply to the body can be written in the form

$$\begin{aligned}\sum F_n &= m(a_G)_n = m\omega^2 r_G \\ \sum F_t &= m(a_G)_t = m\alpha r_G \\ \sum M_G &= I_G \alpha\end{aligned}\quad (17-14)$$



The moment equation can be replaced by a moment summation about any arbitrary point P on or off the body provided one accounts for the moments $\sum(M_k)_P$ produced by $I_G \boldsymbol{\alpha}$, $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$, and $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ about the point.

Moment Equation About Point O . Often it is convenient to sum moments about the pin at O in order to eliminate the unknown force \mathbf{F}_O . From the kinetic diagram, Fig. 17-13b, this requires

$$\zeta + \sum M_O = \sum (M_k)_O; \quad \sum M_O = r_G m(a_G)_t + I_G \alpha \quad (17-15)$$

Note that the moment of $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ is not included here since the line of action of this vector passes through O . Substituting $(a_G)_t = r_G \alpha$, we may rewrite the above equation as $\zeta + \sum M_O = (I_G + m r_G^2) \alpha$. From the parallel-axis theorem, $I_O = I_G + m d^2$, and therefore the term in parentheses represents the moment of inertia of the body about the fixed axis of rotation passing through O .* Consequently, we can write the three equations of motion for the body as

$$\begin{aligned}\sum F_n &= m(a_G)_n = m\omega^2 r_G \\ \sum F_t &= m(a_G)_t = m\alpha r_G \\ \sum M_O &= I_O \alpha\end{aligned}\quad (17-16)$$

When using these equations, remember that " $I_O \alpha$ " accounts for the "moment" of both $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$ and $I_G \boldsymbol{\alpha}$ about point O , Fig. 17-13b. In other words, $\sum M_O = \sum (M_k)_O = I_O \alpha$, as indicated by Eqs. 17-15 and 17-16.

*The result $\sum M_O = I_O \alpha$ can also be obtained directly from Eq. 17-6 by selecting point P to coincide with O , realizing that $(a_P)_x = (a_P)_y = 0$.

Fig. 17-13 (cont.)

Procedure for Analysis

Kinetic problems which involve the rotation of a body about a fixed axis can be solved using the following procedure.

Free-Body Diagram.

- Establish the inertial n, t coordinate system and specify the direction and sense of the accelerations $(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ and $(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$, and the angular acceleration α of the body. Recall that $(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$ must act in a direction which is in accordance with the rotational sense of α , whereas $(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ always acts toward the axis of rotation, point O .
- Draw the free-body diagram to account for all the external forces and couple moments that act on the body.
- Determine the moment of inertia I_G or I_O .
- Identify the unknowns in the problem.
- If it is decided that the rotational equation of motion $\sum M_P = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$ is to be used, i.e., P is a point other than G or O , then consider drawing the kinetic diagram in order to help “visualize” the “moments” developed by the components $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$, $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$, and $I_G\alpha$ when writing the terms for the moment sum $\sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$.

Equations of Motion.

- Apply the three equations of motion in accordance with the established sign convention.
- If moments are summed about the body's mass center, G , then $\sum M_G = I_G\alpha$, since $(m\mathbf{a}_G)_t$ and $(m\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ create no moment about G .
- If moments are summed about the pin support O on the axis of rotation, then $(m\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ creates no moment about O , and it can be shown that $\sum M_O = I_O\alpha$.

Kinematics.

- Use kinematics if a complete solution cannot be obtained strictly from the equations of motion.
- If the angular acceleration is variable, use

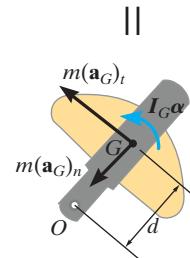
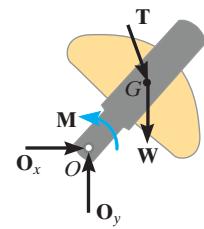
$$\alpha = \frac{d\omega}{dt} \quad \alpha d\theta = \omega d\omega \quad \omega = \frac{d\theta}{dt}$$

- If the angular acceleration is constant, use

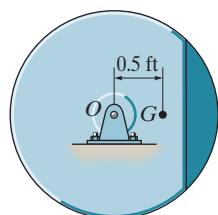
$$\omega = \omega_0 + \alpha_c t$$

$$\theta = \theta_0 + \omega_0 t + \frac{1}{2} \alpha_c t^2$$

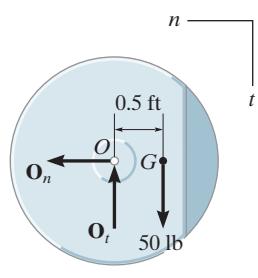
$$\omega^2 = \omega_0^2 + 2\alpha_c(\theta - \theta_0)$$



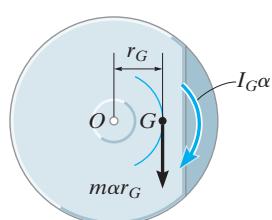
The crank on the oil-pumping rig undergoes rotation about a fixed axis which is caused by a driving torque \mathbf{M} of the motor. The loadings shown on the free-body diagram cause the effects shown on the kinetic diagram. If moments are summed about the mass center, G , then $\sum M_G = I_G\alpha$. However, if moments are summed about point O , noting that $(a_G)_t = \alpha d$, then $\zeta + \sum M_O = I_G\alpha + m(a_G)_t d + m(a_G)_n(0) = (I_G + md^2)\alpha = I_O\alpha$.
 (© R.C. Hibbeler)



(a)



||



(b)

Fig. 17-14

The unbalanced 50-lb flywheel shown in Fig. 17-14a has a radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.6$ ft about an axis passing through its mass center G . If it is released from rest, determine the horizontal and vertical components of reaction at the pin O .

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. Since G moves in a circular path, it will have both normal and tangential components of acceleration. Also, since α , which is caused by the flywheel's weight, acts clockwise, the tangential component of acceleration must act downward. Why? Since $\omega = 0$, only $m(a_G)_t = mar_G$ and $I_G\alpha$ are shown on the kinetic diagram in Fig. 17-14b. Here, the moment of inertia about G is

$$I_G = mk_G^2 = (50 \text{ lb}/32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.6 \text{ ft})^2 = 0.559 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2$$

The three unknowns are O_n , O_t , and α .

Equations of Motion.

$$\pm \sum F_n = m\omega^2 r_G; \quad O_n = 0 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$+\downarrow \sum F_t = mar_G; \quad -O_t + 50 \text{ lb} = \left(\frac{50 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2} \right)(\alpha)(0.5 \text{ ft}) \quad (1)$$

$$\zeta + \sum M_G = I_G\alpha; \quad O_t(0.5 \text{ ft}) = (0.5590 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2)\alpha$$

Solving,

$$\alpha = 26.4 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad O_t = 29.5 \text{ lb} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Moments can also be summed about point O in order to eliminate O_n and O_t and thereby obtain a *direct solution* for α , Fig. 17-14b. This can be done in one of two ways.

$$\zeta + \sum M_O = \Sigma(M_k)_O;$$

$$(50 \text{ lb})(0.5 \text{ ft}) = (0.5590 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2)\alpha + \left[\left(\frac{50 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2} \right)\alpha(0.5 \text{ ft}) \right](0.5 \text{ ft}) \\ 50 \text{ lb}(0.5 \text{ ft}) = 0.9472\alpha \quad (2)$$

If $\sum M_O = I_O\alpha$ is applied, then by the parallel-axis theorem the moment of inertia of the flywheel about O is

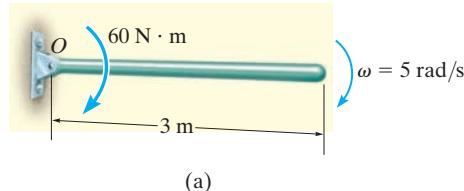
$$I_O = I_G + mr_G^2 = 0.559 + \left(\frac{50}{32.2} \right)(0.5)^2 = 0.9472 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2$$

Hence,

$$\zeta + \sum M_O = I_O\alpha; \quad (50 \text{ lb})(0.5 \text{ ft}) = (0.9472 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2)\alpha$$

which is the same as Eq. 2. Solving for α and substituting into Eq. 1 yields the answer for O_t obtained previously.

At the instant shown in Fig. 17-15a, the 20-kg slender rod has an angular velocity of $\omega = 5 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the angular acceleration and the horizontal and vertical components of reaction of the pin on the rod at this instant.



(a)

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. Fig. 17-15b. As shown on the kinetic diagram, point G moves around a circular path and so it has two components of acceleration. It is important that the tangential component $a_t = \alpha r_G$ act downward since it must be in accordance with the rotational sense of α . The three unknowns are O_n , O_t , and α .

Equation of Motion.

$$\begin{aligned} \pm \sum F_n &= m\omega^2 r_G; & O_n &= (20 \text{ kg})(5 \text{ rad/s})^2(1.5 \text{ m}) \\ +\downarrow \sum F_t &= m\alpha r_G; & -O_t + 20(9.81) \text{ N} &= (20 \text{ kg})(\alpha)(1.5 \text{ m}) \\ \zeta + \sum M_G &= I_G \alpha; & O_t(1.5 \text{ m}) + 60 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} &= \left[\frac{1}{12}(20 \text{ kg})(3 \text{ m})^2 \right] \alpha \end{aligned}$$

Solving

$$O_n = 750 \text{ N} \quad O_t = 19.05 \text{ N} \quad \alpha = 5.90 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

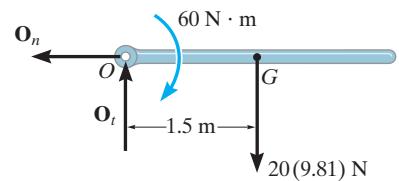
A more direct solution to this problem would be to sum moments about point O to eliminate O_n and O_t and obtain a *direct solution* for α . Here,

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta + \sum M_O &= \Sigma(M_k)_O; \quad 60 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} + 20(9.81) \text{ N}(1.5 \text{ m}) = \\ &\left[\frac{1}{12}(20 \text{ kg})(3 \text{ m})^2 \right] \alpha + [20 \text{ kg}(\alpha)(1.5 \text{ m})](1.5 \text{ m}) \\ \alpha &= 5.90 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

Also, since $I_O = \frac{1}{3}ml^2$ for a slender rod, we can apply

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta + \sum M_O &= I_O \alpha; \quad 60 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} + 20(9.81) \text{ N}(1.5 \text{ m}) = \left[\frac{1}{3}(20 \text{ kg})(3 \text{ m})^2 \right] \alpha \\ \alpha &= 5.90 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

NOTE: By comparison, the last equation provides the simplest solution for α and *does not* require use of the kinetic diagram.



||

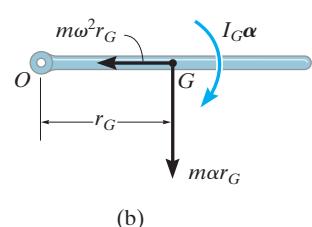


Fig. 17-15

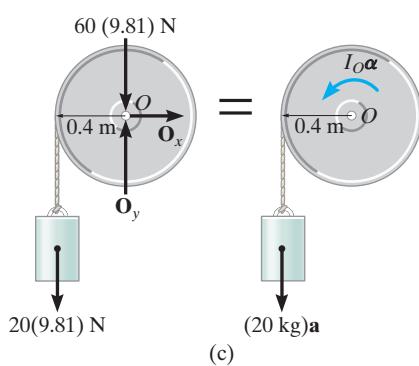
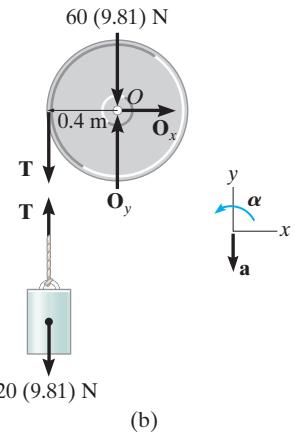
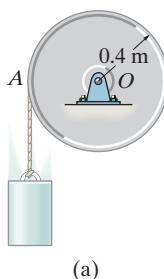


Fig. 17-16

The drum shown in Fig. 17-16a has a mass of 60 kg and a radius of gyration $k_O = 0.25$ m. A cord of negligible mass is wrapped around the periphery of the drum and attached to a block having a mass of 20 kg. If the block is released, determine the drum's angular acceleration.

SOLUTION I

Free-Body Diagram. Here we will consider the drum and block separately, Fig. 17-16b. Assuming the block accelerates *downward* at \mathbf{a} , it creates a *counterclockwise* angular acceleration α of the drum. The moment of inertia of the drum is

$$I_O = mk_O^2 = (60 \text{ kg})(0.25 \text{ m})^2 = 3.75 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$$

There are five unknowns, namely O_x , O_y , T , a , and α .

Equations of Motion. Applying the translational equations of motion $\sum F_x = m(a_G)_x$ and $\sum F_y = m(a_G)_y$ to the drum is of no consequence to the solution, since these equations involve the unknowns O_x and O_y . Thus, for the drum and block, respectively,

$$\zeta + \sum M_O = I_O\alpha; \quad T(0.4 \text{ m}) = (3.75 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)\alpha \quad (1)$$

$$+ \uparrow \sum F_y = m(a_G)_y; \quad -20(9.81)N + T = -(20 \text{ kg})a \quad (2)$$

Kinematics. Since the point of contact A between the cord and drum has a tangential component of acceleration \mathbf{a} , Fig. 17-16a, then

$$\zeta + a = ar; \quad a = \alpha(0.4 \text{ m}) \quad (3)$$

Solving the above equations,

$$T = 106 \text{ N} \quad a = 4.52 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$\alpha = 11.3 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

SOLUTION II

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. The cable tension T can be eliminated from the analysis by considering the drum and block as a *single system*, Fig. 17-16c. The kinetic diagram is shown since moments will be summed about point O.

Equations of Motion. Using Eq. 3 and applying the moment equation about O to eliminate the unknowns O_x and O_y , we have

$$\zeta + \sum M_O = \sum (M_k)_O; \quad [20(9.81) \text{ N}] (0.4 \text{ m}) = (3.75 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)\alpha + [20 \text{ kg}(\alpha \cdot 0.4 \text{ m})](0.4 \text{ m})$$

$$\alpha = 11.3 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

NOTE: If the block were *removed* and a force of 20(9.81) N were applied to the cord, show that $\alpha = 20.9 \text{ rad/s}^2$. This value is larger since the block has an inertia, or resistance to acceleration.

The slender rod shown in Fig. 17-17a has a mass m and length l and is released from rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$. Determine the horizontal and vertical components of force which the pin at A exerts on the rod at the instant $\theta = 90^\circ$.

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. The free-body diagram for the rod in the general position θ is shown in Fig. 17-17b. For convenience, the force components at A are shown acting in the n and t directions. Note that α acts clockwise and so $(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$ acts in the $+t$ direction.

The moment of inertia of the rod about point A is $I_A = \frac{1}{3}ml^2$.

Equations of Motion. Moments will be summed about A in order to eliminate A_n and A_t .

$$+\nwarrow \sum F_n = m\omega^2 r_G; \quad A_n - mg \sin \theta = m\omega^2(l/2) \quad (1)$$

$$+\swarrow \sum F_t = m\alpha r_G; \quad A_t + mg \cos \theta = m\alpha(l/2) \quad (2)$$

$$\zeta + \sum M_A = I_A \alpha; \quad mg \cos \theta(l/2) = \left(\frac{1}{3}ml^2\right)\alpha \quad (3)$$

Kinematics. For a given angle θ there are four unknowns in the above three equations: A_n , A_t , ω , and α . As shown by Eq. 3, α is not constant; rather, it depends on the position θ of the rod. The necessary fourth equation is obtained using kinematics, where α and ω can be related to θ by the equation

$$(\zeta+) \quad \omega d\omega = \alpha d\theta \quad (4)$$

Note that the positive clockwise direction for this equation agrees with that of Eq. 3. This is important since we are seeking a simultaneous solution.

In order to solve for ω at $\theta = 90^\circ$, eliminate α from Eqs. 3 and 4, which yields

$$\omega d\omega = (1.5g/l) \cos \theta d\theta$$

Since $\omega = 0$ at $\theta = 0^\circ$, we have

$$\int_0^\omega \omega d\omega = (1.5g/l) \int_{0^\circ}^{90^\circ} \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$\omega^2 = 3g/l$$

Substituting this value into Eq. 1 with $\theta = 90^\circ$ and solving Eqs. 1 to 3 yields

$$\alpha = 0$$

$$A_t = 0 \quad A_n = 2.5 mg \quad \text{Ans.}$$

NOTE: If $\sum M_A = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_A$ is used, one must account for the moments of $I_G \alpha$ and $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$ about A .

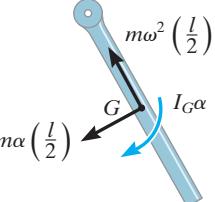
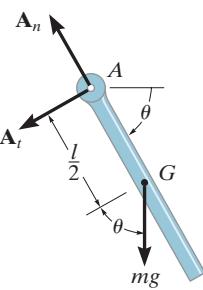
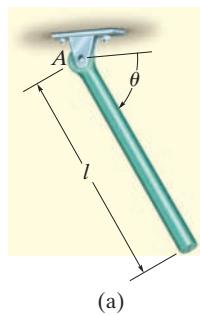
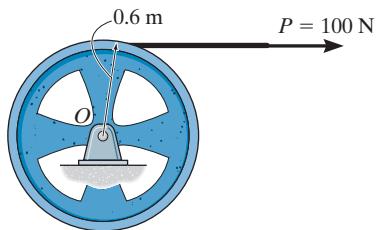


Fig. 17-17

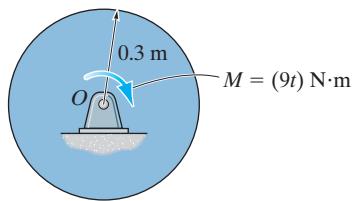
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F17-7. The 100-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its center O of $k_O = 500 \text{ mm}$. If the wheel starts from rest, determine its angular velocity in $t = 3 \text{ s}$.



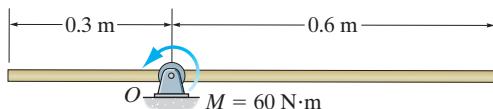
Prob. F17-7

F17-8. The 50-kg disk is subjected to the couple moment of $M = (9t) \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$, where t is in seconds. Determine the angular velocity of the disk when $t = 4 \text{ s}$ starting from rest.



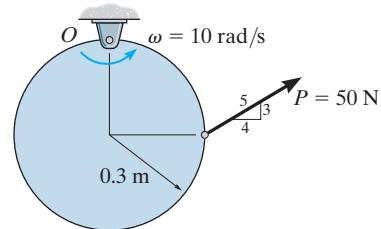
Prob. F17-8

F17-9. At the instant shown, the uniform 30-kg slender rod has a counterclockwise angular velocity of $\omega = 6 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the tangential and normal components of reaction of pin O on the rod and the angular acceleration of the rod at this instant.



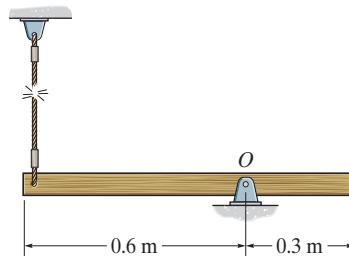
Prob. F17-9

F17-10. At the instant shown, the 30-kg disk has a counterclockwise angular velocity of $\omega = 10 \text{ rad/s}$. Determine the tangential and normal components of reaction of the pin O on the disk and the angular acceleration of the disk at this instant.



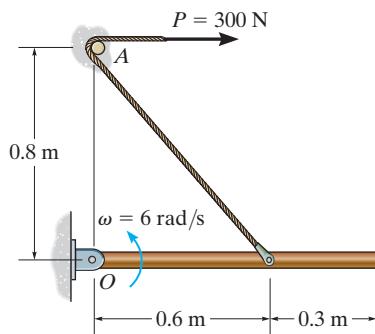
Prob. F17-10

F17-11. The uniform slender rod has a mass of 15 kg. Determine the horizontal and vertical components of reaction at the pin O , and the angular acceleration of the rod just after the cord is cut.



Prob. F17-11

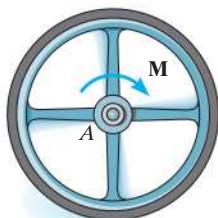
F17-12. The uniform 30-kg slender rod is being pulled by the cord that passes over the small smooth peg at A . If the rod has a counterclockwise angular velocity of $\omega = 6 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant shown, determine the tangential and normal components of reaction at the pin O and the angular acceleration of the rod.



Prob. F17-12

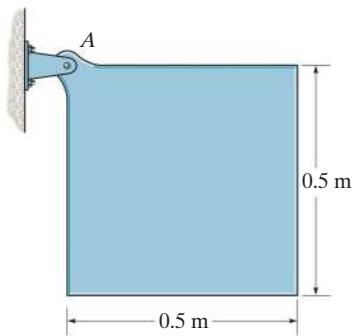
PROBLEMS

17-57. The 10-kg wheel has a radius of gyration $k_A = 200 \text{ mm}$. If the wheel is subjected to a moment $M = (5t) \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$, where t is in seconds, determine its angular velocity when $t = 3 \text{ s}$ starting from rest. Also, compute the reactions which the fixed pin A exerts on the wheel during the motion.



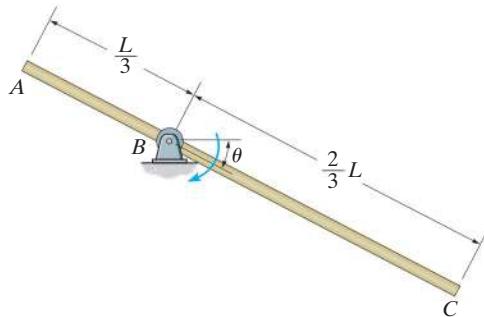
Prob. 17-57

17-58. The uniform 24-kg plate is released from rest at the position shown. Determine its initial angular acceleration and the horizontal and vertical reactions at the pin A .



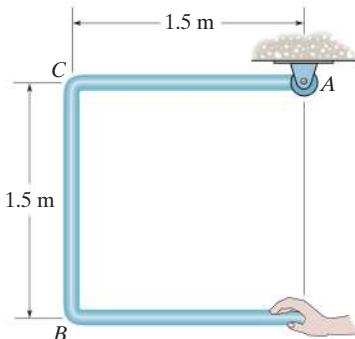
Prob. 17-58

17-59. The uniform slender rod has a mass m . If it is released from rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$, determine the magnitude of the reactive force exerted on it by pin B when $\theta = 90^\circ$.



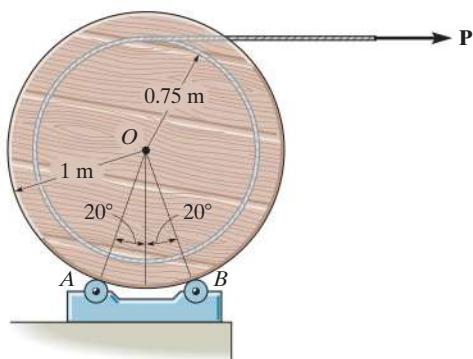
Prob. 17-59

***17-60.** The bent rod has a mass of 2 kg/m . If it is released from rest in the position shown, determine its initial angular acceleration and the horizontal and vertical components of reaction at A .



Prob. 17-60

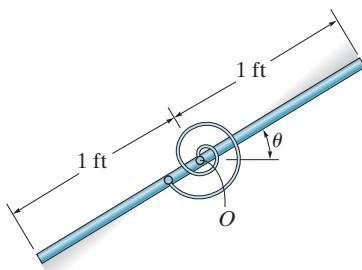
17-61. If a horizontal force of $P = 100 \text{ N}$ is applied to the 300-kg reel of cable, determine its initial angular acceleration. The reel rests on rollers at A and B and has a radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.6 \text{ m}$.



Prob. 17-61

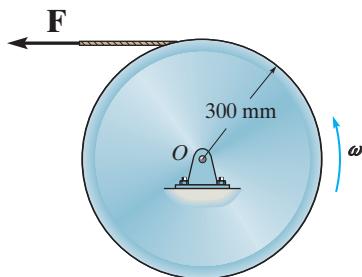
17–62. The 10-lb bar is pinned at its center O and connected to a torsional spring. The spring has a stiffness $k = 5 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}/\text{rad}$, so that the torque developed is $M = (5\theta) \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}$, where θ is in radians. If the bar is released from rest when it is vertical at $\theta = 90^\circ$, determine its angular velocity at the instant $\theta = 0^\circ$.

17–63. The 10-lb bar is pinned at its center O and connected to a torsional spring. The spring has a stiffness $k = 5 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}/\text{rad}$, so that the torque developed is $M = (5\theta) \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}$, where θ is in radians. If the bar is released from rest when it is vertical at $\theta = 90^\circ$, determine its angular velocity at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$.



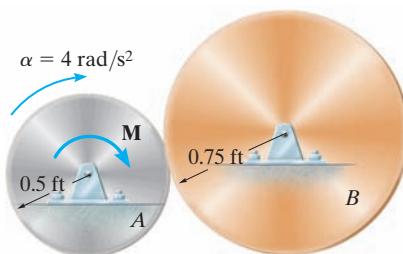
Probs. 17–62/63

***17–64.** A cord is wrapped around the outer surface of the 8-kg disk. If a force of $F = (\frac{1}{4}\theta^2) \text{ N}$, where θ is in radians, is applied to the cord, determine the disk's angular acceleration when it has turned 5 revolutions. The disk has an initial angular velocity of $\omega_0 = 1 \text{ rad/s}$.



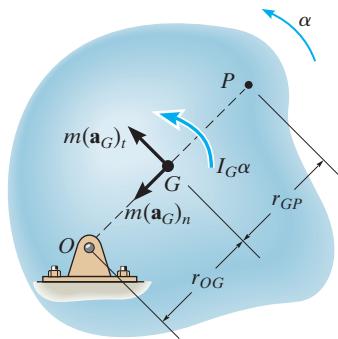
Prob. 17–64

17–65. Disk A has a weight of 5 lb and disk B has a weight of 10 lb. If no slipping occurs between them, determine the couple moment \mathbf{M} which must be applied to disk A to give it an angular acceleration of 4 rad/s^2 .



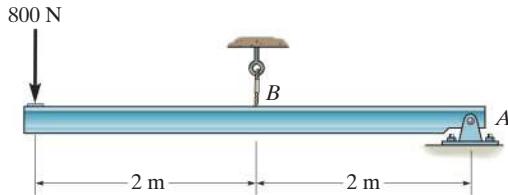
Prob. 17–65

17–66. The kinetic diagram representing the general rotational motion of a rigid body about a fixed axis passing through O is shown in the figure. Show that $I_G\alpha$ may be eliminated by moving the vectors $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_t$ and $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_n$ to point P , located a distance $r_{GP} = k_G^2/r_{OG}$ from the center of mass G of the body. Here k_G represents the radius of gyration of the body about an axis passing through G . The point P is called the *center of percussion* of the body.



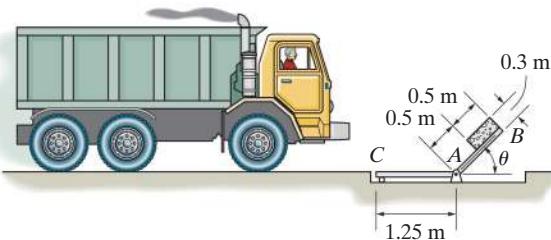
Prob. 17–66

- 17-67.** If the cord at *B* suddenly fails, determine the horizontal and vertical components of the initial reaction at the pin *A*, and the angular acceleration of the 120-kg beam. Treat the beam as a uniform slender rod.



Prob. 17-67

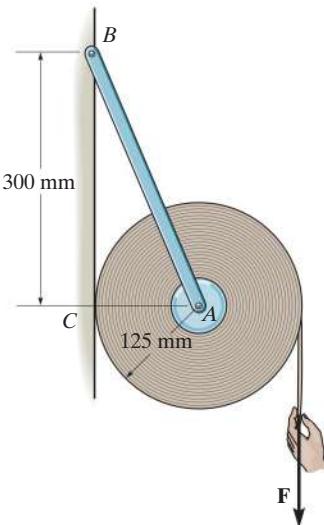
- *17-68.** The device acts as a pop-up barrier to prevent the passage of a vehicle. It consists of a 100-kg steel plate *AC* and a 200-kg counterweight solid concrete block located as shown. Determine the moment of inertia of the plate and block about the hinged axis through *A*. Neglect the mass of the supporting arms *AB*. Also, determine the initial angular acceleration of the assembly when it is released from rest at $\theta = 45^\circ$.



Prob. 17-68

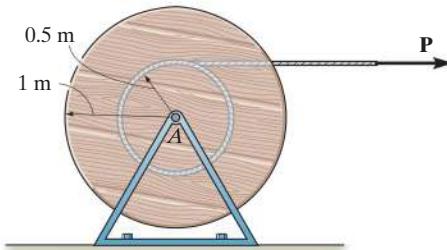
- 17-69.** The 20-kg roll of paper has a radius of gyration $k_A = 90 \text{ mm}$ about an axis passing through point *A*. It is pin supported at both ends by two brackets *AB*. If the roll rests against a wall for which the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.2$ and a vertical force $F = 30 \text{ N}$ is applied to the end of the paper, determine the angular acceleration of the roll as the paper unrolls.

- 17-70.** The 20-kg roll of paper has a radius of gyration $k_A = 90 \text{ mm}$ about an axis passing through point *A*. It is pin supported at both ends by two brackets *AB*. If the roll rests against a wall for which the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.2$, determine the constant vertical force F that must be applied to the roll to pull off 1 m of paper in $t = 3 \text{ s}$ starting from rest. Neglect the mass of paper that is removed.



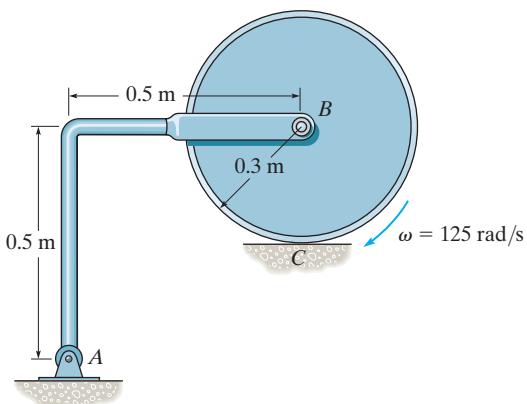
Probs. 17-69/70

- 17-71.** The reel of cable has a mass of 400 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_A = 0.75 \text{ m}$. Determine its angular velocity when $t = 2 \text{ s}$, starting from rest, if the force $\mathbf{P} = (20t^2 + 80) \text{ N}$, when t is in seconds. Neglect the mass of the unwound cable, and assume it is always at a radius of 0.5 m.



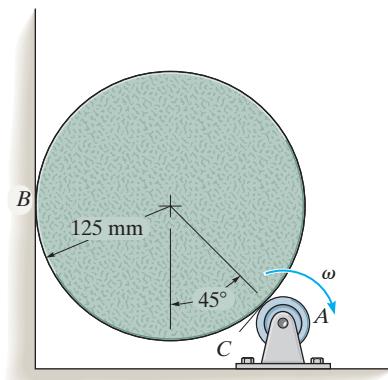
Prob. 17-71

***17-72.** The 30-kg disk is originally spinning at $\omega = 125 \text{ rad/s}$. If it is placed on the ground, for which the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_C = 0.5$, determine the time required for the motion to stop. What are the horizontal and vertical components of force which the member AB exerts on the pin at A during this time? Neglect the mass of AB .



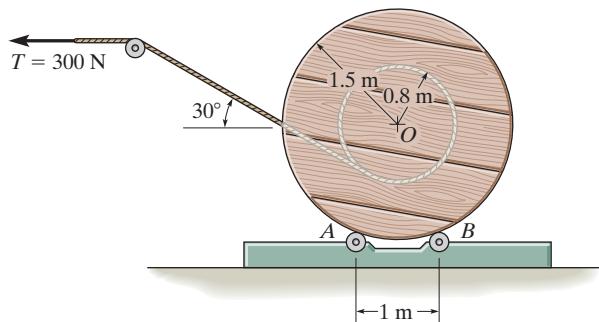
Prob. 17-72

17-74. The 5-kg cylinder is initially at rest when it is placed in contact with the wall B and the rotor at A . If the rotor always maintains a constant clockwise angular velocity $\omega = 6 \text{ rad/s}$, determine the initial angular acceleration of the cylinder. The coefficient of kinetic friction at the contacting surfaces B and C is $\mu_k = 0.2$.



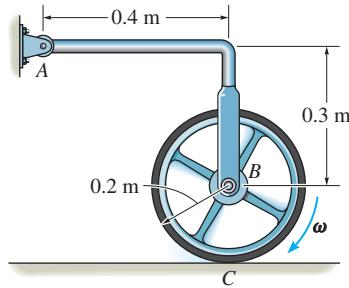
Prob. 17-74

17-73. Cable is unwound from a spool supported on small rollers at A and B by exerting a force $T = 300 \text{ N}$ on the cable. Compute the time needed to unravel 5 m of cable from the spool if the spool and cable have a total mass of 600 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 1.2 \text{ m}$. For the calculation, neglect the mass of the cable being unwound and the mass of the rollers at A and B . The rollers turn with no friction.



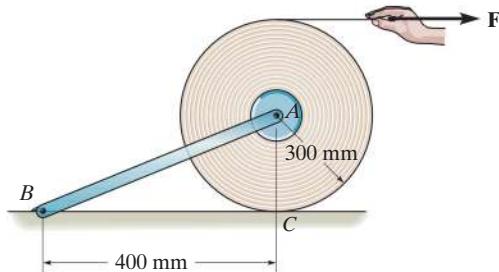
Prob. 17-73

17-75. The wheel has a mass of 25 kg and a radius of gyration $k_B = 0.15 \text{ m}$. It is originally spinning at $\omega = 40 \text{ rad/s}$. If it is placed on the ground, for which the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_C = 0.5$, determine the time required for the motion to stop. What are the horizontal and vertical components of reaction which the pin at A exerts on AB during this time? Neglect the mass of AB .



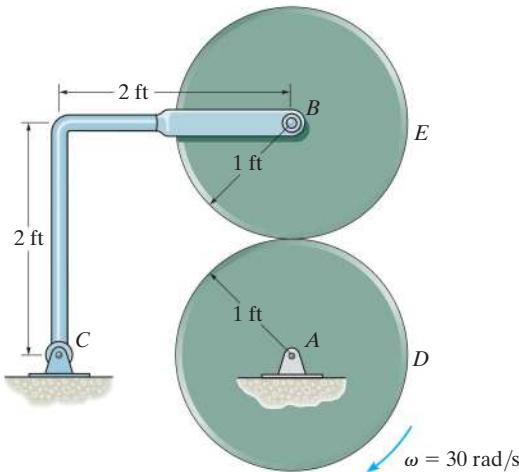
Prob. 17-75

***17-76.** The 20-kg roll of paper has a radius of gyration $k_A = 120 \text{ mm}$ about an axis passing through point A . It is pin supported at both ends by two brackets AB . The roll rests on the floor, for which the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.2$. If a horizontal force $F = 60 \text{ N}$ is applied to the end of the paper, determine the initial angular acceleration of the roll as the paper unrolls.



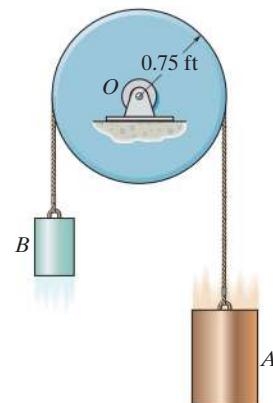
Prob. 17-76

17-77. Disk D turns with a constant clockwise angular velocity of 30 rad/s . Disk E has a weight of 60 lb and is initially at rest when it is brought into contact with D . Determine the time required for disk E to attain the same angular velocity as disk D . The coefficient of kinetic friction between the two disks is $\mu_k = 0.3$. Neglect the weight of bar BC .



Prob. 17-77

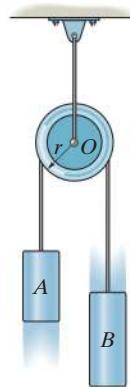
17-78. Two cylinders A and B , having a weight of 10 lb and 5 lb , respectively, are attached to the ends of a cord which passes over a 3-lb pulley (disk). If the cylinders are released from rest, determine their speed in $t = 0.5 \text{ s}$. The cord does not slip on the pulley. Neglect the mass of the cord. *Suggestion:* Analyze the “system” consisting of both the cylinders and the pulley.



Prob. 17-78

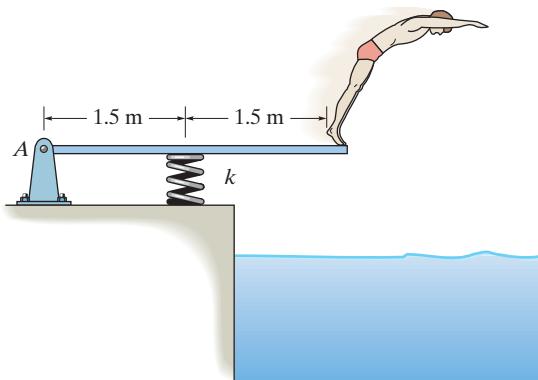
17-79. The two blocks A and B have a mass of 5 kg and 10 kg , respectively. If the pulley can be treated as a disk of mass 3 kg and radius 0.15 m , determine the acceleration of block A . Neglect the mass of the cord and any slipping on the pulley.

***17-80.** The two blocks A and B have a mass m_A and m_B , respectively, where $m_B > m_A$. If the pulley can be treated as a disk of mass M , determine the acceleration of block A . Neglect the mass of the cord and any slipping on the pulley.



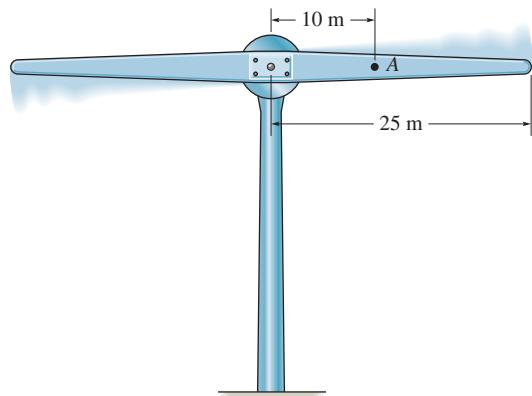
Probs. 17-79/80

17–81. Determine the angular acceleration of the 25-kg diving board and the horizontal and vertical components of reaction at the pin *A* the instant the man jumps off. Assume that the board is uniform and rigid, and that at the instant he jumps off the spring is compressed a maximum amount of 200 mm, $\omega = 0$, and the board is horizontal. Take $k = 7 \text{ kN/m}$.



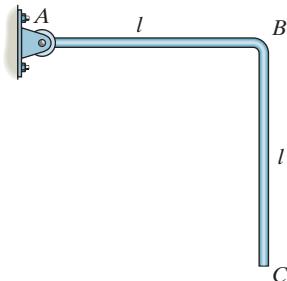
Prob. 17-81

17–82. The lightweight turbine consists of a rotor which is powered from a torque applied at its center. At the instant the rotor is horizontal it has an angular velocity of 15 rad/s and a clockwise angular acceleration of 8 rad/s^2 . Determine the internal normal force, shear force, and moment at a section through *A*. Assume the rotor is a 50-m-long slender rod, having a mass of 3 kg/m .



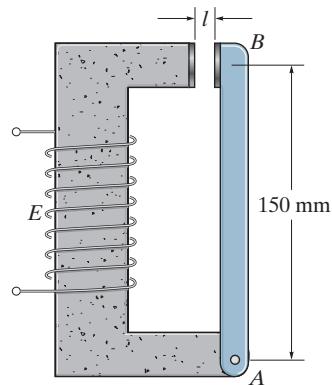
Prob. 17-82

17–83. The two-bar assembly is released from rest in the position shown. Determine the initial bending moment at the fixed joint *B*. Each bar has a mass m and length l .



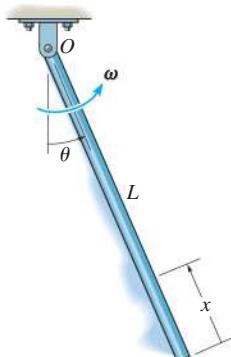
Prob. 17-83

***17–84.** The armature (slender rod) *AB* has a mass of 0.2 kg and can pivot about the pin at *A*. Movement is controlled by the electromagnet *E*, which exerts a horizontal attractive force on the armature at *B* of $F_B = (0.2(10^{-3})l^{-2}) \text{ N}$, where l in meters is the gap between the armature and the magnet at any instant. If the armature lies in the horizontal plane, and is originally at rest, determine the speed of the contact at *B* the instant $l = 0.01 \text{ m}$. Originally $l = 0.02 \text{ m}$.



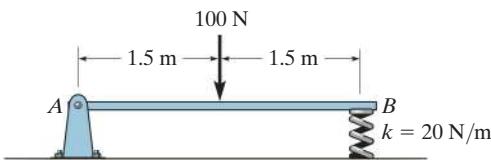
Prob. 17-84

- 17-85.** The bar has a weight per length of w . If it is rotating in the vertical plane at a constant rate ω about point O , determine the internal normal force, shear force, and moment as a function of x and θ .



Prob. 17-85

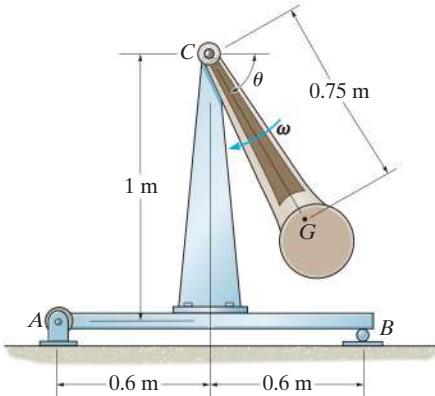
- 17-86.** The 4-kg slender rod is initially supported horizontally by a spring at B and pin at A . Determine the angular acceleration of the rod and the acceleration of the rod's mass center at the instant the 100-N force is applied.



Prob. 17-86

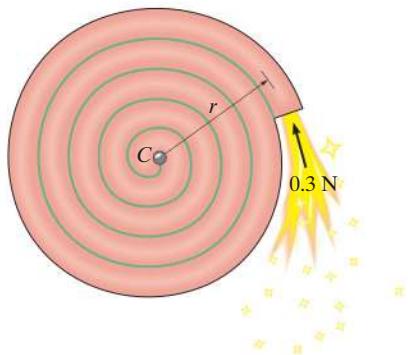
- 17-87.** The 100-kg pendulum has a center of mass at G and a radius of gyration about G of $k_G = 250$ mm. Determine the horizontal and vertical components of reaction on the beam by the pin A and the normal reaction of the roller B at the instant $\theta = 90^\circ$ when the pendulum is rotating at $\omega = 8$ rad/s. Neglect the weight of the beam and the support.

- *17-88.** The 100-kg pendulum has a center of mass at G and a radius of gyration about G of $k_G = 250$ mm. Determine the horizontal and vertical components of reaction on the beam by the pin A and the normal reaction of the roller B at the instant $\theta = 0^\circ$ when the pendulum is rotating at $\omega = 4$ rad/s. Neglect the weight of the beam and the support.



Probs. 17-87/88

- 17-89.** The “Catherine wheel” is a firework that consists of a coiled tube of powder which is pinned at its center. If the powder burns at a constant rate of 20 g/s such as that the exhaust gases always exert a force having a constant magnitude of 0.3 N, directed tangent to the wheel, determine the angular velocity of the wheel when 75% of the mass is burned off. Initially, the wheel is at rest and has a mass of 100 g and a radius of $r = 75$ mm. For the calculation, consider the wheel to always be a thin disk.



Prob. 17-89

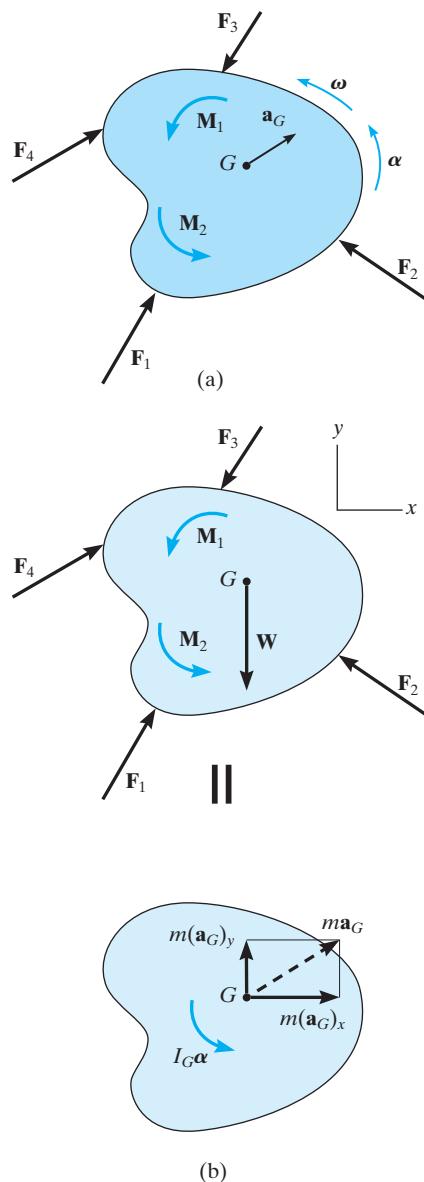


Fig. 17-18

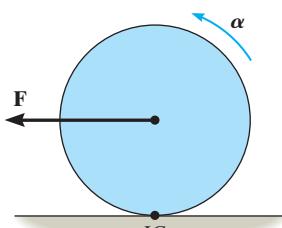


Fig. 17-19

17.5 Equations of Motion: General Plane Motion

The rigid body (or slab) shown in Fig. 17-18a is subjected to general plane motion caused by the externally applied force and couple-moment system. The free-body and kinetic diagrams for the body are shown in Fig. 17-18b. If an x and y inertial coordinate system is established as shown, the three equations of motion are

$$\begin{aligned}\Sigma F_x &= m(a_G)_x \\ \Sigma F_y &= m(a_G)_y \\ \Sigma M_G &= I_G\alpha\end{aligned}\quad (17-17)$$

In some problems it may be convenient to sum moments about a point P other than G in order to eliminate as many unknown forces as possible from the moment summation. When used in this more general case, the three equations of motion are

$$\begin{aligned}\Sigma F_x &= m(a_G)_x \\ \Sigma F_y &= m(a_G)_y \\ \Sigma M_P &= \Sigma(M_k)_P\end{aligned}\quad (17-18)$$

Here $\Sigma(M_k)_P$ represents the moment sum of $I_G\alpha$ and $m\mathbf{a}_G$ (or its components) about P as determined by the data on the kinetic diagram.

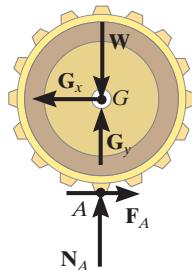
Moment Equation About the IC. There is a particular type of problem that involves a uniform disk, or body of circular shape, that rolls on a rough surface *without slipping*, Fig. 17-19. If we sum the moments about the instantaneous center of zero velocity, then $\Sigma(M_k)_{IC}$ becomes $I_{IC}\alpha$, so that

$$\Sigma M_{IC} = I_{IC}\alpha \quad (17-19)$$

This result compares with $\Sigma M_O = I_O\alpha$, which is used for a body pinned at point O , Eq. 17-16. See Prob. 17-90.



(© R.C. Hibbeler)



Procedure for Analysis

Kinetic problems involving general plane motion of a rigid body can be solved using the following procedure.

Free-Body Diagram.

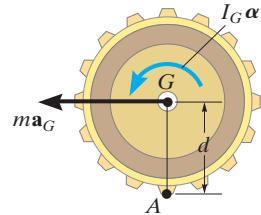
- Establish the x, y inertial coordinate system and draw the free-body diagram for the body.
- Specify the direction and sense of the acceleration of the mass center, \mathbf{a}_G , and the angular acceleration α of the body.
- Determine the moment of inertia I_G .
- Identify the unknowns in the problem.
- If it is decided that the rotational equation of motion $\sum M_P = \sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$ is to be used, then consider drawing the kinetic diagram in order to help “visualize” the “moments” developed by the components $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_x$, $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_y$, and $I_G \alpha$ when writing the terms in the moment sum $\sum (\mathcal{M}_k)_P$.

Equations of Motion.

- Apply the three equations of motion in accordance with the established sign convention.
- When friction is present, there is the possibility for motion with no slipping or tipping. Each possibility for motion should be considered.

Kinematics.

- Use kinematics if a complete solution cannot be obtained strictly from the equations of motion.
- If the body’s motion is *constrained* due to its supports, additional equations may be obtained by using $\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \mathbf{a}_{B/A}$, which relates the accelerations of any two points A and B on the body.
- When a wheel, disk, cylinder, or ball *rolls without slipping*, then $a_G = \alpha r$.



As the soil compactor, or “sheep’s foot roller” moves forward, the roller has general plane motion. The forces shown on its free-body diagram cause the effects shown on the kinetic diagram. If moments are summed about the mass center, G , then $\sum M_G = I_G \alpha$. However, if moments are summed about point A (the IC) then $\zeta + \sum M_A = I_G \alpha + (ma_G)d = I_A \alpha$.

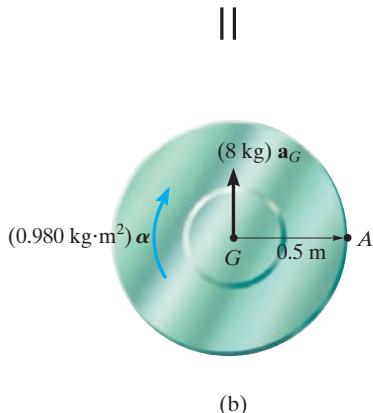
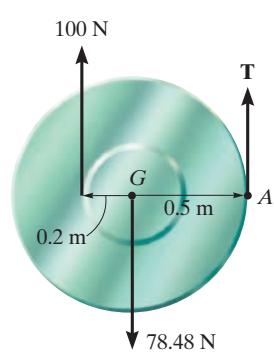
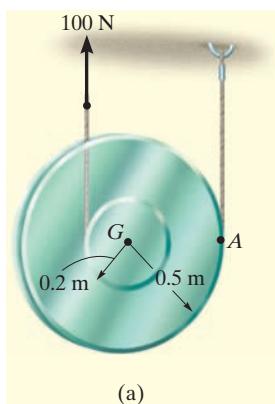


Fig. 17-20

Determine the angular acceleration of the spool in Fig. 17-20a. The spool has a mass of 8 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.35$ m. The cords of negligible mass are wrapped around its inner hub and outer rim.

SOLUTION I

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. Fig. 17-20b. The 100-N force causes \mathbf{a}_G to act upward. Also, α acts clockwise, since the spool winds around the cord at A .

There are three unknowns T , a_G , and α . The moment of inertia of the spool about its mass center is

$$I_G = mk_G^2 = 8 \text{ kg}(0.35 \text{ m})^2 = 0.980 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$$

Equations of Motion.

$$+\uparrow \sum F_y = m(a_G)_y; \quad T + 100 \text{ N} - 78.48 \text{ N} = (8 \text{ kg})a_G \quad (1)$$

$$\zeta + \sum M_G = I_G\alpha; \quad 100 \text{ N}(0.2 \text{ m}) - T(0.5 \text{ m}) = (0.980 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)\alpha \quad (2)$$

Kinematics. A complete solution is obtained if kinematics is used to relate a_G to α . In this case the spool “rolls without slipping” on the cord at A . Hence, we can use the results of Example 16.4 or 16.15 so that,

$$(\zeta +) a_G = \alpha r; \quad a_G = \alpha(0.5 \text{ m}) \quad (3)$$

Solving Eqs. 1 to 3, we have

$$\alpha = 10.3 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$a_G = 5.16 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$T = 19.8 \text{ N}$$

SOLUTION II

Equations of Motion. We can eliminate the unknown T by summing moments about point A . From the free-body and kinetic diagrams Figs. 17-20b and 17-20c, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta + \sum M_A &= \sum (M_k)_A; \quad 100 \text{ N}(0.7 \text{ m}) - 78.48 \text{ N}(0.5 \text{ m}) \\ &= (0.980 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)\alpha + [(8 \text{ kg})a_G](0.5 \text{ m}) \end{aligned}$$

Using Eq. (3),

$$\alpha = 10.3 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

SOLUTION III

Equations of Motion. The simplest way to solve this problem is to realize that point A is the *IC* for the spool. Then Eq. 17-19 applies.

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta + \sum M_A &= I_A\alpha; \quad (100 \text{ N})(0.7 \text{ m}) - (78.48 \text{ N})(0.5 \text{ m}) \\ &= [0.980 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 + (8 \text{ kg})(0.5 \text{ m})^2]\alpha \\ \alpha &= 10.3 \text{ rad/s}^2 \end{aligned}$$

The 50-lb wheel shown in Fig. 17–21 has a radius of gyration $k_G = 0.70$ ft. If a 35-lb·ft couple moment is applied to the wheel, determine the acceleration of its mass center G . The coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the wheel and the plane at A are $\mu_s = 0.3$ and $\mu_k = 0.25$, respectively.

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. By inspection of Fig. 17–21b, it is seen that the couple moment causes the wheel to have a clockwise angular acceleration of α . As a result, the acceleration of the mass center, \mathbf{a}_G , is directed to the right. The moment of inertia is

$$I_G = mk_G^2 = \frac{50 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2} (0.70 \text{ ft})^2 = 0.7609 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2$$

The unknowns are N_A , F_A , a_G , and α .

Equations of Motion.

$$\pm \sum F_x = m(a_G)_x; \quad F_A = \left(\frac{50 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2} \right) a_G \quad (1)$$

$$+ \uparrow \sum F_y = m(a_G)_y; \quad N_A - 50 \text{ lb} = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$\zeta + \sum M_G = I_G \alpha; \quad 35 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} - 1.25 \text{ ft}(F_A) = (0.7609 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2)\alpha \quad (3)$$

A fourth equation is needed for a complete solution.

Kinematics (No Slipping). If this assumption is made, then

$$(\zeta) \quad a_G = (1.25 \text{ ft})\alpha \quad (4)$$

Solving Eqs. 1 to 4,

$$\begin{aligned} N_A &= 50.0 \text{ lb} & F_A &= 21.3 \text{ lb} \\ \alpha &= 11.0 \text{ rad/s}^2 & a_G &= 13.7 \text{ ft/s}^2 \end{aligned}$$

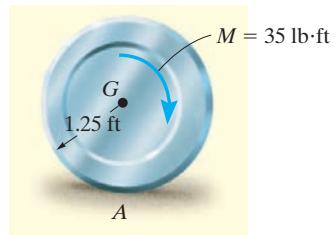
This solution requires that no slipping occurs, i.e., $F_A \leq \mu_s N_A$. However, since $21.3 \text{ lb} > 0.3(50 \text{ lb}) = 15 \text{ lb}$, the wheel slips as it rolls.

(Slipping). Equation 4 is not valid, and so $F_A = \mu_k N_A$, or

$$F_A = 0.25N_A \quad (5)$$

Solving Eqs. 1 to 3 and 5 yields

$$\begin{aligned} N_A &= 50.0 \text{ lb} & F_A &= 12.5 \text{ lb} \\ \alpha &= 25.5 \text{ rad/s}^2 \\ a_G &= 8.05 \text{ ft/s}^2 \rightarrow \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$



(a)

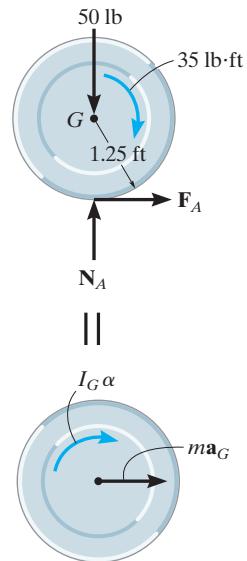


Fig. 17–21

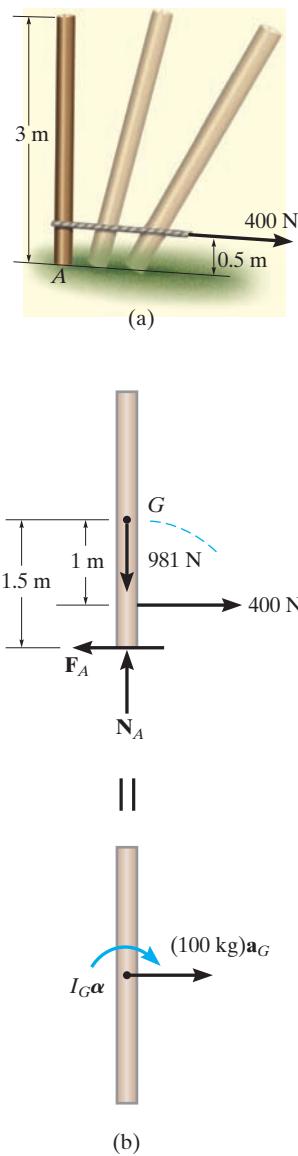


Fig. 17-22

The uniform slender pole shown in Fig. 17-22a has a mass of 100 kg. If the coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the end of the pole and the surface are $\mu_s = 0.3$, and $\mu_k = 0.25$, respectively, determine the pole's angular acceleration at the instant the 400-N horizontal force is applied. The pole is originally at rest.

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. Figure 17-22b. The path of motion of the mass center G will be along an unknown curved path having a radius of curvature ρ , which is initially on a vertical line. However, there is no normal or y component of acceleration since the pole is originally at rest, i.e., $\mathbf{v}_G = \mathbf{0}$, so that $(a_G)_y = v_G^2/\rho = 0$. We will assume the mass center accelerates to the right and that the pole has a clockwise angular acceleration of α . The unknowns are N_A , F_A , a_G , and α .

Equation of Motion.

$$\therefore \sum F_x = m(a_G)_x; \quad 400 \text{ N} - F_A = (100 \text{ kg})a_G \quad (1)$$

$$+ \uparrow \sum F_y = m(a_G)_y; \quad N_A - 981 \text{ N} = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$\zeta + \sum M_G = I_G \alpha; F_A(1.5 \text{ m}) - (400 \text{ N})(1 \text{ m}) = [\frac{1}{12}(100 \text{ kg})(3 \text{ m})^2]\alpha \quad (3)$$

A fourth equation is needed for a complete solution.

Kinematics (No Slipping). With this assumption, point A acts as a “pivot” so that α is clockwise, then a_G is directed to the right.

$$a_G = \alpha r_{AG}; \quad a_G = (1.5 \text{ m})\alpha \quad (4)$$

Solving Eqs. 1 to 4 yields

$$N_A = 981 \text{ N} \quad F_A = 300 \text{ N}$$

$$a_G = 1 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad \alpha = 0.667 \text{ rad/s}^2$$

The assumption of no slipping requires $F_A \leq \mu_s N_A$. However, $300 \text{ N} > 0.3(981 \text{ N}) = 294 \text{ N}$ and so the pole slips at A .

(Slipping). For this case Eq. 4 does *not* apply. Instead the frictional equation $F_A = \mu_k N_A$ must be used. Hence,

$$F_A = 0.25 N_A \quad (5)$$

Solving Eqs. 1 to 3 and 5 simultaneously yields

$$N_A = 981 \text{ N} \quad F_A = 245 \text{ N} \quad a_G = 1.55 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$\alpha = -0.428 \text{ rad/s}^2 = 0.428 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

The uniform 50-kg bar in Fig. 17–23a is held in the equilibrium position by cords *AC* and *BD*. Determine the tension in *BD* and the angular acceleration of the bar immediately after *AC* is cut.

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. Fig. 17–23b. There are four unknowns, T_B , $(a_G)_x$, $(a_G)_y$, and α .

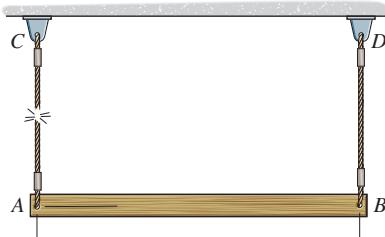
Equations of Motion.

$$\pm \sum F_x = m(a_G)_x; \quad 0 = 50 \text{ kg } (a_G)_x$$

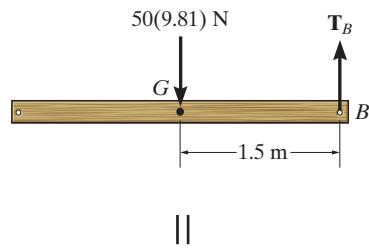
$$(a_G)_x = 0$$

$$+\uparrow \sum F_y = m(a_G)_y; \quad T_B - 50(9.81) \text{ N} = -50 \text{ kg } (a_G)_y \quad (1)$$

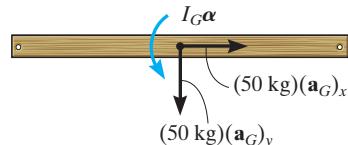
$$\zeta + \sum M_G = I_G \alpha; \quad T_B(1.5 \text{ m}) = \left[\frac{1}{12}(50 \text{ kg})(3 \text{ m})^2 \right] \alpha \quad (2)$$



(a)



(b)



(c)

Kinematics. Since the bar is at rest just after the cable is cut, then its angular velocity and the velocity of point *B* at this instant are equal to zero. Thus $(a_B)_n = v_B^2/\rho_{BD} = 0$. Therefore, \mathbf{a}_B only has a tangential component, which is directed along the *x* axis, Fig. 17–23c. Applying the relative acceleration equation to points *G* and *B*,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a}_G &= \mathbf{a}_B + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{G/B} - \omega^2 \mathbf{r}_{G/B} \\ -(a_G)_y \mathbf{j} &= a_B \mathbf{i} + (\boldsymbol{\alpha} \mathbf{k}) \times (-1.5 \mathbf{i}) - \mathbf{0} \\ -(a_G)_y \mathbf{j} &= a_B \mathbf{i} - 1.5 \boldsymbol{\alpha} \mathbf{j} \end{aligned}$$

Equating the **i** and **j** components of both sides of this equation,

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= a_B \\ (a_G)_y &= 1.5 \boldsymbol{\alpha} \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

Solving Eqs. (1) through (3) yields

$$\boldsymbol{\alpha} = 4.905 \text{ rad/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

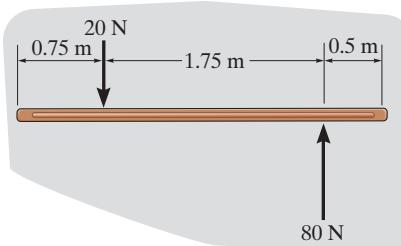
$$T_B = 123 \text{ N} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$(a_G)_y = 7.36 \text{ m/s}^2$$

Fig. 17–23

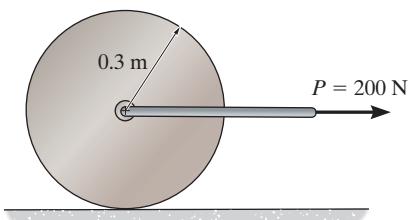
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F17–13. The uniform 60-kg slender bar is initially at rest on a smooth horizontal plane when the forces are applied. Determine the acceleration of the bar's mass center and the angular acceleration of the bar at this instant.



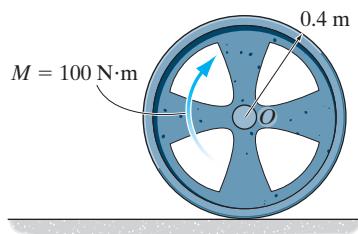
Prob. F17–13

F17–14. The 100-kg cylinder rolls without slipping on the horizontal plane. Determine the acceleration of its mass center and its angular acceleration.



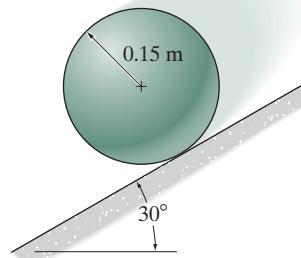
Prob. F17–14

F17–15. The 20-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its center O of $k_O = 300 \text{ mm}$. When the wheel is subjected to the couple moment, it slips as it rolls. Determine the angular acceleration of the wheel and the acceleration of the wheel's center O . The coefficient of kinetic friction between the wheel and the plane is $\mu_k = 0.5$.



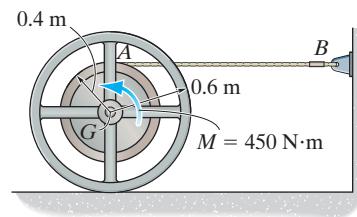
Prob. F17–15

F17–16. The 20-kg sphere rolls down the inclined plane without slipping. Determine the angular acceleration of the sphere and the acceleration of its mass center.



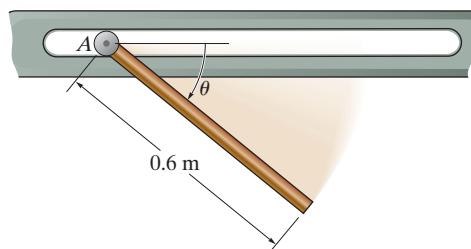
Prob. F17–16

F17–17. The 200-kg spool has a radius of gyration about its mass center of $k_G = 300 \text{ mm}$. If the couple moment is applied to the spool and the coefficient of kinetic friction between the spool and the ground is $\mu_k = 0.2$, determine the angular acceleration of the spool, the acceleration of G and the tension in the cable.



Prob. F17–17

F17–18. The 12-kg slender rod is pinned to a small roller A that slides freely along the slot. If the rod is released from rest at $\theta = 0^\circ$, determine the angular acceleration of the rod and the acceleration of the roller immediately after the release.

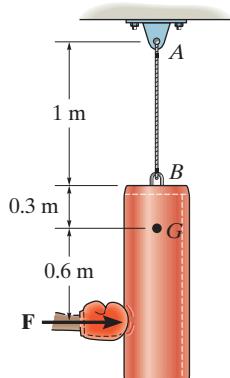


Prob. F17–18

PROBLEMS

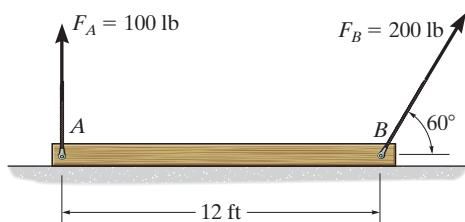
17–90. If the disk in Fig. 17–19 rolls without slipping, show that when moments are summed about the instantaneous center of zero velocity, IC , it is possible to use the moment equation $\sum M_{IC} = I_{IC} \alpha$, where I_{IC} represents the moment of inertia of the disk calculated about the instantaneous axis of zero velocity.

17–91. The 20-kg punching bag has a radius of gyration about its center of mass G of $k_G = 0.4$ m. If it is initially at rest and is subjected to a horizontal force $F = 30$ N, determine the initial angular acceleration of the bag and the tension in the supporting cable AB .



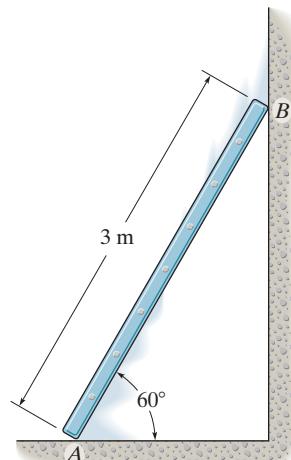
Prob. 17–91

***17–92.** The uniform 150-lb beam is initially at rest when the forces are applied to the cables. Determine the magnitude of the acceleration of the mass center and the angular acceleration of the beam at this instant.



Prob. 17–92

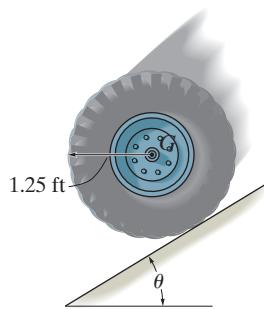
17–93. The slender 12-kg bar has a clockwise angular velocity of $\omega = 2$ rad/s when it is in the position shown. Determine its angular acceleration and the normal reactions of the smooth surface A and B at this instant.



Prob. 17–93

17–94. The tire has a weight of 30 lb and a radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.6$ ft. If the coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the tire and the plane are $\mu_s = 0.2$ and $\mu_k = 0.15$, determine the tire's angular acceleration as it rolls down the incline. Set $\theta = 12^\circ$.

17–95. The tire has a weight of 30 lb and a radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.6$ ft. If the coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the tire and the plane are $\mu_s = 0.2$ and $\mu_k = 0.15$, determine the maximum angle θ of the inclined plane so that the tire rolls without slipping.

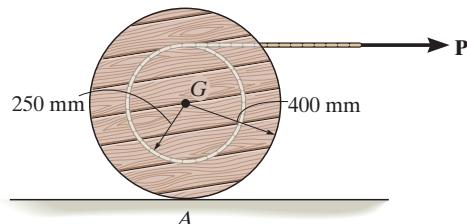


Probs. 17–94/95

***17–96.** The spool has a mass of 100 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.3$ m. If the coefficients of static and kinetic friction at A are $\mu_s = 0.2$ and $\mu_k = 0.15$, respectively, determine the angular acceleration of the spool if $P = 50$ N.

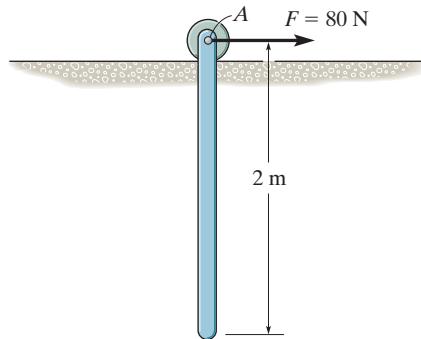
17–97. Solve Prob. 17–96 if the cord and force $P = 50$ N are directed vertically upwards.

17–98. The spool has a mass of 100 kg and a radius of gyration $k_G = 0.3$ m. If the coefficients of static and kinetic friction at A are $\mu_s = 0.2$ and $\mu_k = 0.15$, respectively, determine the angular acceleration of the spool if $P = 600$ N.



Probs. 17–96/97/98

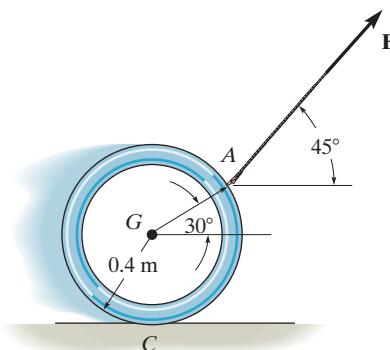
17–99. The 12-kg uniform bar is supported by a roller at A . If a horizontal force of $F = 80$ N is applied to the roller, determine the acceleration of the center of the roller at the instant the force is applied. Neglect the weight and the size of the roller.



Prob. 17-99

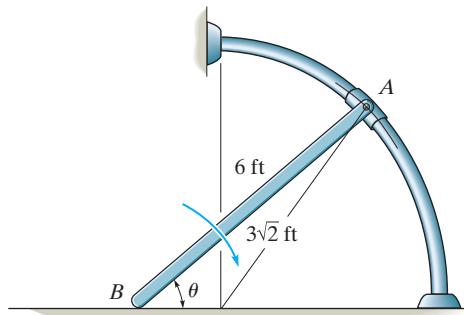
***17–100.** A force of $F = 10$ N is applied to the 10-kg ring as shown. If slipping does not occur, determine the ring's initial angular acceleration, and the acceleration of its mass center, G . Neglect the thickness of the ring.

17–101. If the coefficient of static friction at C is $\mu_s = 0.3$, determine the largest force \mathbf{F} that can be applied to the 5-kg ring, without causing it to slip. Neglect the thickness of the ring.



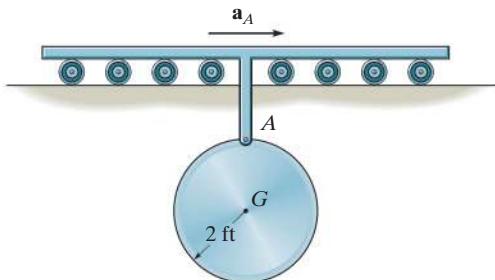
Probs. 17–100/101

17–102. The 25-lb slender rod has a length of 6 ft. Using a collar of negligible mass, its end A is confined to move along the smooth circular bar of radius $3\sqrt{2}$ ft. End B rests on the floor, for which the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_B = 0.4$. If the bar is released from rest when $\theta = 30^\circ$, determine the angular acceleration of the bar at this instant.



Prob. 17-102

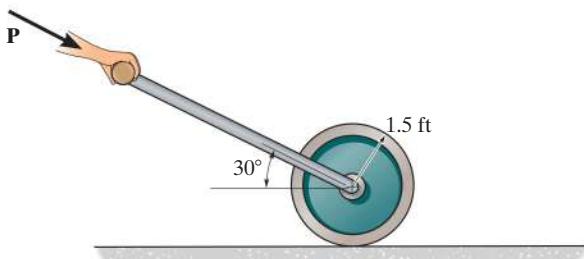
17-103. The 15-lb circular plate is suspended from a pin at A . If the pin is connected to a track which is given an acceleration $a_A = 5 \text{ ft/s}^2$, determine the horizontal and vertical components of reaction at A and the angular acceleration of the plate. The plate is originally at rest.



Prob. 17-103

***17-104.** If $P = 30 \text{ lb}$, determine the angular acceleration of the 50-lb roller. Assume the roller to be a uniform cylinder and that no slipping occurs.

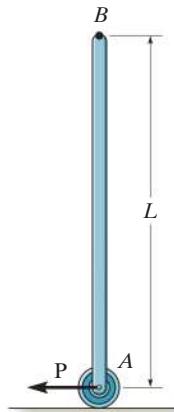
17-105. If the coefficient of static friction between the 50-lb roller and the ground is $\mu_s = 0.25$, determine the maximum force P that can be applied to the handle, so that roller rolls on the ground without slipping. Also, find the angular acceleration of the roller. Assume the roller to be a uniform cylinder.



Prob. 17-104/105

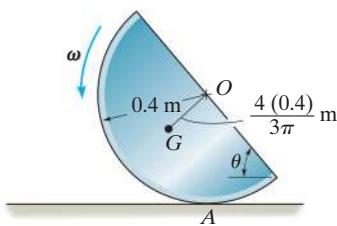
17-106. The uniform bar of mass m and length L is balanced in the vertical position when the horizontal force \mathbf{P} is applied to the roller at A . Determine the bar's initial angular acceleration and the acceleration of its top point B .

17-107. Solve Prob. 17-106 if the roller is removed and the coefficient of kinetic friction at the ground is μ_k .



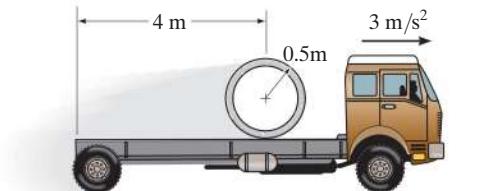
Probs. 17-106/107

***17-108.** The semicircular disk having a mass of 10 kg is rotating at $\omega = 4 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$. If the coefficient of static friction at A is $\mu_s = 0.5$, determine if the disk slips at this instant.



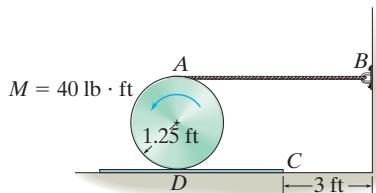
Prob. 17-108

17-109. The 500-kg concrete culvert has a mean radius of 0.5 m. If the truck has an acceleration of 3 m/s^2 , determine the culvert's angular acceleration. Assume that the culvert does not slip on the truck bed, and neglect its thickness.



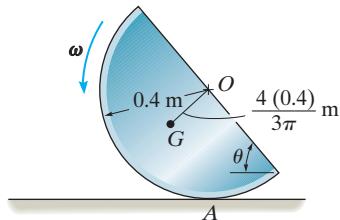
Prob. 17-109

- 17-110.** The 15-lb disk rests on the 5-lb plate. A cord is wrapped around the periphery of the disk and attached to the wall at *B*. If a torque $M = 40 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}$ is applied to the disk, determine the angular acceleration of the disk and the time needed for the end *C* of the plate to travel 3 ft and strike the wall. Assume the disk does not slip on the plate and the plate rests on the surface at *D* having a coefficient of kinetic friction of $\mu_k = 0.2$. Neglect the mass of the cord.



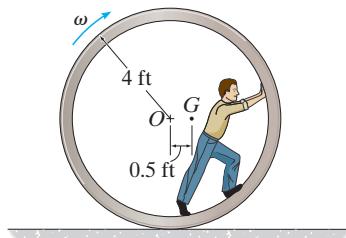
Prob. 17-110

- 17-111.** The semicircular disk having a mass of 10 kg is rotating at $\omega = 4 \text{ rad/s}$ at the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$. If the coefficient of static friction at *A* is $\mu_s = 0.5$, determine if the disk slips at this instant.



Prob. 17-111

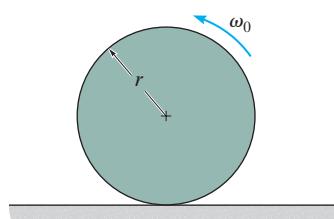
- *17-112.** The circular concrete culvert rolls with an angular velocity of $\omega = 0.5 \text{ rad/s}$ when the man is at the position shown. At this instant the center of gravity of the culvert and the man is located at point *G*, and the radius of gyration about *G* is $k_G = 3.5 \text{ ft}$. Determine the angular acceleration of the culvert. The combined weight of the culvert and the man is 500 lb. Assume that the culvert rolls without slipping, and the man does not move within the culvert.



Prob. 17-112

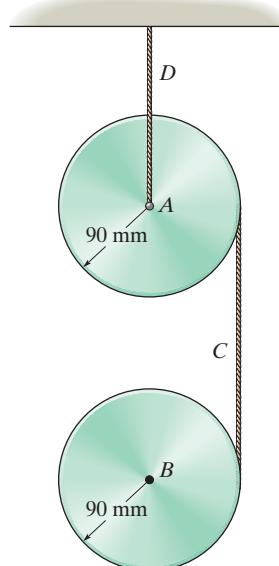
- 17-113.** The uniform disk of mass m is rotating with an angular velocity of ω_0 when it is placed on the floor. Determine the initial angular acceleration of the disk and the acceleration of its mass center. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the disk and the floor is μ_k .

- 17-114.** The uniform disk of mass m is rotating with an angular velocity of ω_0 when it is placed on the floor. Determine the time before it starts to roll without slipping. What is the angular velocity of the disk at this instant? The coefficient of kinetic friction between the disk and the floor is μ_k .



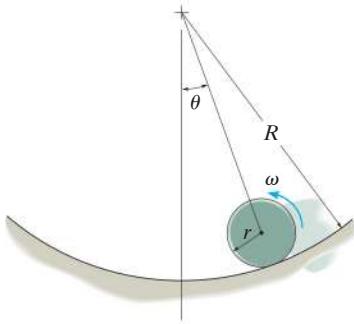
Probs. 17-113/114

- 17-115.** A cord is wrapped around each of the two 10-kg disks. If they are released from rest determine the angular acceleration of each disk and the tension in the cord *C*. Neglect the mass of the cord.



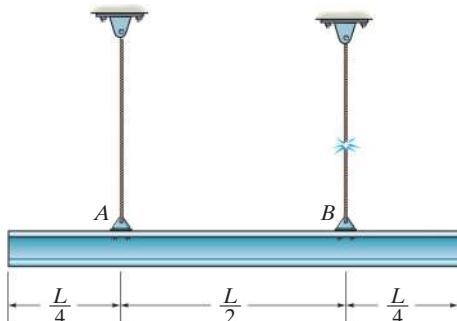
Prob. 17-115

- *17-116.** The disk of mass m and radius r rolls without slipping on the circular path. Determine the normal force which the path exerts on the disk and the disk's angular acceleration if at the instant shown the disk has an angular velocity of ω .



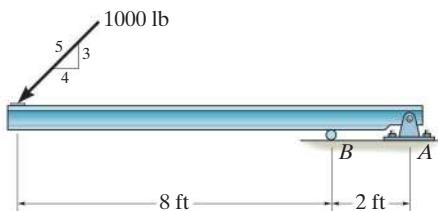
Prob. 17-116

- 17-117.** The uniform beam has a weight W . If it is originally at rest while being supported at A and B by cables, determine the tension in cable A if cable B suddenly fails. Assume the beam is a slender rod.



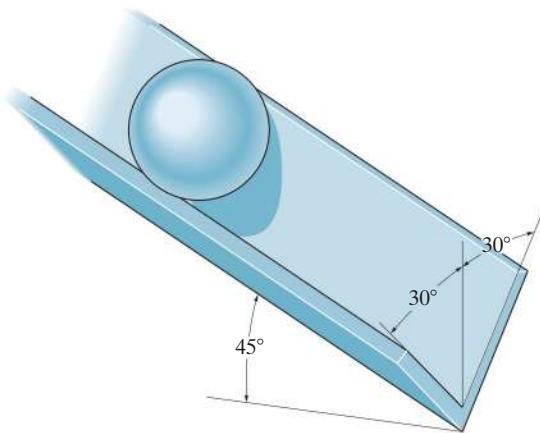
Prob. 17-117

- 17-118.** The 500-lb beam is supported at A and B when it is subjected to a force of 1000 lb as shown. If the pin support at A suddenly fails, determine the beam's initial angular acceleration and the force of the roller support on the beam. For the calculation, assume that the beam is a slender rod so that its thickness can be neglected.



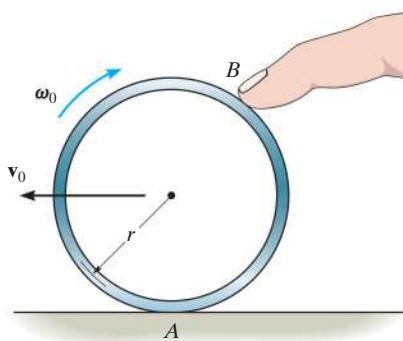
Prob. 17-118

- 17-119.** The solid ball of radius r and mass m rolls without slipping down the 60° trough. Determine its angular acceleration.



Prob. 17-119

- *17-120.** By pressing down with the finger at B , a thin ring having a mass m is given an initial velocity v_0 and a backspin ω_0 when the finger is released. If the coefficient of kinetic friction between the table and the ring is μ_k , determine the distance the ring travels forward before backspinning stops.



Prob. 17-120

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS

C17-1. The truck is used to pull the heavy container. To be most effective at providing traction to the rear wheels at *A*, is it best to keep the container where it is or place it at the front of the trailer? Use appropriate numerical values to explain your answer.



Prob. C17-1 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C17-2. The tractor is about to tow the plane to the right. Is it possible for the driver to cause the front wheel of the plane to lift off the ground as he accelerates the tractor? Draw the free-body and kinetic diagrams and explain algebraically (letters) if and how this might be possible.



Prob. C17-2 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C17-3. How can you tell the driver is accelerating this SUV? To explain your answer, draw the free-body and kinetic diagrams. Here power is supplied to the rear wheels. Would the photo look the same if power were supplied to the front wheels? Will the accelerations be the same? Use appropriate numerical values to explain your answers.



Prob. C17-3 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C17-4. Here is something you should not try at home, at least not without wearing a helmet! Draw the free-body and kinetic diagrams and show what the rider must do to maintain this position. Use appropriate numerical values to explain your answer.



Prob. C17-4 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

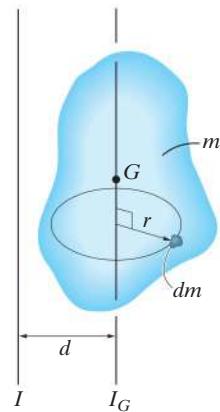
CHAPTER REVIEW

Moment of Inertia

The moment of inertia is a measure of the resistance of a body to a change in its angular velocity. It is defined by $I = \int r^2 dm$ and will be different for each axis about which it is computed.

Many bodies are composed of simple shapes. If this is the case, then tabular values of I can be used, such as the ones given on the inside back cover of this book. To obtain the moment of inertia of a composite body about any specified axis, the moment of inertia of each part is determined about the axis and the results are added together. Doing this often requires use of the parallel-axis theorem.

$$I = I_G + md^2$$



Planar Equations of Motion

The equations of motion define the translational, and rotational motion of a rigid body. In order to account for all of the terms in these equations, a free-body diagram should always accompany their application, and for some problems, it may also be convenient to draw the kinetic diagram which shows $m\mathbf{a}_G$ and $I_G\boldsymbol{\alpha}$.

$$\Sigma F_x = m(a_G)_x$$

$$\Sigma F_y = m(a_G)_y$$

$$\Sigma M_G = 0$$

Rectilinear translation

$$\Sigma F_n = m(a_G)_n$$

$$\Sigma F_t = m(a_G)_t$$

$$\Sigma M_G = 0$$

Curvilinear translation

$$\Sigma F_n = m(a_G)_n = m\omega^2 r_G$$

$$\Sigma F_t = m(a_G)_t = m\alpha r_G$$

$$\Sigma M_G = I_G\alpha \text{ or } \Sigma M_O = I_O\alpha$$

Rotation About a Fixed Axis

$$\Sigma F_x = m(a_G)_x$$

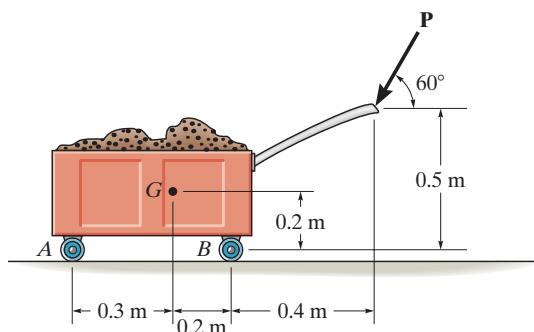
$$\Sigma F_y = m(a_G)_y$$

$$\Sigma M_G = I_G\alpha \text{ or } \Sigma M_P = \Sigma (M_k)_P$$

General Plane Motion

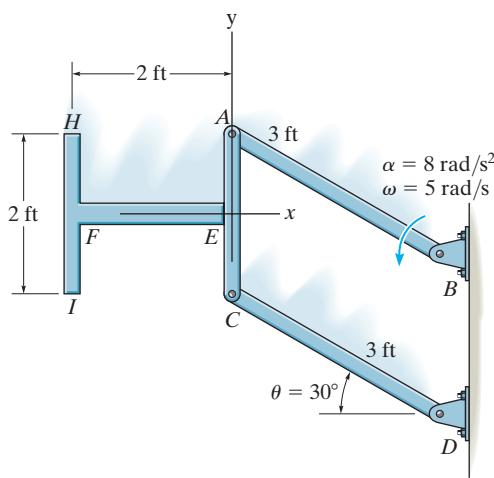
REVIEW PROBLEMS

R17-1. The handcart has a mass of 200 kg and center of mass at G . Determine the normal reactions at each of the wheels at A and B if a force $P = 50$ N is applied to the handle. Neglect the mass and rolling resistance of the wheels.



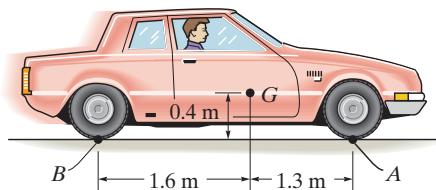
Prob. R17-1

R17-2. The two 3-lb rods EF and HI are fixed (welded) to the link AC at E . Determine the internal axial force E_x , shear force E_y , and moment M_E , which the bar AC exerts on FE at E if at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$ link AB has an angular velocity $\omega = 5 \text{ rad/s}$ and an angular acceleration $\alpha = 8 \text{ rad/s}^2$ as shown.



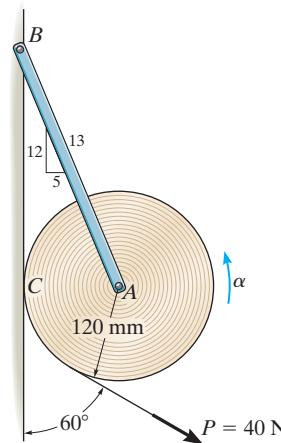
Prob. R17-2

R17-3. The car has a mass of 1.50 Mg and a mass center at G . Determine the maximum acceleration it can have if power is supplied only to the rear wheels. Neglect the mass of the wheels in the calculation, and assume that the wheels that do not receive power are free to roll. Also, assume that slipping of the powered wheels occurs, where the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.3$.



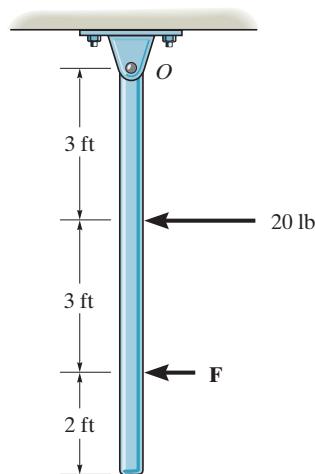
Prob. R17-3

R17-4. A 20-kg roll of paper, originally at rest, is pin-supported at its ends to bracket AB . The roll rests against a wall for which the coefficient of kinetic friction at C is $\mu_C = 0.3$. If a force of 40 N is applied uniformly to the end of the sheet, determine the initial angular acceleration of the roll and the tension in the bracket as the paper unwraps. For the calculation, treat the roll as a cylinder.



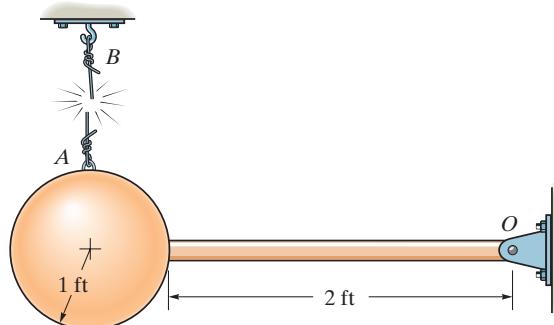
Prob. R17-4

R17-5. At the instant shown, two forces act on the 30-lb slender rod which is pinned at O . Determine the magnitude of force \mathbf{F} and the initial angular acceleration of the rod so that the horizontal reaction which the pin exerts on the rod is 5 lb directed to the right.



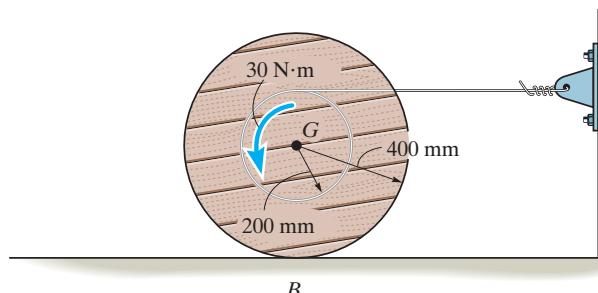
Prob. R17-5

R17-6. The pendulum consists of a 30-lb sphere and a 10-lb slender rod. Compute the reaction at the pin O just after the cord AB is cut.



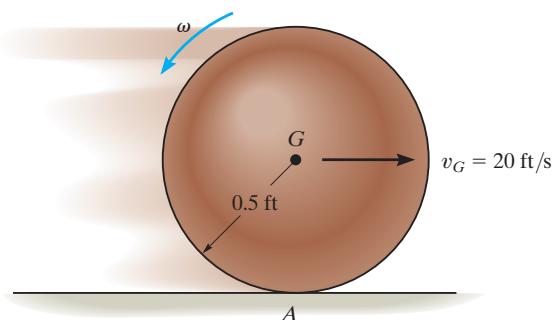
Prob. R17-6

R17-7. The spool and wire wrapped around its core have a mass of 20 kg and a centroidal radius of gyration $k_G = 250$ mm. If the coefficient of kinetic friction at the ground is $\mu_B = 0.1$, determine the angular acceleration of the spool when the 30-N·m couple moment is applied.



Prob. R17-7

R17-8. Determine the backspin ω which should be given to the 20-lb ball so that when its center is given an initial horizontal velocity $v_G = 20$ ft/s it stops spinning and translating at the same instant. The coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_A = 0.3$.



Prob. R17-8

Chapter 18



(© Arinahabich/Fotolia)

Roller coasters must be able to coast over loops and through turns, and have enough energy to do so safely. Accurate calculation of this energy must account for the size of the car as it moves along the track.

Planar Kinetics of a Rigid Body: Work and Energy

CHAPTER OBJECTIVES

- To develop formulations for the kinetic energy of a body, and define the various ways a force and couple do work.
- To apply the principle of work and energy to solve rigid-body planar kinetic problems that involve force, velocity, and displacement.
- To show how the conservation of energy can be used to solve rigid-body planar kinetic problems.

18.1 Kinetic Energy

In this chapter we will apply work and energy methods to solve planar motion problems involving force, velocity, and displacement. But first it will be necessary to develop a means of obtaining the body's kinetic energy when the body is subjected to translation, rotation about a fixed axis, or general plane motion.

To do this we will consider the rigid body shown in Fig. 18–1, which is represented here by a *slab* moving in the inertial x - y reference plane. An arbitrary i th particle of the body, having a mass dm , is located a distance r from the arbitrary point P . If at the *instant* shown the particle has a velocity \mathbf{v}_i , then the particle's kinetic energy is $T_i = \frac{1}{2} dm v_i^2$.

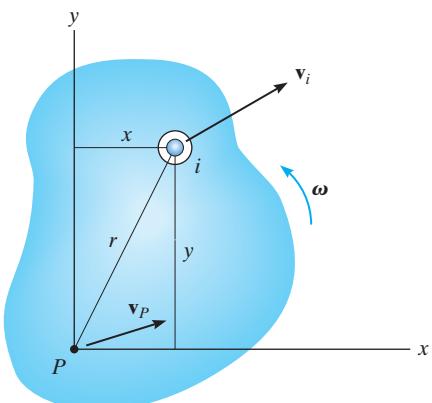


Fig. 18–1

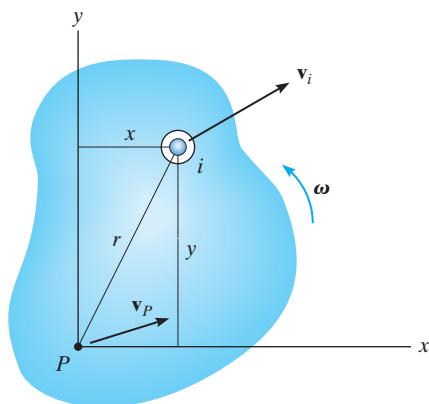


Fig. 18-1 (repeated)

The kinetic energy of the entire body is determined by writing similar expressions for each particle of the body and integrating the results, i.e.,

$$T = \frac{1}{2} \int_m dm v_i^2$$

This equation may also be expressed in terms of the velocity of point *P*. If the body has an angular velocity ω , then from Fig. 18-1 we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}_i &= \mathbf{v}_P + \mathbf{v}_{i/P} \\ &= (v_P)_x \mathbf{i} + (v_P)_y \mathbf{j} + \omega \mathbf{k} \times (x \mathbf{i} + y \mathbf{j}) \\ &= [(v_P)_x - \omega y] \mathbf{i} + [(v_P)_y + \omega x] \mathbf{j}\end{aligned}$$

The square of the magnitude of \mathbf{v}_i is thus

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}_i \cdot \mathbf{v}_i &= v_i^2 = [(v_P)_x - \omega y]^2 + [(v_P)_y + \omega x]^2 \\ &= (v_P)_x^2 - 2(v_P)_x \omega y + \omega^2 y^2 + (v_P)_y^2 + 2(v_P)_y \omega x + \omega^2 x^2 \\ &= v_P^2 - 2(v_P)_x \omega y + 2(v_P)_y \omega x + \omega^2 r^2\end{aligned}$$

Substituting this into the equation of kinetic energy yields

$$T = \frac{1}{2} \left(\int_m dm \right) v_P^2 - (v_P)_x \omega \left(\int_m y dm \right) + (v_P)_y \omega \left(\int_m x dm \right) + \frac{1}{2} \omega^2 \left(\int_m r^2 dm \right)$$

The first integral on the right represents the entire mass *m* of the body. Since $\bar{y}m = \int y dm$ and $\bar{x}m = \int x dm$, the second and third integrals locate the body's center of mass *G* with respect to *P*. The last integral represents the body's moment of inertia I_P , computed about the *z* axis passing through point *P*. Thus,

$$T = \frac{1}{2} mv_P^2 - (v_P)_x \omega \bar{y}m + (v_P)_y \omega \bar{x}m + \frac{1}{2} I_P \omega^2 \quad (18-1)$$

As a special case, if point *P* coincides with the mass center *G* of the body, then $\bar{y} = \bar{x} = 0$, and therefore

$$T = \frac{1}{2} mv_G^2 + \frac{1}{2} I_G \omega^2 \quad (18-2)$$

Both terms on the right side are *always positive*, since v_G and ω are squared. The first term represents the translational kinetic energy, referenced from the mass center, and the second term represents the body's rotational kinetic energy about the mass center.

Translation. When a rigid body of mass m is subjected to either rectilinear or curvilinear *translation*, Fig. 18–2, the kinetic energy due to rotation is zero, since $\omega = \mathbf{0}$. The kinetic energy of the body is therefore

$$T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2 \quad (18-3)$$

Rotation about a Fixed Axis. When a rigid body *rotates about a fixed axis* passing through point O , Fig. 18–3, the body has both *translational* and *rotational* kinetic energy so that

$$T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_O\omega^2 \quad (18-4)$$

The body's kinetic energy may also be formulated for this case by noting that $v_G = r_G\omega$, so that $T = \frac{1}{2}(I_O + mr_G^2)\omega^2$. By the parallel-axis theorem, the terms inside the parentheses represent the moment of inertia I_O of the body about an axis perpendicular to the plane of motion and passing through point O . Hence,*

$$T = \frac{1}{2}I_O\omega^2 \quad (18-5)$$

From the derivation, this equation will give the same result as Eq. 18–4, since it accounts for *both* the translational and rotational kinetic energies of the body.

General Plane Motion. When a rigid body is subjected to general plane motion, Fig. 18–4, it has an angular velocity ω and its mass center has a velocity v_G . Therefore, the kinetic energy is

$$T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_{IC}\omega^2 \quad (18-6)$$

This equation can also be expressed in terms of the body's motion about its instantaneous center of zero velocity i.e.,

$$T = \frac{1}{2}I_{IC}\omega^2 \quad (18-7)$$

where I_{IC} is the moment of inertia of the body about its instantaneous center. The proof is similar to that of Eq. 18–5. (See Prob. 18–1.)

*The similarity between this derivation and that of $\Sigma M_O = I_O\alpha$, should be noted. Also the same result can be obtained directly from Eq. 18–1 by selecting point P at O , realizing that $v_O = 0$.

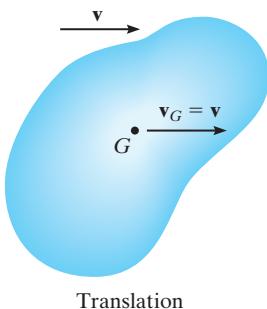
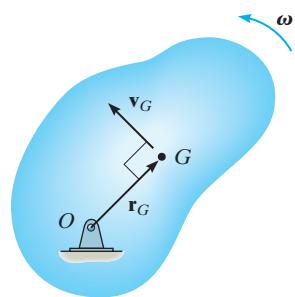
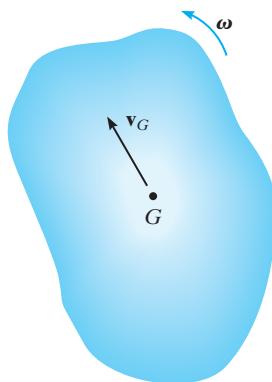


Fig. 18–2



Rotation About a Fixed Axis

Fig. 18–3



General Plane Motion

Fig. 18–4



The total kinetic energy of this soil compactor consists of the kinetic energy of the body or frame of the machine due to its translation, and the translational and rotational kinetic energies of the roller and the wheels due to their general plane motion. Here we exclude the additional kinetic energy developed by the moving parts of the engine and drive train.

(© R.C. Hibbeler)

System of Bodies. Because energy is a scalar quantity, the total kinetic energy for a system of *connected* rigid bodies is the sum of the kinetic energies of all its moving parts. Depending on the type of motion, the kinetic energy of *each body* is found by applying Eq. 18–2 or the alternative forms mentioned above.

18.2 The Work of a Force

Several types of forces are often encountered in planar kinetics problems involving a rigid body. The work of each of these forces has been presented in Sec. 14.1 and is listed below as a summary.

Work of a Variable Force. If an external force \mathbf{F} acts on a body, the work done by the force when the body moves along the path s , Fig. 18–5, is

$$U_F = \int \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_s F \cos \theta \, ds \quad (18-8)$$

Here θ is the angle between the “tails” of the force and the differential displacement. The integration must account for the variation of the force’s direction and magnitude.

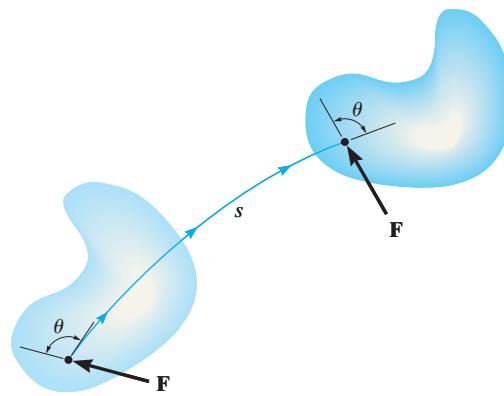


Fig. 18–5

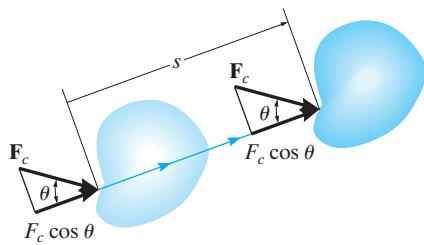


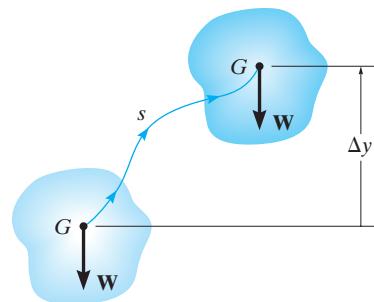
Fig. 18–6

Work of a Constant Force. If an external force \mathbf{F}_c acts on a body, Fig. 18–6, and maintains a constant magnitude F_c and constant direction θ , while the body undergoes a translation s , then the above equation can be integrated, so that the work becomes

$$U_{F_c} = (F_c \cos \theta)s \quad (18-9)$$

Work of a Weight. The weight of a body does work only when the body's center of mass G undergoes a *vertical displacement* Δy . If this displacement is *upward*, Fig. 18-7, the work is negative, since the weight is opposite to the displacement.

$$U_W = -W \Delta y \quad (18-10)$$



Likewise, if the displacement is *downward* ($-\Delta y$) the work becomes *positive*. In both cases the elevation change is considered to be small so that \mathbf{W} , which is caused by gravitation, is constant.

Fig. 18-7

Work of a Spring Force. If a linear elastic spring is attached to a body, the spring force $F_s = ks$ acting on the body does work when the spring either stretches or compresses from s_1 to a *farther* position s_2 . In both cases the work will be *negative* since the *displacement of the body* is in the opposite direction to the force, Fig. 18-8. The work is

$$U_s = -\left(\frac{1}{2}ks_2^2 - \frac{1}{2}ks_1^2\right) \quad (18-11)$$

where $|s_2| > |s_1|$.

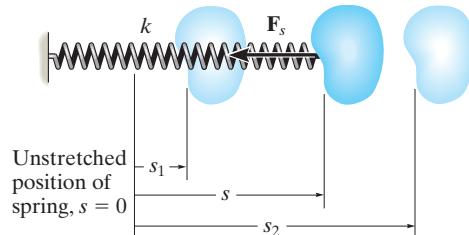


Fig. 18-8

Forces That Do No Work. There are some external forces that do no work when the body is displaced. These forces act either at *fixed points* on the body, or they have a direction *perpendicular to their displacement*. Examples include the reactions at a pin support about which a body rotates, the normal reaction acting on a body that moves along a fixed surface, and the weight of a body when the center of gravity of the body moves in a *horizontal plane*, Fig. 18-9. A frictional force \mathbf{F}_f acting on a round body as it *rolls without slipping* over a rough surface also does no work.* This is because, during any *instant of time* dt , \mathbf{F}_f acts at a point on the body which has *zero velocity* (instantaneous center, IC) and so the work done by the force on the point is zero. In other words, the point is not displaced in the direction of the force during this instant. Since \mathbf{F}_f contacts successive points for only an instant, the work of \mathbf{F}_f will be zero.

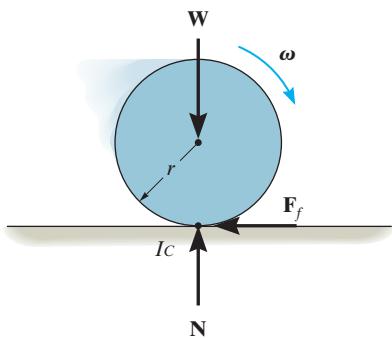
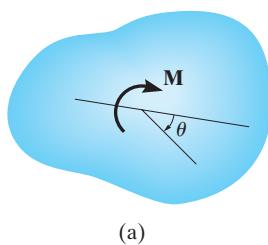
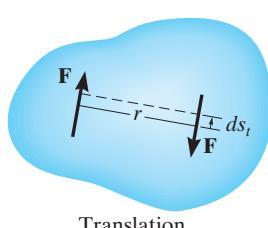


Fig. 18-9

*The work done by a frictional force *when the body slips* is discussed in Sec. 14.3.



(a)

Translation
(b)

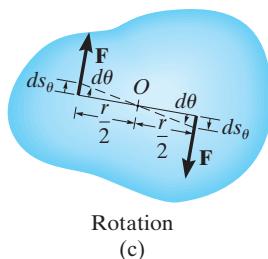
18.3 The Work of a Couple Moment

Consider the body in Fig. 18–10a, which is subjected to a couple moment $M = Fr$. If the body undergoes a differential displacement, then the work done by the couple forces can be found by considering the displacement as the sum of a separate translation plus rotation. When the body *translates*, the work of each force is produced only by the *component of displacement* along the line of action of the forces ds_t , Fig. 18–10b. Clearly the “positive” work of one force *cancels* the “negative” work of the other. When the body undergoes a differential rotation $d\theta$ about the arbitrary point O , Fig. 18–10c, then each force undergoes a displacement $ds_\theta = (r/2)d\theta$ in the direction of the force. Hence, the total work done is

$$\begin{aligned} dU_M &= F\left(\frac{r}{2}d\theta\right) + F\left(\frac{r}{2}d\theta\right) = (Fr)d\theta \\ &= M d\theta \end{aligned}$$

The work is *positive* when \mathbf{M} and $d\theta$ have the *same sense of direction* and *negative* if these vectors are in the *opposite sense*.

When the body rotates in the plane through a finite angle θ measured in radians, from θ_1 to θ_2 , the work of a couple moment is therefore

Rotation
(c)

$$U_M = \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} M d\theta \quad (18-12)$$

Fig. 18–10

If the couple moment \mathbf{M} has a *constant magnitude*, then

$$U_M = M(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \quad (18-13)$$

EXAMPLE | 18.1

The bar shown in Fig. 18–11a has a mass of 10 kg and is subjected to a couple moment of $M = 50 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ and a force of $P = 80 \text{ N}$, which is always applied perpendicular to the end of the bar. Also, the spring has an unstretched length of 0.5 m and remains in the vertical position due to the roller guide at B . Determine the total work done by all the forces acting on the bar when it has rotated downward from $\theta = 0^\circ$ to $\theta = 90^\circ$.

SOLUTION

First the free-body diagram of the bar is drawn in order to account for all the forces that act on it, Fig. 18–11b.

Weight \mathbf{W} . Since the weight $10(9.81) \text{ N} = 98.1 \text{ N}$ is displaced downward 1.5 m, the work is

$$U_W = 98.1 \text{ N}(1.5 \text{ m}) = 147.2 \text{ J}$$

Why is the work positive?

Couple Moment \mathbf{M} . The couple moment rotates through an angle of $\theta = \pi/2$ rad. Hence,

$$U_M = 50 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}(\pi/2) = 78.5 \text{ J}$$

Spring Force \mathbf{F}_s . When $\theta = 0^\circ$ the spring is stretched $(0.75 \text{ m} - 0.5 \text{ m}) = 0.25 \text{ m}$, and when $\theta = 90^\circ$, the stretch is $(2 \text{ m} + 0.75 \text{ m}) - 0.5 \text{ m} = 2.25 \text{ m}$. Thus,

$$U_s = -\left[\frac{1}{2}(30 \text{ N/m})(2.25 \text{ m})^2 - \frac{1}{2}(30 \text{ N/m})(0.25 \text{ m})^2\right] = -75.0 \text{ J}$$

By inspection the spring does negative work on the bar since \mathbf{F}_s acts in the opposite direction to displacement. This checks with the result.

Force \mathbf{P} . As the bar moves downward, the force is displaced through a distance of $(\pi/2)(3 \text{ m}) = 4.712 \text{ m}$. The work is positive. Why?

$$U_P = 80 \text{ N}(4.712 \text{ m}) = 377.0 \text{ J}$$

Pin Reactions. Forces \mathbf{A}_x and \mathbf{A}_y do no work since they are not displaced.

Total Work. The work of all the forces when the bar is displaced is thus

$$U = 147.2 \text{ J} + 78.5 \text{ J} - 75.0 \text{ J} + 377.0 \text{ J} = 528 \text{ J} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

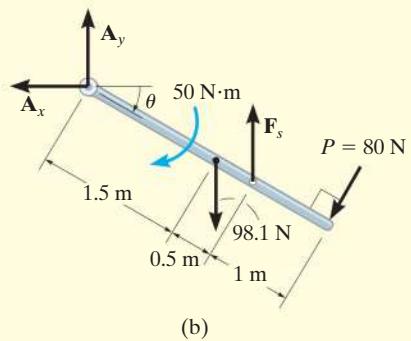
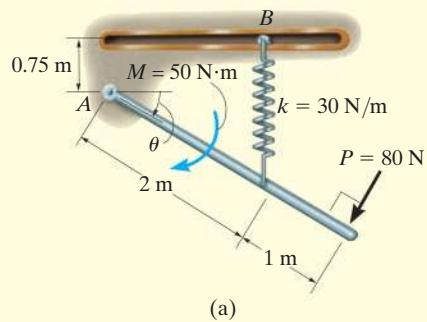
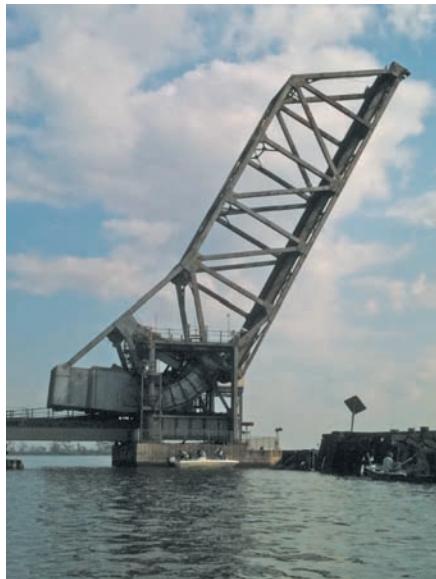


Fig. 18–11



The counterweight on this bascule bridge does positive work as the bridge is lifted and thereby cancels the negative work done by the weight of the bridge. (© R.C. Hibbeler)

18.4 Principle of Work and Energy

By applying the principle of work and energy developed in Sec. 14.2 to each of the particles of a rigid body and adding the results algebraically, since energy is a scalar, the principle of work and energy for a rigid body becomes

$$T_1 + \Sigma U_{1-2} = T_2 \quad (18-14)$$

This equation states that the body's initial translational *and* rotational kinetic energy, plus the work done by all the external forces and couple moments acting on the body as the body moves from its initial to its final position, is equal to the body's final translational *and* rotational kinetic energy. Note that the work of the body's *internal forces* does not have to be considered. These forces occur in equal but opposite collinear pairs, so that when the body moves, the work of one force cancels that of its counterpart. Furthermore, since the body is rigid, *no relative movement* between these forces occurs, so that no internal work is done.

When several rigid bodies are pin connected, connected by inextensible cables, or in mesh with one another, Eq. 18–14 can be applied to the *entire system* of connected bodies. In all these cases the internal forces, which hold the various members together, do no work and hence are eliminated from the analysis.



The work of the torque or moment developed by the driving gears on the motors is transformed into kinetic energy of rotation of the drum. (© R.C. Hibbeler)

Procedure for Analysis

The principle of work and energy is used to solve kinetic problems that involve *velocity*, *force*, and *displacement*, since these terms are involved in the formulation. For application, it is suggested that the following procedure be used.

Kinetic Energy (Kinematic Diagrams).

- The kinetic energy of a body is made up of two parts. Kinetic energy of translation is referenced to the velocity of the mass center, $T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2$, and kinetic energy of rotation is determined using the moment of inertia of the body about the mass center, $T = \frac{1}{2}I_G\omega^2$. In the special case of rotation about a fixed axis (or rotation about the *IC*), these two kinetic energies are combined and can be expressed as $T = \frac{1}{2}I_O\omega^2$, where I_O is the moment of inertia about the axis of rotation.
- *Kinematic diagrams* for velocity may be useful for determining v_G and ω or for establishing a *relationship* between v_G and ω .*

Work (Free-Body Diagram).

- Draw a free-body diagram of the body when it is located at an intermediate point along the path in order to account for all the forces and couple moments which do work on the body as it moves along the path.
- A force does work when it moves through a displacement in the direction of the force.
- Forces that are functions of displacement must be integrated to obtain the work. Graphically, the work is equal to the area under the force-displacement curve.
- The work of a weight is the product of its magnitude and the vertical displacement, $U_W = Wy$. It is positive when the weight moves downwards.
- The work of a spring is of the form $U_s = \frac{1}{2}ks^2$, where k is the spring stiffness and s is the stretch or compression of the spring.
- The work of a couple is the product of the couple moment and the angle in radians through which it rotates, $U_M = M\theta$.
- Since *algebraic addition* of the work terms is required, it is important that the proper sign of each term be specified. Specifically, work is *positive* when the force (couple moment) is in the *same direction* as its displacement (rotation); otherwise, it is negative.

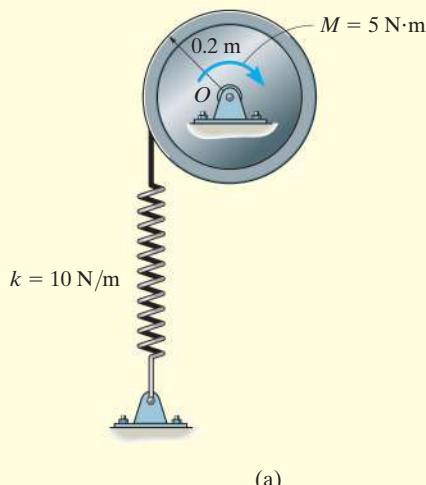
Principle of Work and Energy.

- Apply the principle of work and energy, $T_1 + \Sigma U_{1-2} = T_2$. Since this is a scalar equation, it can be used to solve for only one unknown when it is applied to a single rigid body.

*A brief review of Secs. 16.5 to 16.7 may prove helpful when solving problems, since computations for kinetic energy require a kinematic analysis of velocity.

EXAMPLE | 18.2

The 30-kg disk shown in Fig. 18–12a is pin supported at its center. Determine the angle through which it must rotate to attain an angular velocity of 2 rad/s starting from rest. It is acted upon by a constant couple moment $M = 5 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$. The spring is originally unstretched and its cord wraps around the rim of the disk.



(a)

SOLUTION

Kinetic Energy. Since the disk rotates about a fixed axis, and it is initially at rest, then

$$T_1 = 0$$

$$T_2 = \frac{1}{2}I_o\omega_2^2 = \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{1}{2}(30 \text{ kg})(0.2 \text{ m})^2\right](2 \text{ rad/s})^2 = 1.2 \text{ J}$$

Work (Free-Body Diagram). As shown in Fig. 18–12b, the pin reactions \mathbf{O}_x and \mathbf{O}_y and the weight (294.3 N) do no work, since they are not displaced. The couple moment, having a constant magnitude, does positive work $U_M = M\theta$ as the disk rotates through a clockwise angle of θ rad, and the spring does negative work $U_s = -\frac{1}{2}ks^2$.

Principle of Work and Energy.

$$\{T_1\} + \{\Sigma U_{1-2}\} = \{T_2\}$$

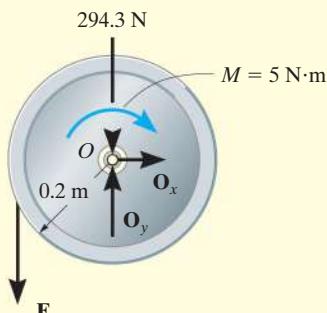
$$\{T_1\} + \left\{M\theta - \frac{1}{2}ks^2\right\} = \{T_2\}$$

$$\{0\} + \left\{(5 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m})\theta - \frac{1}{2}(10 \text{ N/m})[\theta(0.2 \text{ m})]^2\right\} = \{1.2 \text{ J}\}$$

$$-0.2\theta^2 + 5\theta - 1.2 = 0$$

Solving this quadratic equation for the smallest positive root,

$$\theta = 0.2423 \text{ rad} = 0.2423 \text{ rad} \left(\frac{180^\circ}{\pi \text{ rad}}\right) = 13.9^\circ \quad \text{Ans.}$$



(b)

Fig. 18–12

The wheel shown in Fig. 18–13a weighs 40 lb and has a radius of gyration $k_G = 0.6$ ft about its mass center G . If it is subjected to a clockwise couple moment of 15 lb·ft and rolls from rest without slipping, determine its angular velocity after its center G moves 0.5 ft. The spring has a stiffness $k = 10$ lb/ft and is initially unstretched when the couple moment is applied.

SOLUTION

Kinetic Energy (Kinematic Diagram). Since the wheel is initially at rest,

$$T_1 = 0$$

The kinematic diagram of the wheel when it is in the final position is shown in Fig. 18–13b. The final kinetic energy is determined from

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= \frac{1}{2} I_{IC} \omega_2^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{40 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2} (0.6 \text{ ft})^2 + \left(\frac{40 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2} \right) (0.8 \text{ ft})^2 \right] \omega_2^2 \\ T_2 &= 0.6211 \omega_2^2 \end{aligned}$$

Work (Free-Body Diagram). As shown in Fig. 18–13c, only the spring force \mathbf{F}_s and the couple moment do work. The normal force does not move along its line of action and the frictional force does *no work*, since the wheel does not slip as it rolls.

The work of \mathbf{F}_s is found using $U_s = -\frac{1}{2}ks^2$. Here the work is negative since \mathbf{F}_s is in the opposite direction to displacement. Since the wheel does not slip when the center G moves 0.5 ft, then the wheel rotates $\theta = s_G/r_{G/IC} = 0.5 \text{ ft}/0.8 \text{ ft} = 0.625 \text{ rad}$, Fig. 18–13b. Hence, the spring stretches $s = \theta r_{A/IC} = (0.625 \text{ rad})(1.6 \text{ ft}) = 1 \text{ ft}$.

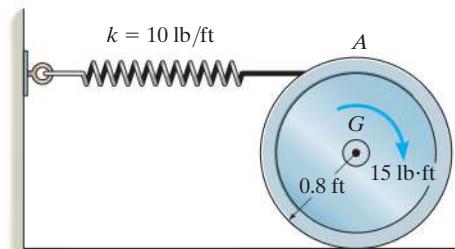
Principle of Work and Energy.

$$\{T_1\} + \{\Sigma U_{1-2}\} = \{T_2\}$$

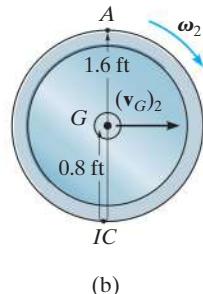
$$\{T_1\} + \{M\theta - \frac{1}{2}ks^2\} = \{T_2\}$$

$$\{0\} + \left\{ 15 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}(0.625 \text{ rad}) - \frac{1}{2}(10 \text{ lb/ft})(1 \text{ ft})^2 \right\} = \{0.6211 \omega_2^2 \text{ ft}\cdot\text{lb}\}$$

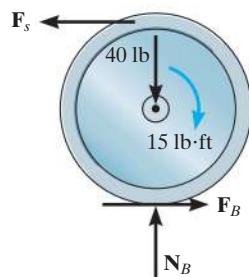
$$\omega_2 = 2.65 \text{ rad/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$



(a)



(b)



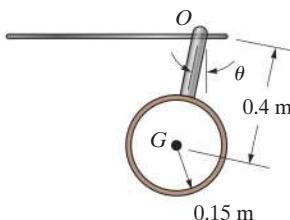
(c)

Fig. 18–13



(© R.C. Hibbeler)

The 700-kg pipe is equally suspended from the two tines of the fork lift shown in the photo. It is undergoing a swinging motion such that when $\theta = 30^\circ$ it is momentarily at rest. Determine the normal and frictional forces acting on each tine which are needed to support the pipe at the instant $\theta = 0^\circ$. Measurements of the pipe and the suspender are shown in Fig. 18–14a. Neglect the mass of the suspender and the thickness of the pipe.



(a)

Fig. 18–14

SOLUTION

We must use the equations of motion to find the forces on the tines since these forces do no work. Before doing this, however, we will apply the principle of work and energy to determine the angular velocity of the pipe when $\theta = 0^\circ$.

Kinetic Energy (Kinematic Diagram). Since the pipe is originally at rest, then

$$T_1 = 0$$

The final kinetic energy may be computed with reference to either the fixed point O or the center of mass G . For the calculation we will consider the pipe to be a thin ring so that $I_G = mr^2$. If point G is considered, we have

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= \frac{1}{2}m(v_G)^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_G\omega^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(700 \text{ kg})[(0.4 \text{ m})\omega]^2 + \frac{1}{2}[700 \text{ kg}(0.15 \text{ m})^2]\omega^2 \\ &= 63.875\omega^2 \end{aligned}$$

If point O is considered then the parallel-axis theorem must be used to determine I_O . Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= \frac{1}{2}I_O\omega^2 = \frac{1}{2}[700 \text{ kg}(0.15 \text{ m})^2 + 700 \text{ kg}(0.4 \text{ m})^2]\omega^2 \\ &= 63.875\omega^2 \end{aligned}$$

Work (Free-Body Diagram). Fig. 18–14b. The normal and frictional forces on the tines do no work since they do not move as the pipe swings. The weight does positive work since the weight moves downward through a vertical distance $\Delta y = 0.4 \text{ m} - 0.4 \cos 30^\circ \text{ m} = 0.05359 \text{ m}$.

Principle of Work and Energy.

$$\begin{aligned}\{T_1\} + \{\Sigma U_{1-2}\} &= \{T_2\} \\ \{0\} + \{700(9.81) \text{ N}(0.05359 \text{ m})\} &= \{63.875\omega_2^2\} \\ \omega_2 &= 2.400 \text{ rad/s}\end{aligned}$$

Equations of Motion. Referring to the free-body and kinetic diagrams shown in Fig. 18–14c, and using the result for ω_2 , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\pm \sum F_t &= m(a_G)_t; \quad F_T = (700 \text{ kg})(a_G)_t \\ +\uparrow \sum F_n &= m(a_G)_n; \quad N_T - 700(9.81) \text{ N} = (700 \text{ kg})(2.400 \text{ rad/s})^2(0.4 \text{ m}) \\ \zeta + \sum M_O &= I_O\alpha; \quad 0 = [(700 \text{ kg})(0.15 \text{ m})^2 + (700 \text{ kg})(0.4 \text{ m})^2]\alpha\end{aligned}$$

Since $(a_G)_t = (0.4 \text{ m})\alpha$, then

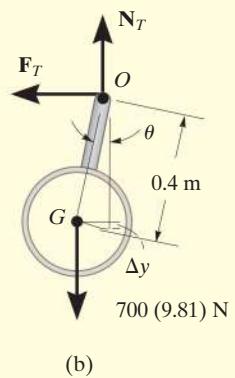
$$\begin{aligned}\alpha &= 0, \quad (a_G)_t = 0 \\ F_T &= 0 \\ N_T &= 8.480 \text{ kN}\end{aligned}$$

There are two tines used to support the load, therefore

$$F'_T = 0 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$N'_T = \frac{8.480 \text{ kN}}{2} = 4.24 \text{ kN} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

NOTE: Due to the swinging motion the tines are subjected to a *greater* normal force than would be the case if the load were static, in which case $N'_T = 700(9.81) \text{ N}/2 = 3.43 \text{ kN}$.



(b)

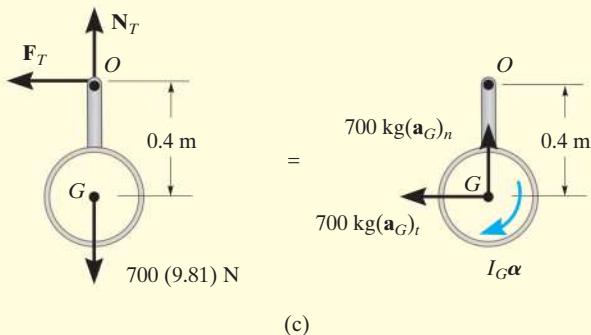
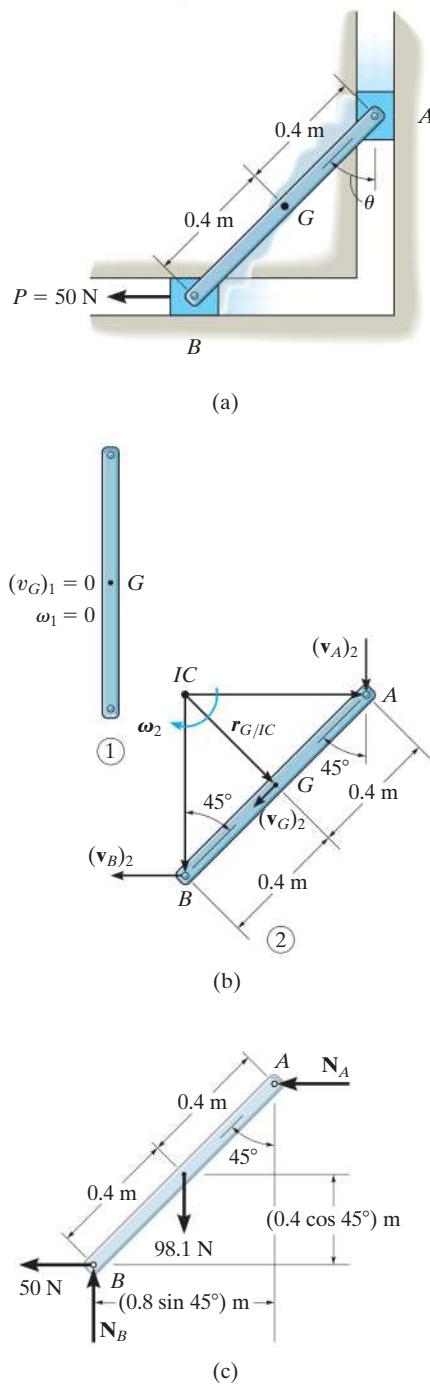


Fig. 18–14



The 10-kg rod shown in Fig. 18-15a is constrained so that its ends move along the grooved slots. The rod is initially at rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$. If the slider block at B is acted upon by a horizontal force $P = 50 \text{ N}$, determine the angular velocity of the rod at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$. Neglect friction and the mass of blocks A and B.

SOLUTION

Why can the principle of work and energy be used to solve this problem?

Kinetic Energy (Kinematic Diagrams). Two kinematic diagrams of the rod, when it is in the initial position 1 and final position 2, are shown in Fig. 18-15b. When the rod is in position 1, $T_1 = 0$ since $(\mathbf{v}_G)_1 = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 = \mathbf{0}$. In position 2 the angular velocity is $\boldsymbol{\omega}_2$ and the velocity of the mass center is $(\mathbf{v}_G)_2$. Hence, the kinetic energy is

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= \frac{1}{2}m(v_G)_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_G\omega_2^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(10 \text{ kg})(v_G)_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{1}{12}(10 \text{ kg})(0.8 \text{ m})^2\right]\omega_2^2 \\ &= 5(v_G)_2^2 + 0.2667(\omega_2)^2 \end{aligned}$$

The two unknowns $(v_G)_2$ and ω_2 can be related from the instantaneous center of zero velocity for the rod. Fig. 18-15b. It is seen that as A moves downward with a velocity $(\mathbf{v}_A)_2$, B moves horizontally to the left with a velocity $(\mathbf{v}_B)_2$. Knowing these directions, the IC is located as shown in the figure. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} (v_G)_2 &= r_{G/IC}\omega_2 = (0.4 \tan 45^\circ \text{ m})\omega_2 \\ &= 0.4\omega_2 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$T_2 = 0.8\omega_2^2 + 0.2667\omega_2^2 = 1.0667\omega_2^2$$

Of course, we can also determine this result using $T_2 = \frac{1}{2}I_{IC}\omega_2^2$.

Work (Free-Body Diagram). Fig. 18-15c. The normal forces \mathbf{N}_A and \mathbf{N}_B do no work as the rod is displaced. Why? The 98.1-N weight is displaced a vertical distance of $\Delta y = (0.4 - 0.4 \cos 45^\circ) \text{ m}$; whereas the 50-N force moves a horizontal distance of $s = (0.8 \sin 45^\circ) \text{ m}$. Both of these forces do positive work. Why?

Principle of Work and Energy.

$$\begin{aligned} \{T_1\} + \{\sum U_{1-2}\} &= \{T_2\} \\ \{T_1\} + \{W\Delta y + Ps\} &= \{T_2\} \\ \{0\} + \{98.1 \text{ N}(0.4 \text{ m} - 0.4 \cos 45^\circ \text{ m}) + 50 \text{ N}(0.8 \sin 45^\circ \text{ m})\} &= \{1.0667\omega_2^2 \text{ J}\} \end{aligned}$$

Solving for ω_2 gives

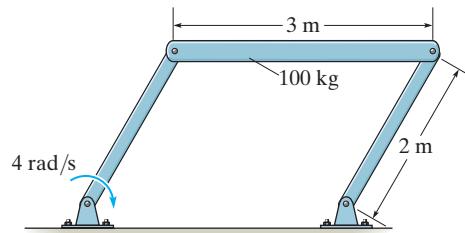
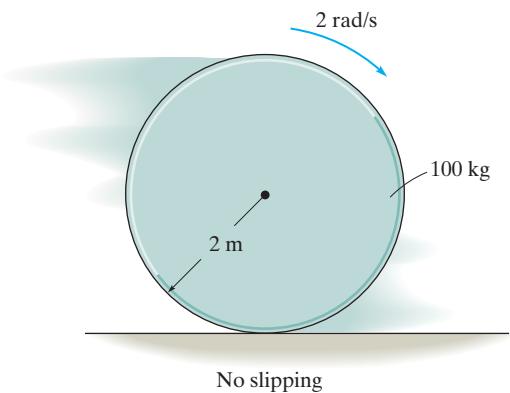
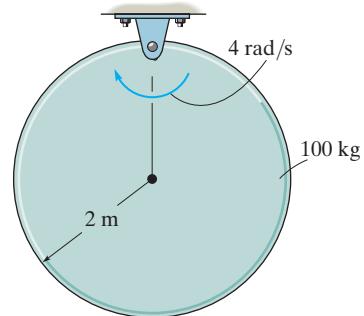
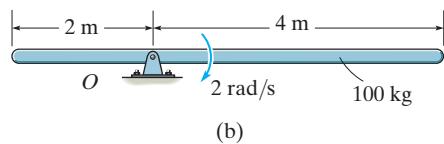
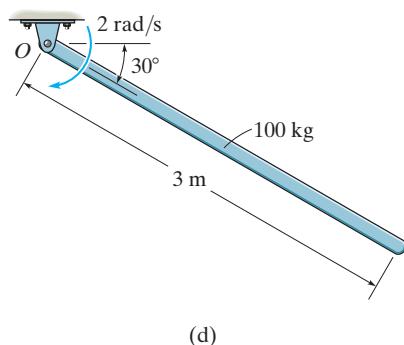
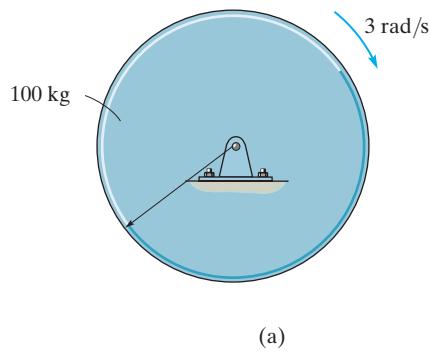
$$\omega_2 = 6.11 \text{ rad/s}$$

Ans.

Fig. 18-15

PRELIMINARY PROBLEM

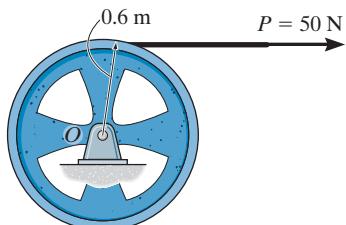
P18-1. Determine the kinetic energy of the 100-kg object.



Prob. P18-1

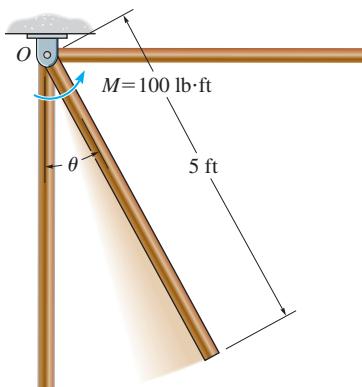
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F18-1. The 80-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its mass center O of $k_O = 400$ mm. Determine its angular velocity after it has rotated 20 revolutions starting from rest.



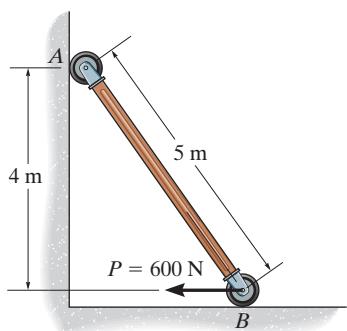
Prob. F18-1

F18-2. The uniform 50-lb slender rod is subjected to a couple moment of $M = 100 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}$. If the rod is at rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$, determine its angular velocity when $\theta = 90^\circ$.



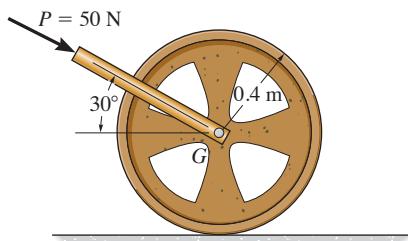
Prob. F18-2

F18-3. The uniform 50-kg slender rod is at rest in the position shown when $P = 600 \text{ N}$ is applied. Determine the angular velocity of the rod when the rod reaches the vertical position.



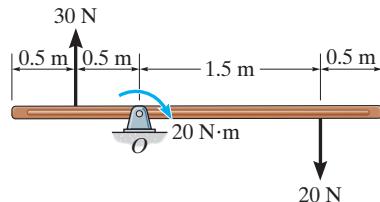
Prob. F18-3

F18-4. The 50-kg wheel is subjected to a force of 50 N. If the wheel starts from rest and rolls without slipping, determine its angular velocity after it has rotated 10 revolutions. The radius of gyration of the wheel about its mass center G is $k_G = 0.3 \text{ m}$.



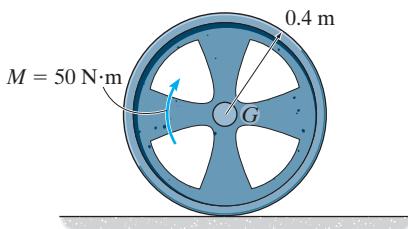
Prob. F18-4

F18-5. If the uniform 30-kg slender rod starts from rest at the position shown, determine its angular velocity after it has rotated 4 revolutions. The forces remain perpendicular to the rod.



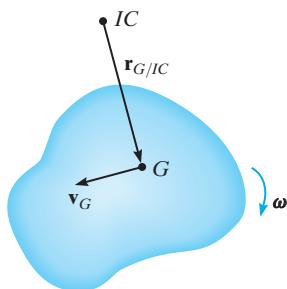
Prob. F18-5

F18-6. The 20-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its center G of $k_G = 300 \text{ mm}$. When it is subjected to a couple moment of $M = 50 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$, it rolls without slipping. Determine the angular velocity of the wheel after its mass center G has traveled through a distance of $s_G = 20 \text{ m}$, starting from rest.



Prob. F18-6

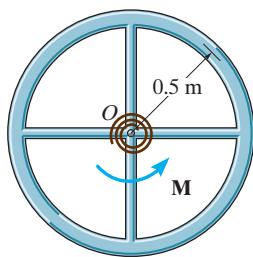
- 18-1.** At a given instant the body of mass m has an angular velocity ω and its mass center has a velocity v_G . Show that its kinetic energy can be represented as $T = \frac{1}{2}I_{IC}\omega^2$, where I_{IC} is the moment of inertia of the body determined about the instantaneous axis of zero velocity, located a distance $r_{G/IC}$ from the mass center as shown.



Prob. 18-1

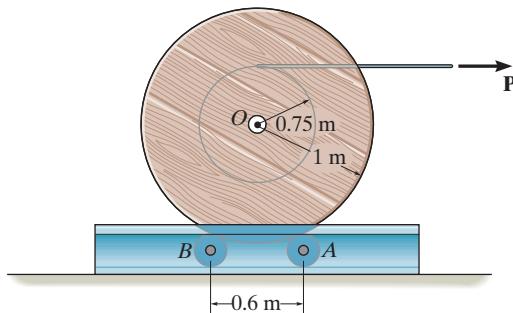
- 18-2.** The wheel is made from a 5-kg thin ring and two 2-kg slender rods. If the torsional spring attached to the wheel's center has a stiffness $k = 2 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}/\text{rad}$, and the wheel is rotated until the torque $M = 25 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ is developed, determine the maximum angular velocity of the wheel if it is released from rest.

- 18-3.** The wheel is made from a 5-kg thin ring and two 2-kg slender rods. If the torsional spring attached to the wheel's center has a stiffness $k = 2 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}/\text{rad}$, so that the torque on the center of the wheel is $M = (2\theta) \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$, where θ is in radians, determine the maximum angular velocity of the wheel if it is rotated two revolutions and then released from rest.



Probs. 18-2/3

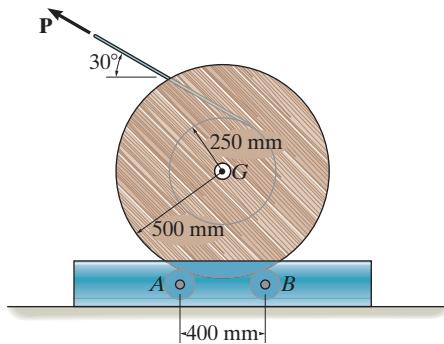
- *18-4.** A force of $P = 60 \text{ N}$ is applied to the cable, which causes the 200-kg reel to turn since it is resting on the two rollers A and B of the dispenser. Determine the angular velocity of the reel after it has made two revolutions starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the rollers and the mass of the cable. Assume the radius of gyration of the reel about its center axis remains constant at $k_O = 0.6 \text{ m}$.



Prob. 18-4

- 18-5.** A force of $P = 20 \text{ N}$ is applied to the cable, which causes the 175-kg reel to turn since it is resting on the two rollers A and B of the dispenser. Determine the angular velocity of the reel after it has made two revolutions starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the rollers and the mass of the cable. The radius of gyration of the reel about its center axis is $k_G = 0.42 \text{ m}$.

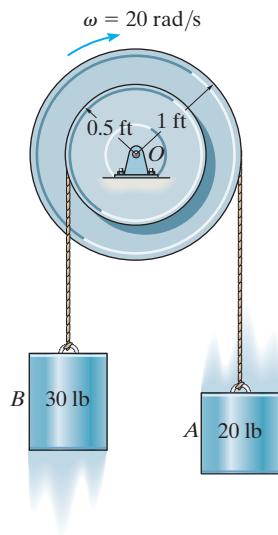
- 18-6.** A force of $P = 20 \text{ N}$ is applied to the cable, which causes the 175-kg reel to turn without slipping on the two rollers A and B of the dispenser. Determine the angular velocity of the reel after it has made two revolutions starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the cable. Each roller can be considered as an 18-kg cylinder, having a radius of 0.1 m. The radius of gyration of the reel about its center axis is $k_G = 0.42 \text{ m}$.



Probs. 18-5/6

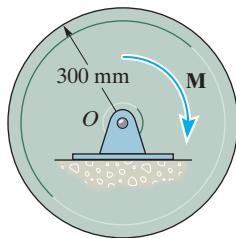
18–7. The double pulley consists of two parts that are attached to one another. It has a weight of 50 lb and a centroidal radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.6$ ft and is turning with an angular velocity of 20 rad/s clockwise. Determine the kinetic energy of the system. Assume that neither cable slips on the pulley.

***18–8.** The double pulley consists of two parts that are attached to one another. It has a weight of 50 lb and a centroidal radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.6$ ft and is turning with an angular velocity of 20 rad/s clockwise. Determine the angular velocity of the pulley at the instant the 20-lb weight moves 2 ft downward.



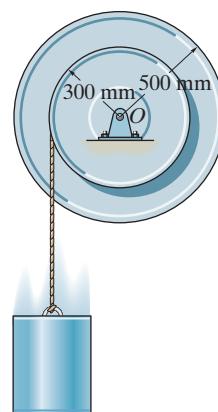
Probs. 18–7/8

18–9. The disk, which has a mass of 20 kg, is subjected to the couple moment of $M = (2\theta + 4)$ N·m, where θ is in radians. If it starts from rest, determine its angular velocity when it has made two revolutions.



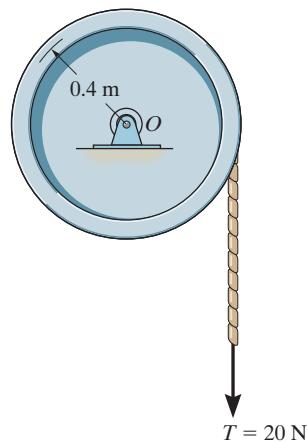
Prob. 18–9

18–10. The spool has a mass of 40 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.3$ m. If the 10-kg block is released from rest, determine the distance the block must fall in order for the spool to have an angular velocity $\omega = 15$ rad/s. Also, what is the tension in the cord while the block is in motion? Neglect the mass of the cord.



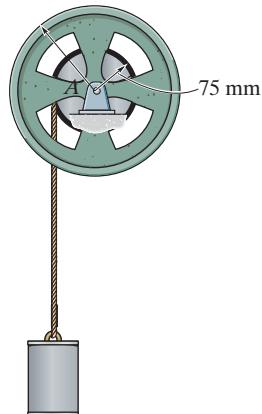
Prob. 18–10

18–11. The force of $T = 20$ N is applied to the cord of negligible mass. Determine the angular velocity of the 20-kg wheel when it has rotated 4 revolutions starting from rest. The wheel has a radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.3$ m.



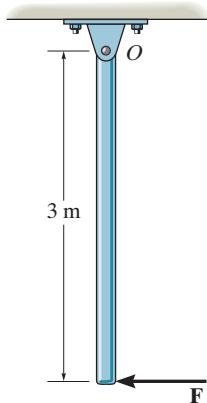
Prob. 18–11

- *18–12.** Determine the velocity of the 50-kg cylinder after it has descended a distance of 2 m. Initially, the system is at rest. The reel has a mass of 25 kg and a radius of gyration about its center of mass A of $k_A = 125$ mm.

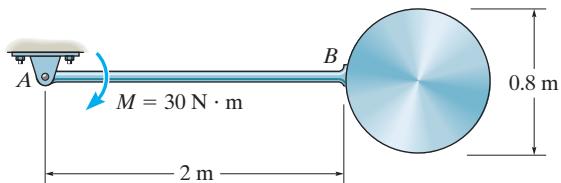
**Prob. 18–12**

- 18–13.** The 10-kg uniform slender rod is suspended at rest when the force of $F = 150$ N is applied to its end. Determine the angular velocity of the rod when it has rotated 90° clockwise from the position shown. The force is always perpendicular to the rod.

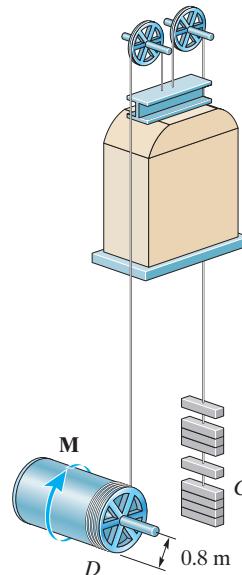
- 18–14.** The 10-kg uniform slender rod is suspended at rest when the force of $F = 150$ N is applied to its end. Determine the angular velocity of the rod when it has rotated 180° clockwise from the position shown. The force is always perpendicular to the rod.

**Probs. 18–13/14**

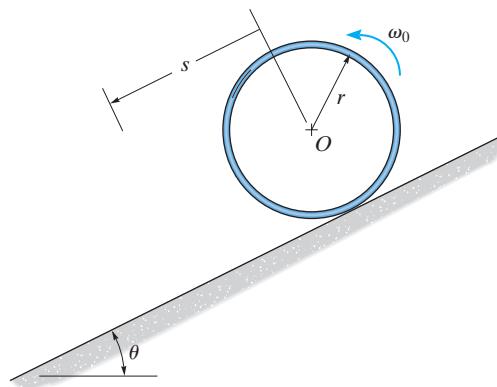
- *18–15.** The pendulum consists of a 10-kg uniform disk and a 3-kg uniform slender rod. If it is released from rest in the position shown, determine its angular velocity when it rotates clockwise 90° .

**Prob. 18–15**

- *18–16.** A motor supplies a constant torque $M = 6 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$ to the winding drum that operates the elevator. If the elevator has a mass of 900 kg, the counterweight C has a mass of 200 kg, and the winding drum has a mass of 600 kg and radius of gyration about its axis of $k = 0.6 \text{ m}$, determine the speed of the elevator after it rises 5 m starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the pulleys.

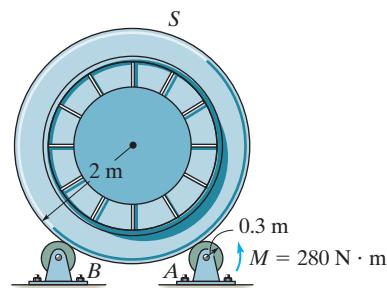
**Prob. 18–16**

- 18–17.** The center O of the thin ring of mass m is given an angular velocity of ω_0 . If the ring rolls without slipping, determine its angular velocity after it has traveled a distance of s down the plane. Neglect its thickness.



Prob. 18-17

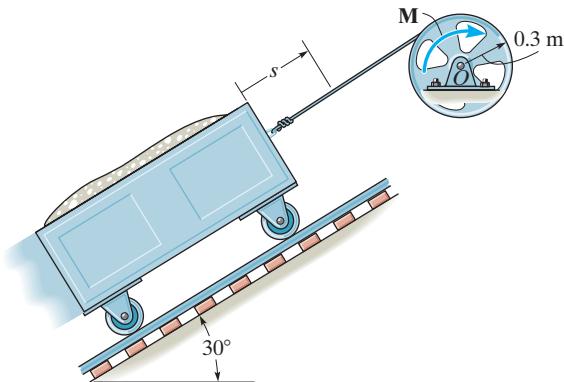
- 18–19.** The rotary screen S is used to wash limestone. When empty it has a mass of 800 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_G = 1.75$ m. Rotation is achieved by applying a torque of $M = 280 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ about the drive wheel at A . If no slipping occurs at A and the supporting wheel at B is free to roll, determine the angular velocity of the screen after it has rotated 5 revolutions. Neglect the mass of A and B .



Prob. 18-19

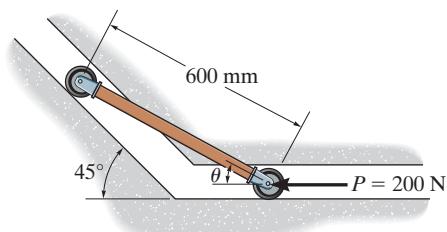
- 18–18.** The wheel has a mass of 100 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.2$ m. A motor supplies a torque $M = (40\theta + 900) \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$, where θ is in radians, about the drive shaft at O . Determine the speed of the loading car, which has a mass of 300 kg, after it travels $s = 4$ m. Initially the car is at rest when $s = 0$ and $\theta = 0^\circ$. Neglect the mass of the attached cable and the mass of the car's wheels.

18



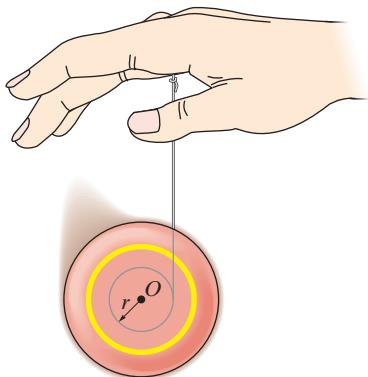
Prob. 18-18

- *18–20.** If $P = 200 \text{ N}$ and the 15-kg uniform slender rod starts from rest at $\theta = 0^\circ$, determine the rod's angular velocity at the instant just before $\theta = 45^\circ$.



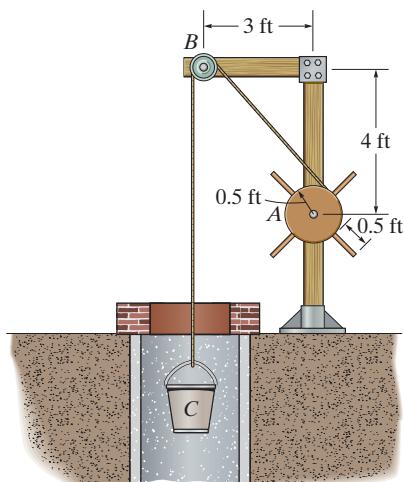
Prob. 18-20

18–21. A yo-yo has a weight of 0.3 lb and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.06$ ft. If it is released from rest, determine how far it must descend in order to attain an angular velocity $\omega = 70$ rad/s. Neglect the mass of the string and assume that the string is wound around the central peg such that the mean radius at which it unravels is $r = 0.02$ ft.



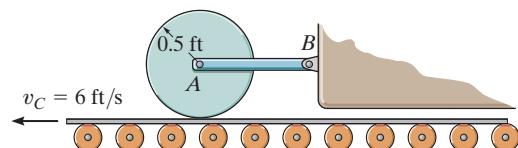
Prob. 18–21

18–22. If the 50-lb bucket, C , is released from rest, determine its velocity after it has fallen a distance of 10 ft. The windlass A can be considered as a 30-lb cylinder, while the spokes are slender rods, each having a weight of 2 lb. Neglect the pulley's weight.



Prob. 18–22

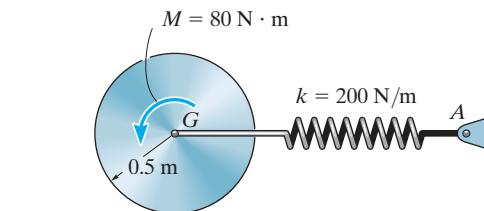
18–23. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the 100-lb disk and the surface of the conveyor belt is $\mu_A = 0.2$. If the conveyor belt is moving with a speed of $v_C = 6$ ft/s when the disk is placed in contact with it, determine the number of revolutions the disk makes before it reaches a constant angular velocity.



Prob. 18–23

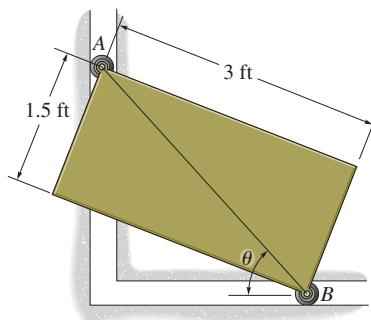
***18–24.** The 30-kg disk is originally at rest, and the spring is unstretched. A couple moment of $M = 80 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ is then applied to the disk as shown. Determine its angular velocity when its mass center G has moved 0.5 m along the plane. The disk rolls without slipping.

18–25. The 30-kg disk is originally at rest, and the spring is unstretched. A couple moment $M = 80 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ is then applied to the disk as shown. Determine how far the center of mass of the disk travels along the plane before it momentarily stops. The disk rolls without slipping.



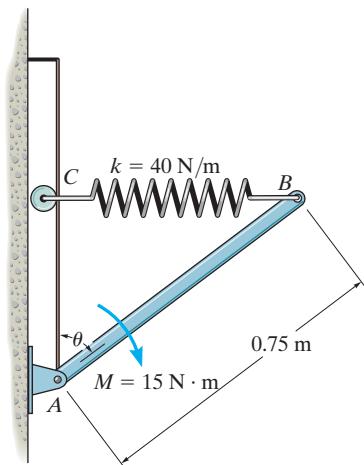
Probs. 18–24/25

- 18–26.** Two wheels of negligible weight are mounted at corners *A* and *B* of the rectangular 75-lb plate. If the plate is released from rest at $\theta = 90^\circ$, determine its angular velocity at the instant just before $\theta = 0^\circ$.



Prob. 18–26

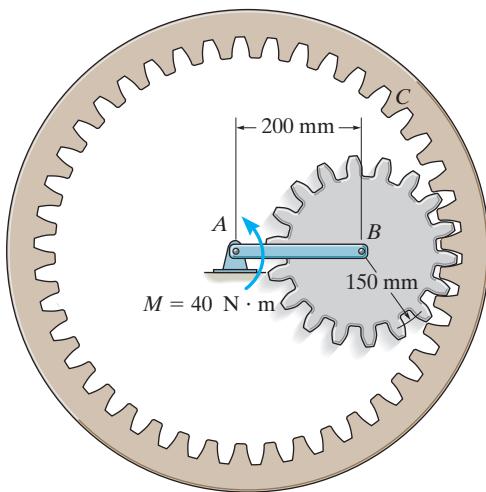
- *18–28.** The 10-kg rod *AB* is pin connected at *A* and subjected to a couple moment of $M = 15 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$. If the rod is released from rest when the spring is unstretched at $\theta = 30^\circ$, determine the rod's angular velocity at the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$. As the rod rotates, the spring always remains horizontal, because of the roller support at *C*.



Prob. 18–28

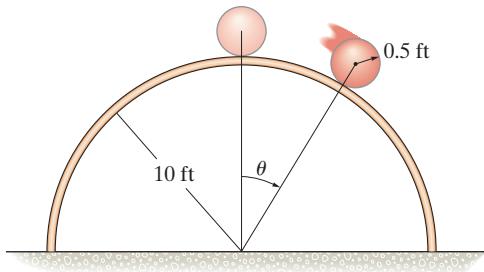
- 18–27.** The link *AB* is subjected to a couple moment of $M = 40 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$. If the ring gear *C* is fixed, determine the angular velocity of the 15-kg inner gear when the link has made two revolutions starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the link and assume the inner gear is a disk. Motion occurs in the vertical plane.

18



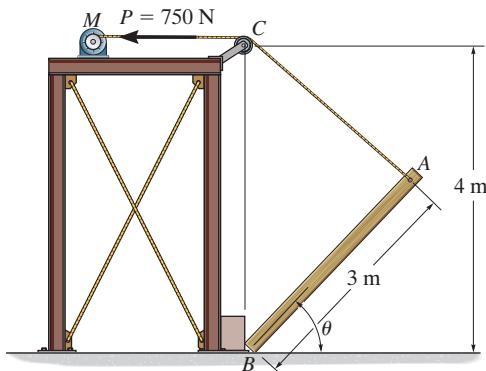
Prob. 18–27

- 18–29.** The 10-lb sphere starts from rest at $\theta = 0^\circ$ and rolls without slipping down the cylindrical surface which has a radius of 10 ft. Determine the speed of the sphere's center of mass at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$.



Prob. 18–29

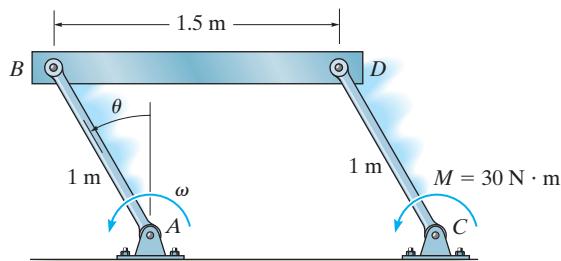
- 18-30.** Motor M exerts a constant force of $P = 750 \text{ N}$ on the rope. If the 100-kg post is at rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$, determine the angular velocity of the post at the instant $\theta = 60^\circ$. Neglect the mass of the pulley and its size, and consider the post as a slender rod.



Prob. 18-30

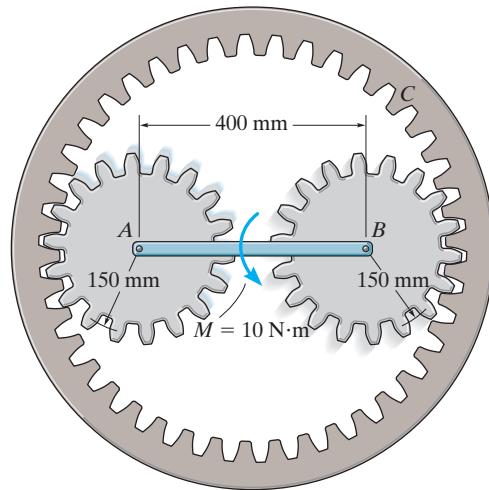
- 18-31.** The linkage consists of two 6-kg rods AB and CD and a 20-kg bar BD . When $\theta = 0^\circ$, rod AB is rotating with an angular velocity $\omega = 2 \text{ rad/s}$. If rod CD is subjected to a couple moment of $M = 30 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$, determine ω_{AB} at the instant $\theta = 90^\circ$.

- *18-32.** The linkage consists of two 6-kg rods AB and CD and a 20-kg bar BD . When $\theta = 0^\circ$, rod AB is rotating with an angular velocity $\omega = 2 \text{ rad/s}$. If rod CD is subjected to a couple moment $M = 30 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$, determine ω at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$.



Probs. 18-31/32

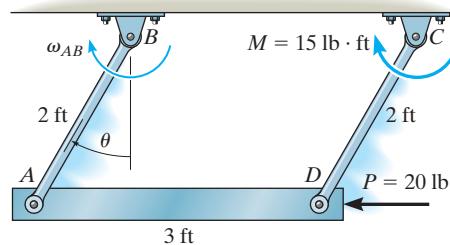
- 18-33.** The two 2-kg gears A and B are attached to the ends of a 3-kg slender bar. The gears roll within the fixed ring gear C , which lies in the horizontal plane. If a $10 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ torque is applied to the center of the bar as shown, determine the number of revolutions the bar must rotate starting from rest in order for it to have an angular velocity of $\omega_{AB} = 20 \text{ rad/s}$. For the calculation, assume the gears can be approximated by thin disks. What is the result if the gears lie in the vertical plane?



Prob. 18-33

- 18-34.** The linkage consists of two 8-lb rods AB and CD and a 10-lb bar AD . When $\theta = 0^\circ$, rod AB is rotating with an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 2 \text{ rad/s}$. If rod CD is subjected to a couple moment $M = 15 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}$ and bar AD is subjected to a horizontal force $P = 20 \text{ lb}$ as shown, determine ω_{AB} at the instant $\theta = 90^\circ$.

- 18-35.** The linkage consists of two 8-lb rods AB and CD and a 10-lb bar AD . When $\theta = 0^\circ$, rod AB is rotating with an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 2 \text{ rad/s}$. If rod CD is subjected to a couple moment $M = 15 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}$ and bar AD is subjected to a horizontal force $P = 20 \text{ lb}$ as shown, determine ω_{AB} at the instant $\theta = 45^\circ$.

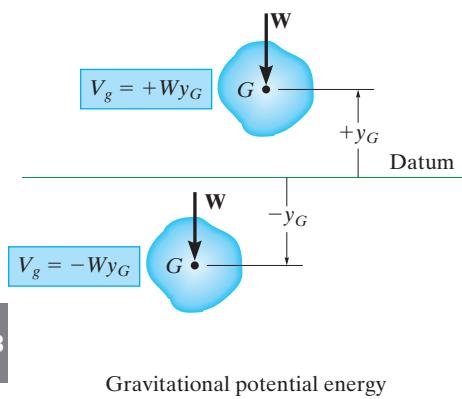


Probs. 18-34/35

18.5 Conservation of Energy

When a force system acting on a rigid body consists only of *conservative forces*, the conservation of energy theorem can be used to solve a problem that otherwise would be solved using the principle of work and energy. This theorem is often easier to apply since the work of a conservative force is *independent of the path* and depends only on the initial and final positions of the body. It was shown in Sec. 14.5 that the work of a conservative force can be expressed as the difference in the body's potential energy measured from an arbitrarily selected reference or datum.

Gravitational Potential Energy. Since the total weight of a body can be considered concentrated at its center of gravity, the *gravitational potential energy* of the body is determined by knowing the height of the body's center of gravity above or below a horizontal datum.



18

Fig. 18-16

$$V_g = W y_G \quad (18-15)$$

Here the potential energy is *positive* when y_G is positive upward, since the weight has the ability to do *positive work* when the body moves back to the datum, Fig. 18-16. Likewise, if G is located *below* the datum ($-y_G$), the gravitational potential energy is *negative*, since the weight does *negative work* when the body returns to the datum.

Elastic Potential Energy. The force developed by an elastic spring is also a conservative force. The *elastic potential energy* which a spring imparts to an attached body when the spring is stretched or compressed from an initial undeformed position ($s = 0$) to a final position s , Fig. 18-17, is

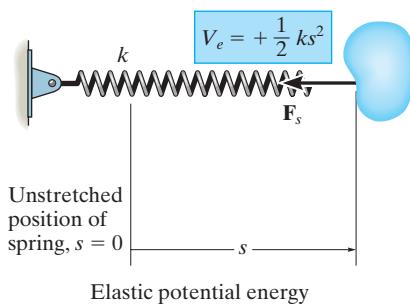


Fig. 18-17

$$V_e = +\frac{1}{2} k s^2 \quad (18-16)$$

In the deformed position, the spring force acting *on the body* always has the ability for doing positive work when the spring returns back to its original undeformed position (see Sec. 14.5).

Conservation of Energy. In general, if a body is subjected to both gravitational and elastic forces, the total *potential energy* can be expressed as a potential function represented as the algebraic sum

$$V = V_g + V_e \quad (18-17)$$

Here measurement of V depends upon the location of the body with respect to the selected datum.

Realizing that the work of conservative forces can be written as a difference in their potential energies, i.e., $(\sum U_{1-2})_{\text{cons}} = V_1 - V_2$, Eq. 14-16, we can rewrite the principle of work and energy for a rigid body as

$$T_1 + V_1 + (\sum U_{1-2})_{\text{noncons}} = T_2 + V_2 \quad (18-18)$$

Here $(\sum U_{1-2})_{\text{noncons}}$ represents the work of the nonconservative forces such as friction. If this term is zero, then

$$T_1 + V_1 = T_2 + V_2 \quad (18-19)$$

This equation is referred to as the conservation of mechanical energy. It states that the *sum* of the potential and kinetic energies of the body remains *constant* when the body moves from one position to another. It also applies to a system of smooth, pin-connected rigid bodies, bodies connected by inextensible cords, and bodies in mesh with other bodies. In all these cases the forces acting at the points of contact are *eliminated* from the analysis, since they occur in equal but opposite collinear pairs and each pair of forces moves through an equal distance when the system undergoes a displacement.

It is important to remember that only problems involving conservative force systems can be solved by using Eq. 18-19. As stated in Sec. 14.5, friction or other drag-resistant forces, which depend on velocity or acceleration, are nonconservative. The work of such forces is transformed into thermal energy used to heat up the surfaces of contact, and consequently this energy is dissipated into the surroundings and may not be recovered. Therefore, problems involving frictional forces can be solved by using either the principle of work and energy written in the form of Eq. 18-18, if it applies, or the equations of motion.



The torsional springs located at the top of the garage door wind up as the door is lowered. When the door is raised, the potential energy stored in the springs is then transferred into gravitational potential energy of the door's weight, thereby making it easy to open. (© R.C. Hibbeler)

Procedure for Analysis

The conservation of energy equation is used to solve problems involving *velocity*, *displacement*, and *conservative force systems*. For application it is suggested that the following procedure be used.

Potential Energy.

- Draw two diagrams showing the body located at its initial and final positions along the path.
- If the center of gravity, G , is subjected to a *vertical displacement*, establish a fixed horizontal datum from which to measure the body's gravitational potential energy V_g .
- Data pertaining to the elevation y_G of the body's center of gravity from the datum and the extension or compression of any connecting springs can be determined from the problem geometry and listed on the two diagrams.
- The potential energy is determined from $V = V_g + V_e$. Here $V_g = W y_G$, which can be positive or negative, and $V_e = \frac{1}{2}ks^2$, which is always positive.

Kinetic Energy.

- The kinetic energy of the body consists of two parts, namely translational kinetic energy, $T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2$, and rotational kinetic energy, $T = \frac{1}{2}I_G\omega^2$.
- Kinematic diagrams for velocity may be useful for establishing a *relationship* between v_G and ω .

Conservation of Energy.

- Apply the conservation of energy equation $T_1 + V_1 = T_2 + V_2$.

The 10-kg rod *AB* shown in Fig. 18–18a is confined so that its ends move in the horizontal and vertical slots. The spring has a stiffness of $k = 800 \text{ N/m}$ and is unstretched when $\theta = 0^\circ$. Determine the angular velocity of *AB* when $\theta = 0^\circ$, if the rod is released from rest when $\theta = 30^\circ$. Neglect the mass of the slider blocks.

SOLUTION

Potential Energy. The two diagrams of the rod, when it is located at its initial and final positions, are shown in Fig. 18–18b. The datum, used to measure the gravitational potential energy, is placed in line with the rod when $\theta = 0^\circ$.

When the rod is in position 1, the center of gravity *G* is located *below the datum* so its gravitational potential energy is *negative*. Furthermore, (positive) elastic potential energy is stored in the spring, since it is stretched a distance of $s_1 = (0.4 \sin 30^\circ) \text{ m}$. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} V_1 &= -W y_1 + \frac{1}{2} k s_1^2 \\ &= -(98.1 \text{ N})(0.2 \sin 30^\circ \text{ m}) + \frac{1}{2}(800 \text{ N/m})(0.4 \sin 30^\circ \text{ m})^2 = 6.19 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

When the rod is in position 2, the potential energy of the rod is zero, since the center of gravity *G* is located at the datum, and the spring is unstretched, $s_2 = 0$. Thus,

$$V_2 = 0$$

Kinetic Energy. The rod is released from rest from position 1, thus $(\mathbf{v}_G)_1 = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 = \mathbf{0}$, and so

$$T_1 = 0$$

In position 2, the angular velocity is $\boldsymbol{\omega}_2$ and the rod's mass center has a velocity of $(\mathbf{v}_G)_2$. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= \frac{1}{2}m(v_G)_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_G\omega_2^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(10 \text{ kg})(v_G)_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{1}{12}(10 \text{ kg})(0.4 \text{ m})^2\right]\omega_2^2 \end{aligned}$$

Using *kinematics*, $(\mathbf{v}_G)_2$ can be related to $\boldsymbol{\omega}_2$ as shown in Fig. 18–18c. At the instant considered, the instantaneous center of zero velocity (*IC*) for the rod is at point *A*; hence, $(v_G)_2 = (r_{G/IC})\omega_2 = (0.2 \text{ m})\omega_2$. Substituting into the above expression and simplifying (or using $\frac{1}{2}I_{IC}\omega_2^2$), we get

$$T_2 = 0.2667\omega_2^2$$

Conservation of Energy.

$$\begin{aligned} \{T_1\} + \{V_1\} &= \{T_2\} + \{V_2\} \\ \{0\} + \{6.19 \text{ J}\} &= \{0.2667\omega_2^2\} + \{0\} \\ \omega_2 &= 4.82 \text{ rad/s} \end{aligned}$$

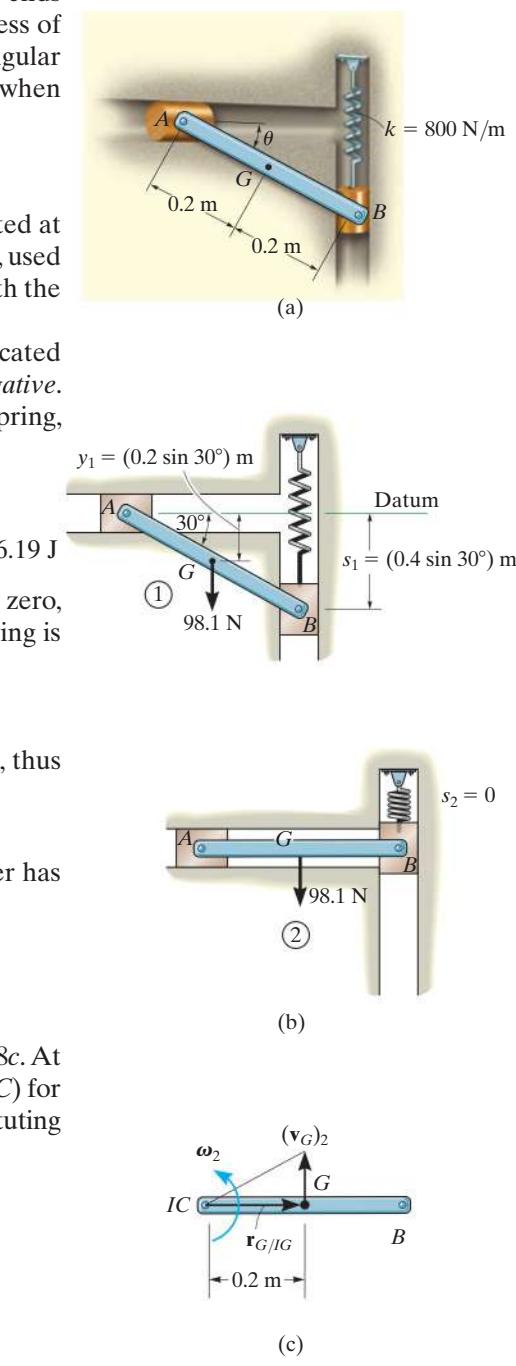
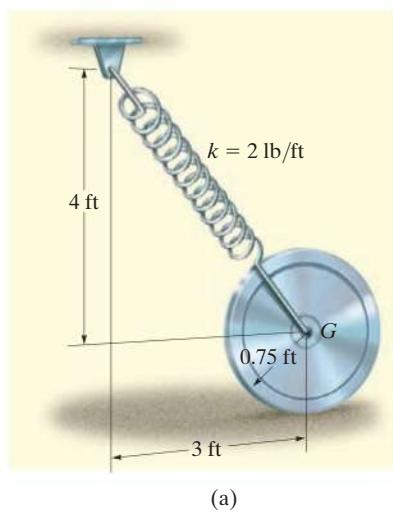
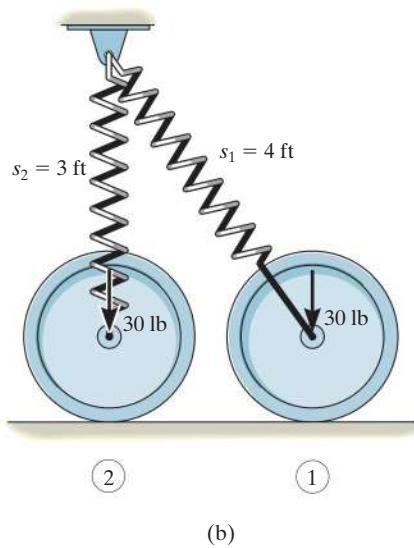


Fig. 18–18



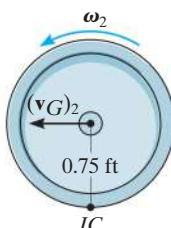
(a)



(2)

(1)

(b)



(c)

Fig. 18-19

The wheel shown in Fig. 18-19a has a weight of 30 lb and a radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.6 \text{ ft}$. It is attached to a spring which has a stiffness $k = 2 \text{ lb/ft}$ and an unstretched length of 1 ft. If the disk is released from rest in the position shown and rolls without slipping, determine its angular velocity at the instant G moves 3 ft to the left.

SOLUTION

Potential Energy. Two diagrams of the wheel, when it at the initial and final positions, are shown in Fig. 18-19b. A gravitational datum is not needed here since the weight is not displaced vertically. From the problem geometry the spring is stretched $s_1 = (\sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} - 1) = 4 \text{ ft}$ in the initial position, and spring $s_2 = (4 - 1) = 3 \text{ ft}$ in the final position. Hence, the positive spring potential energy is

$$V_1 = \frac{1}{2}ks_1^2 = \frac{1}{2}(2 \text{ lb/ft})(4 \text{ ft})^2 = 16 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lb}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{1}{2}ks_2^2 = \frac{1}{2}(2 \text{ lb/ft})(3 \text{ ft})^2 = 9 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lb}$$

Kinetic Energy. The disk is released from rest and so $(\mathbf{v}_G)_1 = \mathbf{0}$, $\omega_1 = \mathbf{0}$. Therefore,

$$T_1 = 0$$

Since the instantaneous center of zero velocity is at the ground, Fig. 18-19c, we have

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= \frac{1}{2}I_{IC}\omega_2^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\left(\frac{30 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(0.6 \text{ ft})^2 + \left(\frac{30 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(0.75 \text{ ft})^2\right]\omega_2^2 \\ &= 0.4297\omega_2^2 \end{aligned}$$

Conservation of Energy.

$$\{T_1\} + \{V_1\} = \{T_2\} + \{V_2\}$$

$$\{0\} + \{16 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lb}\} = \{0.4297\omega_2^2\} + \{9 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lb}\}$$

$$\omega_2 = 4.04 \text{ rad/s}$$

Ans.

NOTE: If the principle of work and energy were used to solve this problem, then the work of the spring would have to be determined by considering both the change in magnitude and direction of the spring force.

The 10-kg homogeneous disk shown in Fig. 18–20a is attached to a uniform 5-kg rod *AB*. If the assembly is released from rest when $\theta = 60^\circ$, determine the angular velocity of the rod when $\theta = 0^\circ$. Assume that the disk rolls without slipping. Neglect friction along the guide and the mass of the collar at *B*.

SOLUTION

Potential Energy. Two diagrams for the rod and disk, when they are located at their initial and final positions, are shown in Fig. 18–20b. For convenience the datum passes through point *A*.

When the system is in position 1, only the rod's weight has positive potential energy. Thus,

$$V_1 = W_r y_1 = (49.05 \text{ N})(0.3 \sin 60^\circ \text{ m}) = 12.74 \text{ J}$$

When the system is in position 2, both the weight of the rod and the weight of the disk have zero potential energy. Why? Thus,

$$V_2 = 0$$

Kinetic Energy. Since the entire system is at rest at the initial position,

$$T_1 = 0$$

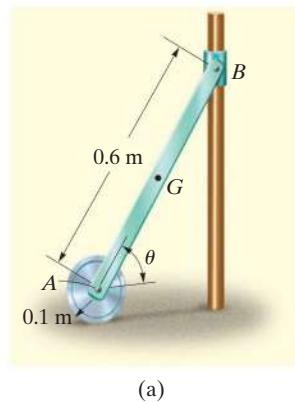
In the final position the rod has an angular velocity $(\omega_r)_2$ and its mass center has a velocity $(v_G)_2$, Fig. 18–20c. Since the rod is *fully extended* in this position, the disk is momentarily at rest, so $(\omega_d)_2 = \mathbf{0}$ and $(v_A)_2 = \mathbf{0}$. For the rod $(v_G)_2$ can be related to $(\omega_r)_2$ from the instantaneous center of zero velocity, which is located at point *A*, Fig. 18–20c. Hence, $(v_G)_2 = r_{G/IC}(\omega_r)_2$ or $(v_G)_2 = 0.3(\omega_r)_2$. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= \frac{1}{2}m_r(v_G)_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_G(\omega_r)_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}m_d(v_A)_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_A(\omega_d)_2^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(5 \text{ kg})[(0.3 \text{ m})(\omega_r)_2]^2 + \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{1}{12}(5 \text{ kg})(0.6 \text{ m})^2\right](\omega_r)_2^2 + 0 + 0 \\ &= 0.3(\omega_r)_2^2 \end{aligned}$$

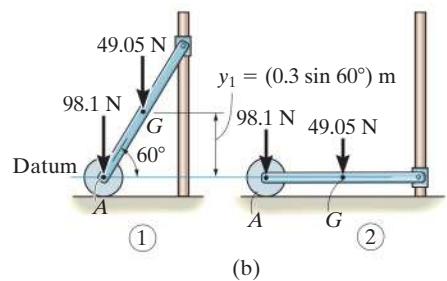
Conservation of Energy.

$$\begin{aligned} \{T_1\} + \{V_1\} &= \{T_2\} + \{V_2\} \\ \{0\} + \{12.74 \text{ J}\} &= \{0.3(\omega_r)_2^2\} + \{0\} \\ (\omega_r)_2 &= 6.52 \text{ rad/s} \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

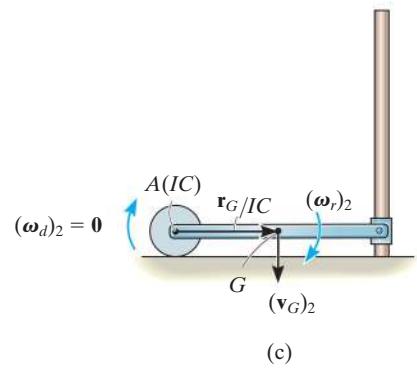
NOTE: We can also determine the final kinetic energy of the rod using $T_2 = \frac{1}{2}I_{IC}\omega_2^2$.



(a)



(b)

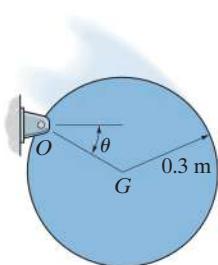


(c)

Fig. 18–20

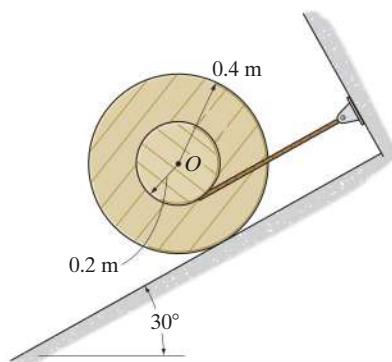
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F18–7. If the 30-kg disk is released from rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$, determine its angular velocity when $\theta = 90^\circ$.



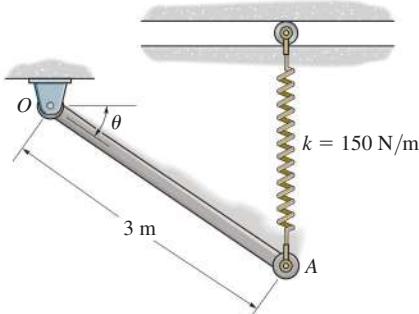
Prob. F18-7

F18–8. The 50-kg reel has a radius of gyration about its center O of $k_O = 300 \text{ mm}$. If it is released from rest, determine its angular velocity when its center O has traveled 6 m down the smooth inclined plane.



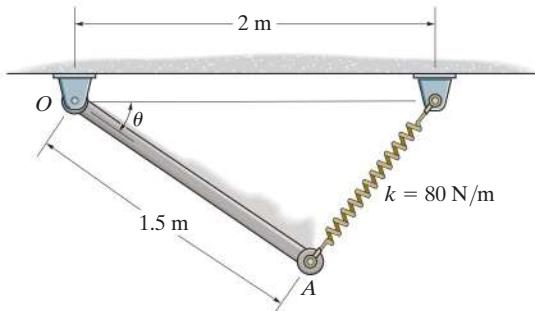
Prob. F18-8

F18–9. The 60-kg rod OA is released from rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$. Determine its angular velocity when $\theta = 45^\circ$. The spring remains vertical during the motion and is unstretched when $\theta = 0^\circ$.



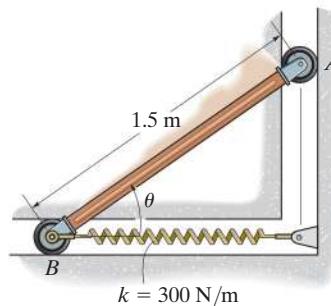
Prob. F18-9

F18–10. The 30-kg rod is released from rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$. Determine the angular velocity of the rod when $\theta = 90^\circ$. The spring is unstretched when $\theta = 0^\circ$.



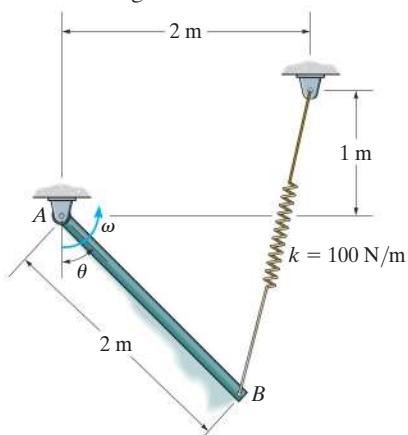
Prob. F18-10

F18–11. The 30-kg rod is released from rest when $\theta = 45^\circ$. Determine the angular velocity of the rod when $\theta = 0^\circ$. The spring is unstretched when $\theta = 45^\circ$.



Prob. F18-11

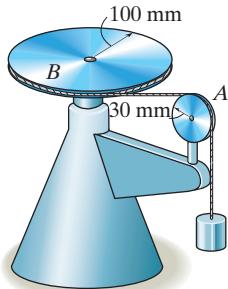
F18–12. The 20-kg rod is released from rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$. Determine its angular velocity when $\theta = 90^\circ$. The spring has an unstretched length of 0.5 m.



Prob. F18-12

***18-36.** The assembly consists of a 3-kg pulley *A* and 10-kg pulley *B*. If a 2-kg block is suspended from the cord, determine the block's speed after it descends 0.5 m starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the cord and treat the pulleys as thin disks. No slipping occurs.

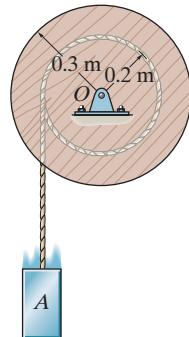
18-37. The assembly consists of a 3-kg pulley *A* and 10-kg pulley *B*. If a 2-kg block is suspended from the cord, determine the distance the block must descend, starting from rest, in order to cause *B* to have an angular velocity of 6 rad/s. Neglect the mass of the cord and treat the pulleys as thin disks. No slipping occurs.



Probs. 18-36/37

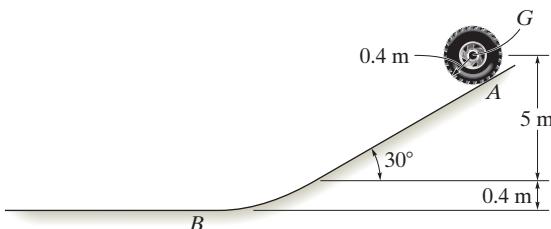
18-38. The spool has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.280$ m. If the 20-kg block *A* is released from rest, determine the distance the block must fall in order for the spool to have an angular velocity $\omega = 5$ rad/s. Also, what is the tension in the cord while the block is in motion? Neglect the mass of the cord.

18-39. The spool has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.280$ m. If the 20-kg block *A* is released from rest, determine the velocity of the block when it descends 0.5 m.



Probs. 18-38/39

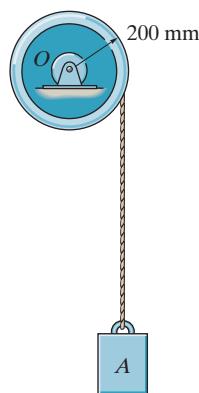
***18-40.** An automobile tire has a mass of 7 kg and radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.3$ m. If it is released from rest at *A* on the incline, determine its angular velocity when it reaches the horizontal plane. The tire rolls without slipping.



Probs. 18-40

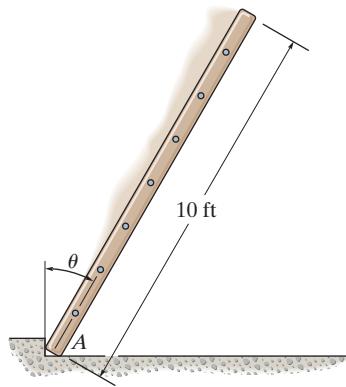
18-41. The spool has a mass of 20 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 160$ mm. If the 15-kg block *A* is released from rest, determine the distance the block must fall in order for the spool to have an angular velocity $\omega = 8$ rad/s. Also, what is the tension in the cord while the block is in motion? Neglect the mass of the cord.

18-42. The spool has a mass of 20 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 160$ mm. If the 15-kg block *A* is released from rest, determine the velocity of the block when it descends 600 mm.



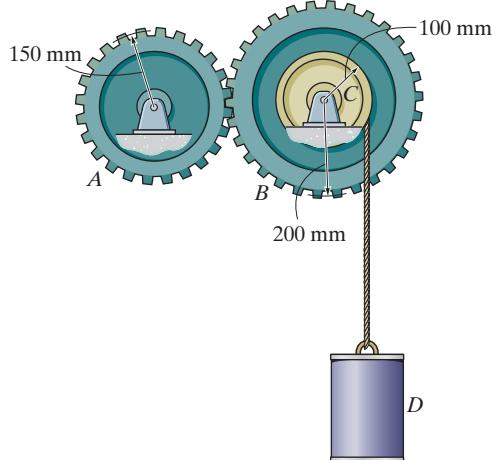
Probs. 18-41/42

- 18–43.** A uniform ladder having a weight of 30 lb is released from rest when it is in the vertical position. If it is allowed to fall freely, determine the angle θ at which the bottom end A starts to slide to the right of A . For the calculation, assume the ladder to be a slender rod and neglect friction at A .

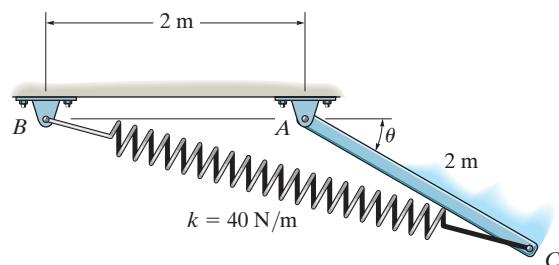
**Prob. 18–43**

18

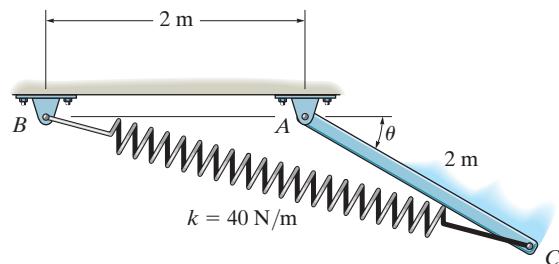
- *18–44.** Determine the speed of the 50-kg cylinder after it has descended a distance of 2 m, starting from rest. Gear A has a mass of 10 kg and a radius of gyration of 125 mm about its center of mass. Gear B and drum C have a combined mass of 30 kg and a radius of gyration about their center of mass of 150 mm.

**Prob. 18–44**

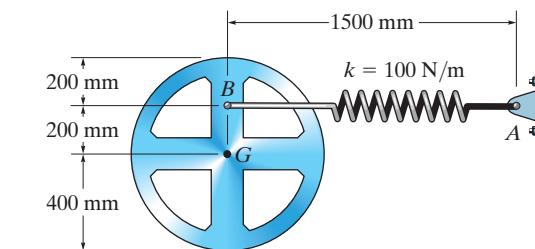
- 18–45.** The 12-kg slender rod is attached to a spring, which has an unstretched length of 2 m. If the rod is released from rest when $\theta = 30^\circ$, determine its angular velocity at the instant $\theta = 90^\circ$.

**Prob. 18–45**

- 18–46.** The 12-kg slender rod is attached to a spring, which has an unstretched length of 2 m. If the rod is released from rest when $\theta = 30^\circ$, determine the angular velocity of the rod the instant the spring becomes unstretched.

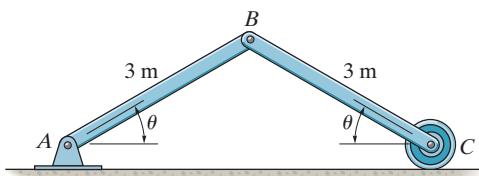
**Prob. 18–46**

- 18–47.** The 40-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its center of gravity G of $k_G = 250$ mm. If it rolls without slipping, determine its angular velocity when it has rotated clockwise 90° from the position shown. The spring AB has a stiffness $k = 100$ N/m and an unstretched length of 500 mm. The wheel is released from rest.

**Prob. 18–47**

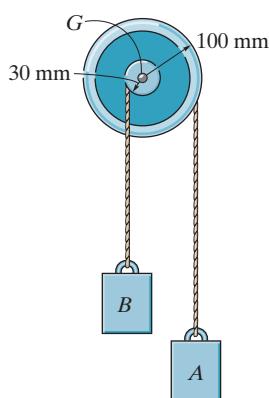
***18–48.** The assembly consists of two 10-kg bars which are pin connected. If the bars are released from rest when $\theta = 60^\circ$, determine their angular velocities at the instant $\theta = 0^\circ$. The 5-kg disk at C has a radius of 0.5 m and rolls without slipping.

18–49. The assembly consists of two 10-kg bars which are pin connected. If the bars are released from rest when $\theta = 60^\circ$, determine their angular velocities at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$. The 5-kg disk at C has a radius of 0.5 m and rolls without slipping.



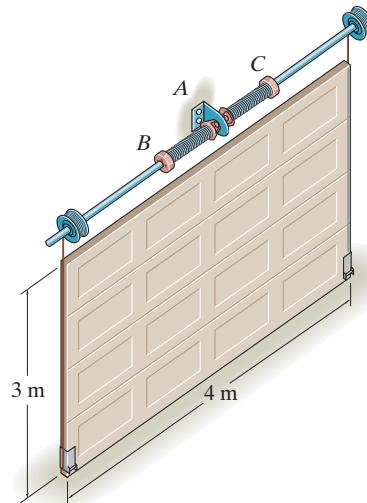
Prob. 18-48/49

18–50. The compound disk pulley consists of a hub and attached outer rim. If it has a mass of 3 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_G = 45$ mm, determine the speed of block A after A descends 0.2 m from rest. Blocks A and B each have a mass of 2 kg. Neglect the mass of the cords.



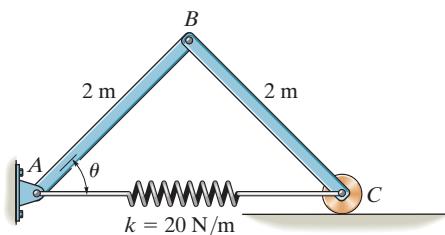
Prob. 18-50

18–51. The uniform garage door has a mass of 150 kg and is guided along smooth tracks at its ends. Lifting is done using the two springs, each of which is attached to the anchor bracket at A and to the counterbalance shaft at B and C. As the door is raised, the springs begin to unwind from the shaft, thereby assisting the lift. If each spring provides a torsional moment of $M = (0.7\theta)$ N·m, where θ is in radians, determine the angle θ_0 at which both the left-wound and right-wound spring should be attached so that the door is completely balanced by the springs, i.e., when the door is in the vertical position and is given a slight force upward, the springs will lift the door along the side tracks to the horizontal plane with no final angular velocity. Note: The elastic potential energy of a torsional spring is $V_e = \frac{1}{2}k\theta^2$, where $M = k\theta$ and in this case $k = 0.7$ N·m/rad.



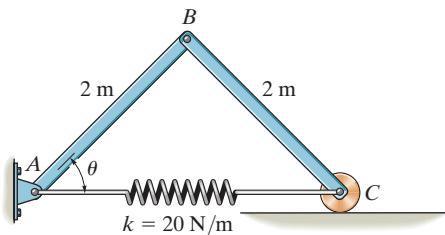
Prob. 18-51

***18–52.** The two 12-kg slender rods are pin connected and released from rest at the position $\theta = 60^\circ$. If the spring has an unstretched length of 1.5 m, determine the angular velocity of rod BC, when the system is at the position $\theta = 0^\circ$. Neglect the mass of the roller at C.



Prob. 18-52

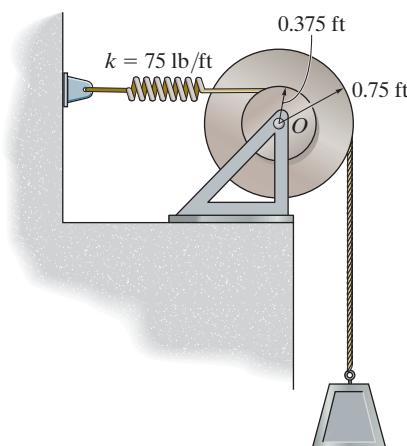
18–53. The two 12-kg slender rods are pin connected and released from rest at the position $\theta = 60^\circ$. If the spring has an unstretched length of 1.5 m, determine the angular velocity of rod BC , when the system is at the position $\theta = 30^\circ$.



Prob. 18–53

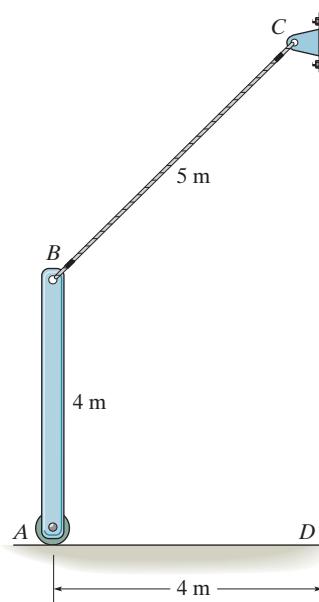
18–54. If the 250-lb block is released from rest when the spring is unstretched, determine the velocity of the block after it has descended 5 ft. The drum has a weight of 50 lb and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 0.5$ ft about its center of mass O .

18



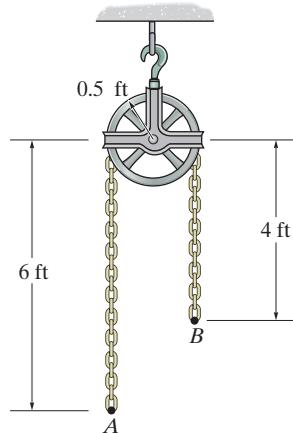
Prob. 18–54

18–55. The slender 15-kg bar is initially at rest and standing in the vertical position when the bottom end A is displaced slightly to the right. If the track in which it moves is smooth, determine the speed at which end A strikes the corner D . The bar is constrained to move in the vertical plane. Neglect the mass of the cord BC .



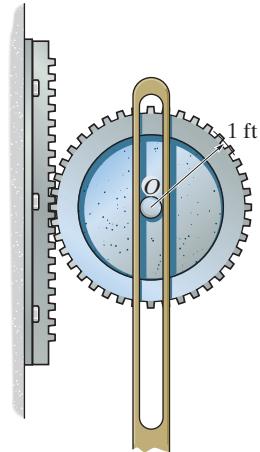
Prob. 18–55

***18–56.** If the chain is released from rest from the position shown, determine the angular velocity of the pulley after the end B has risen 2 ft. The pulley has a weight of 50 lb and a radius of gyration of 0.375 ft about its axis. The chain weighs 6 lb/ft.



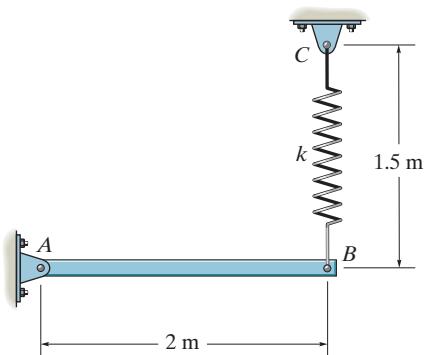
Prob. 18–56

18-57. If the gear is released from rest, determine its angular velocity after its center of gravity O has descended a distance of 4 ft. The gear has a weight of 100 lb and a radius of gyration about its center of gravity of $k = 0.75$ ft.



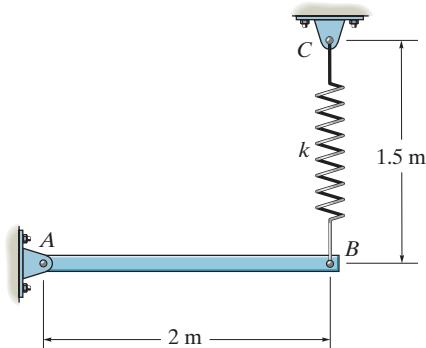
Prob. 18-57

18-58. The slender 6-kg bar AB is horizontal and at rest and the spring is unstretched. Determine the stiffness k of the spring so that the motion of the bar is momentarily stopped when it has rotated clockwise 90° after being released.



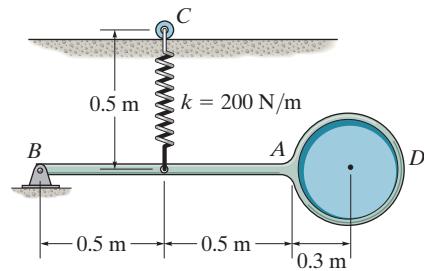
Prob. 18-58

18-59. The slender 6-kg bar AB is horizontal and at rest and the spring is unstretched. Determine the angular velocity of the bar when it has rotated clockwise 45° after being released. The spring has a stiffness of $k = 12$ N/m.



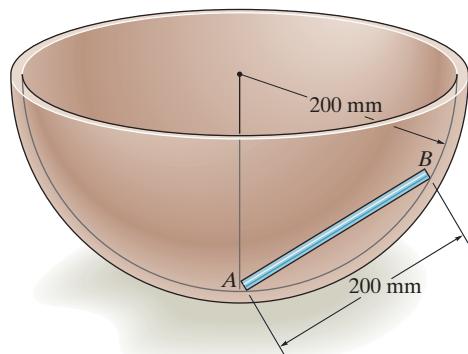
Prob. 18-59

***18-60.** The pendulum consists of a 6-kg slender rod fixed to a 15-kg disk. If the spring has an unstretched length of 0.2 m, determine the angular velocity of the pendulum when it is released from rest and rotates clockwise 90° from the position shown. The roller at C allows the spring to always remain vertical.



Prob. 18-60

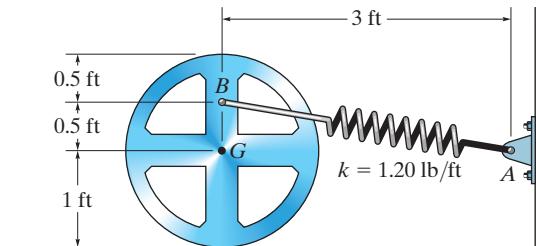
- 18–61.** The 500-g rod *AB* rests along the smooth inner surface of a hemispherical bowl. If the rod is released from rest from the position shown, determine its angular velocity at the instant it swings downward and becomes horizontal.



Prob. 18–61

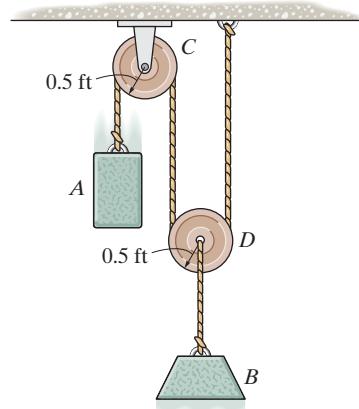
18

- 18–62.** The 50-lb wheel has a radius of gyration about its center of gravity *G* of $k_G = 0.7$ ft. If it rolls without slipping, determine its angular velocity when it has rotated clockwise 90° from the position shown. The spring *AB* has a stiffness $k = 1.20 \text{ lb}/\text{ft}$ and an unstretched length of 0.5 ft. The wheel is released from rest.



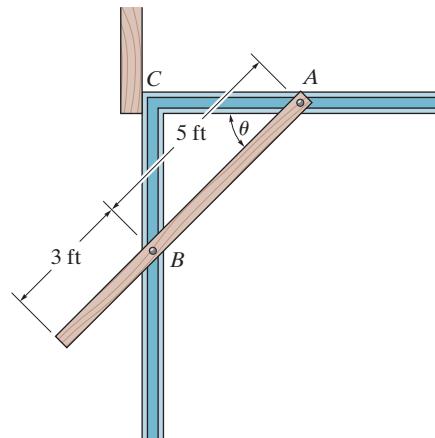
Prob. 18–62

- 18–63.** The system consists of 60-lb and 20-lb blocks *A* and *B*, respectively, and 5-lb pulleys *C* and *D* that can be treated as thin disks. Determine the speed of block *A* after block *B* has risen 5 ft, starting from rest. Assume that the cord does not slip on the pulleys, and neglect the mass of the cord.



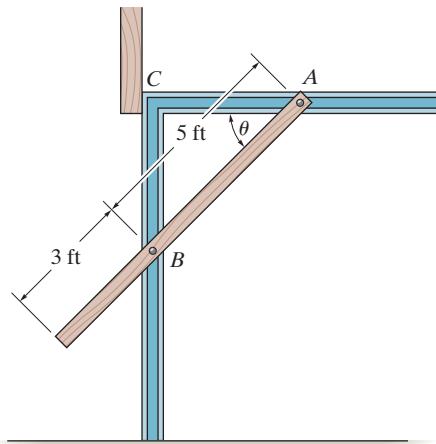
Prob. 18–63

- *18–64.** The door is made from one piece, whose ends move along the horizontal and vertical tracks. If the door is in the open position, $\theta = 0^\circ$, and then released, determine the speed at which its end *A* strikes the stop at *C*. Assume the door is a 180-lb thin plate having a width of 10 ft.



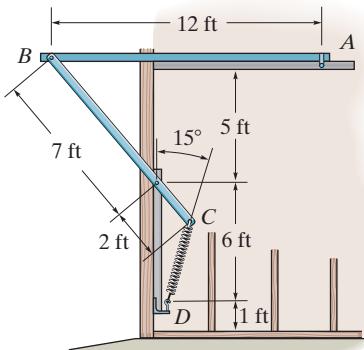
Prob. 18–64

- 18–65.** The door is made from one piece, whose ends move along the horizontal and vertical tracks. If the door is in the open position, $\theta = 0^\circ$, and then released, determine its angular velocity at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$. Assume the door is a 180-lb thin plate having a width of 10 ft.



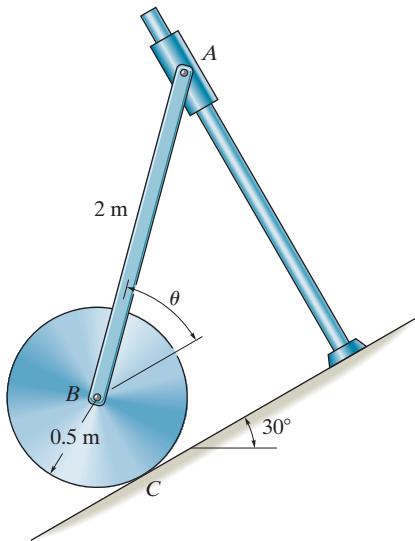
Prob. 18–65

- 18–66.** The end *A* of the garage door *AB* travels along the horizontal track, and the end of member *BC* is attached to a spring at *C*. If the spring is originally unstretched, determine the stiffness *k* so that when the door falls downward from rest in the position shown, it will have zero angular velocity the moment it closes, i.e., when it and *BC* become vertical. Neglect the mass of member *BC* and assume the door is a thin plate having a weight of 200 lb and a width and height of 12 ft. There is a similar connection and spring on the other side of the door.



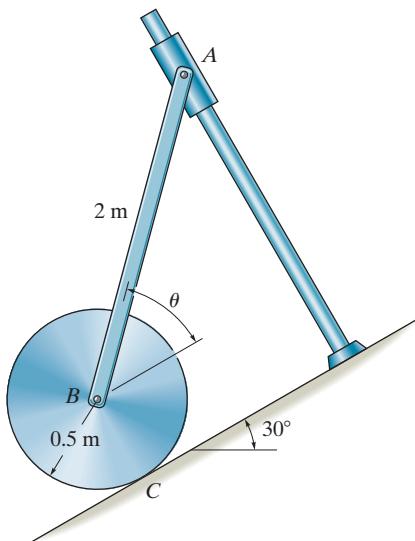
Prob. 18–66

- 18–67.** The system consists of a 30-kg disk, 12-kg slender rod *BA*, and a 5-kg smooth collar *A*. If the disk rolls without slipping, determine the velocity of the collar at the instant $\theta = 0^\circ$. The system is released from rest when $\theta = 45^\circ$.



Prob. 18–67

- *18–68.** The system consists of a 30-kg disk *A*, 12-kg slender rod *BA*, and a 5-kg smooth collar *A*. If the disk rolls without slipping, determine the velocity of the collar at the instant $\theta = 30^\circ$. The system is released from rest when $\theta = 45^\circ$.



Prob. 18–68

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS

C18–1. The bicycle and rider start from rest at the top of the hill. Show how to determine the speed of the rider when he freely coasts down the hill. Use appropriate dimensions of the wheels, and the mass of the rider, frame and wheels of the bicycle to explain your results.



Prob. C18–1 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C18–2. Two torsional springs, $M = k\theta$, are used to assist in opening and closing the hood of this truck. Assuming the springs are uncoiled ($\theta = 0^\circ$) when the hood is opened, determine the stiffness k (N · m/rad) of each spring so that the hood can easily be lifted, i.e., practically no force applied to it, when it is closed in the unlocked position. Use appropriate numerical values to explain your result.



Prob. C18–2 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C18–3. The operation of this garage door is assisted using two springs AB and side members BCD , which are pinned at C . Assuming the springs are unstretched when the door is in the horizontal (open) position and $ABCD$ is vertical, determine each spring stiffness k so that when the door falls to the vertical (closed) position, it will slowly come to a stop. Use appropriate numerical values to explain your result.



Prob. C18–3 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

C18–4. Determine the counterweight of A needed to balance the weight of the bridge deck when $\theta = 0^\circ$. Show that this weight will maintain equilibrium of the deck by considering the potential energy of the system when the deck is in the arbitrary position θ . Both the deck and AB are horizontal when $\theta = 0^\circ$. Neglect the weights of the other members. Use appropriate numerical values to explain this result.

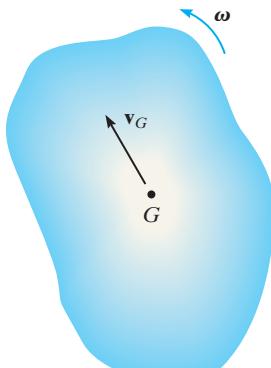
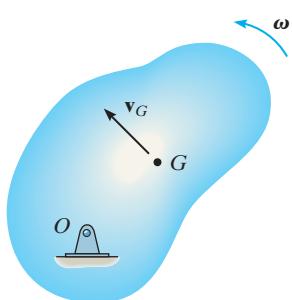
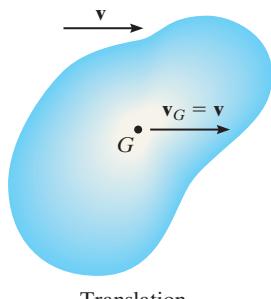


Prob. C18–4 (© R.C. Hibbeler)

CHAPTER REVIEW

Kinetic Energy

The kinetic energy of a rigid body that undergoes planar motion can be referenced to its mass center. It includes a scalar sum of its translational and rotational kinetic energies.



Translation

$$T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2$$

Rotation About a Fixed Axis

$$T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_G\omega^2$$

or

$$T = \frac{1}{2}I_O\omega^2$$

18

General Plane Motion

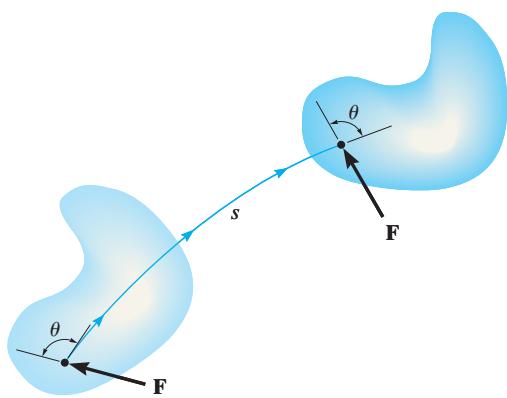
$$T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_G\omega^2$$

or

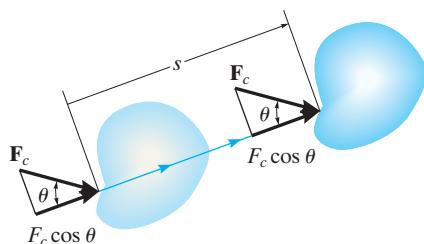
$$T = \frac{1}{2}I_{IC}\omega^2$$

Work of a Force and a Couple Moment

A force does work when it undergoes a displacement ds in the direction of the force. In particular, the frictional and normal forces that act on a cylinder or any circular body that rolls *without slipping* will do no work, since the normal force does not undergo a displacement and the frictional force acts on successive points on the surface of the body.

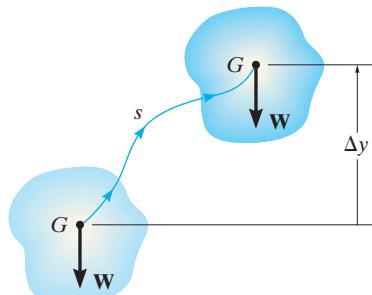


$$U_F = \int F \cos \theta \, ds$$



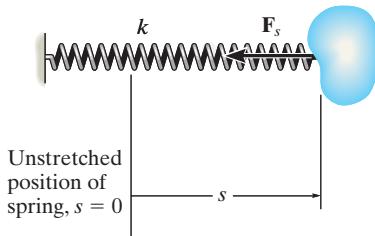
$$U_{F_c} = (F_c \cos \theta)s$$

Constant Force



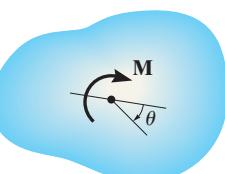
$$U_W = -W\Delta y$$

Weight



$$U = -\frac{1}{2}k s^2$$

Spring



$$U_M = \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} M \, d\theta$$

$$U_M = M(\theta_2 - \theta_1)$$

Constant Magnitude

Principle of Work and Energy

Problems that involve velocity, force, and displacement can be solved using the principle of work and energy. The kinetic energy is the sum of both its rotational and translational parts. For application, a free-body diagram should be drawn in order to account for the work of all of the forces and couple moments that act on the body as it moves along the path.

Conservation of Energy

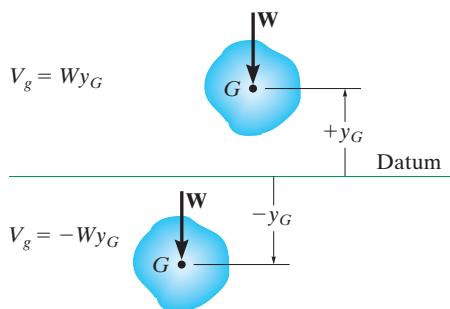
If a rigid body is subjected only to conservative forces, then the conservation-of-energy equation can be used to solve the problem. This equation requires that the sum of the potential and kinetic energies of the body remain the same at any two points along the path.

The potential energy is the sum of the body's gravitational and elastic potential energies. The gravitational potential energy will be positive if the body's center of gravity is located above a datum. If it is below the datum, then it will be negative. The elastic potential energy is always positive, regardless if the spring is stretched or compressed.

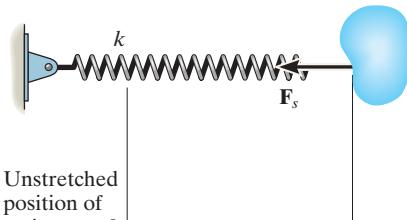
$$T_1 + \Sigma U_{1-2} = T_2$$

$$T_1 + V_1 = T_2 + V_2$$

$$\text{where } V = V_g + V_e$$



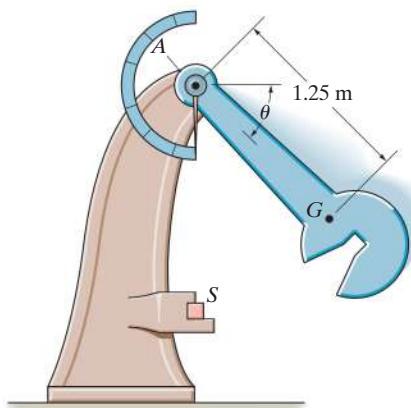
Gravitational potential energy



Elastic potential energy

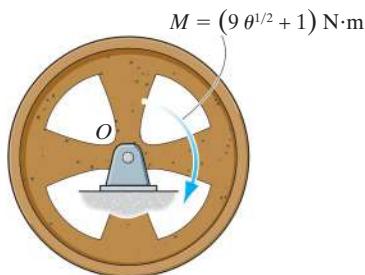
REVIEW PROBLEMS

R18-1. The pendulum of the Charpy impact machine has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_A = 1.75$ m. If it is released from rest when $\theta = 0^\circ$, determine its angular velocity just before it strikes the specimen S , $\theta = 90^\circ$.



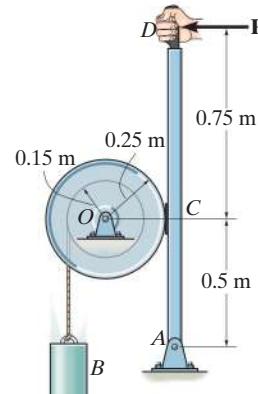
Prob. R18-1

R18-2. The 50-kg flywheel has a radius of gyration of $k_0 = 200$ mm about its center of mass. If it is subjected to a torque of $M = (9\theta^{1/2} + 1)$ N·m, where θ is in radians, determine its angular velocity when it has rotated 5 revolutions, starting from rest.



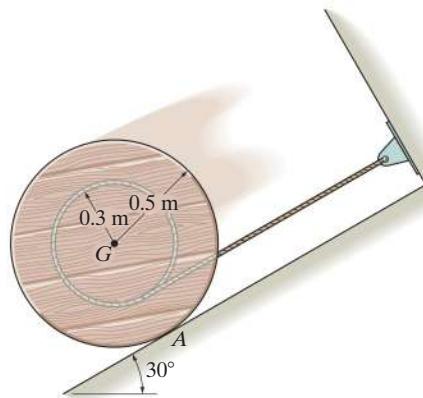
Prob. R18-2

R18-3. The drum has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration about the pin at O of $k_O = 0.23$ m. Starting from rest, the suspended 15-kg block B is allowed to fall 3 m without applying the brake ACD . Determine the speed of the block at this instant. If the coefficient of kinetic friction at the brake pad C is $\mu_k = 0.5$, determine the force P that must be applied at the brake handle which will then stop the block after it descends *another* 3 m. Neglect the thickness of the handle.



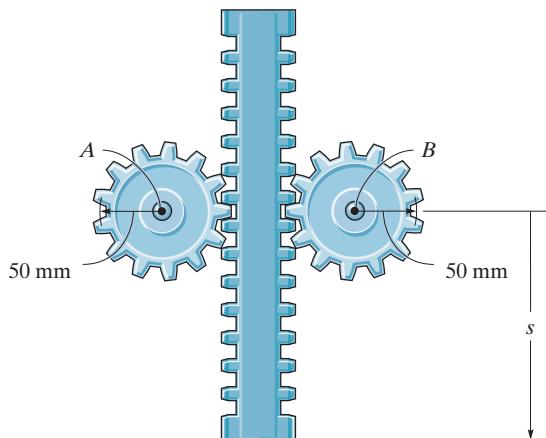
Prob. R18-3

R18-4. The spool has a mass of 60 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.3$ m. If it is released from rest, determine how far its center descends down the smooth plane before it attains an angular velocity of $\omega = 6$ rad/s. Neglect the mass of the cord which is wound around the central core. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the spool and plane at A is $\mu_k = 0.2$.



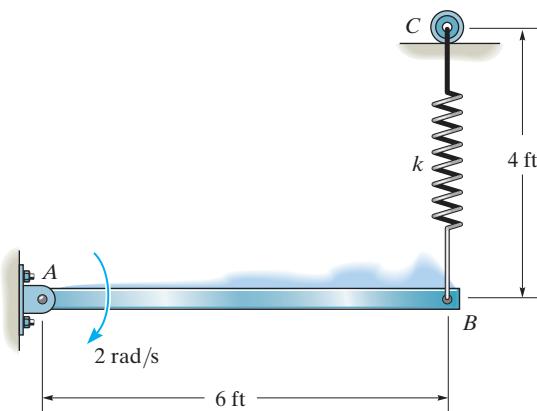
Prob. R18-4

R18–5. The gear rack has a mass of 6 kg, and the gears each have a mass of 4 kg and a radius of gyration of $k = 30$ mm at their centers. If the rack is originally moving downward at 2 m/s, when $s = 0$, determine the speed of the rack when $s = 600$ mm. The gears are free to turn about their centers A and B .



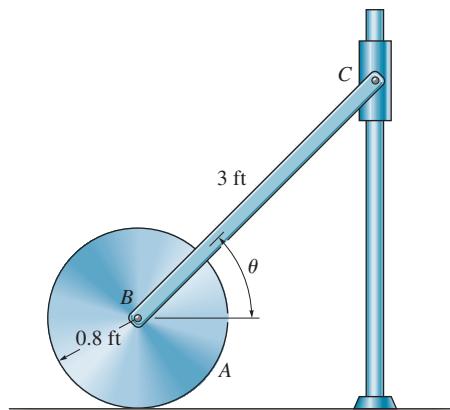
Prob. R18–5

R18–6. At the instant shown, the 50-lb bar rotates clockwise at 2 rad/s. The spring attached to its end always remains vertical due to the roller guide at C . If the spring has an unstretched length of 2 ft and a stiffness of $k = 6$ lb/ft, determine the angular velocity of the bar the instant it has rotated 30° clockwise.



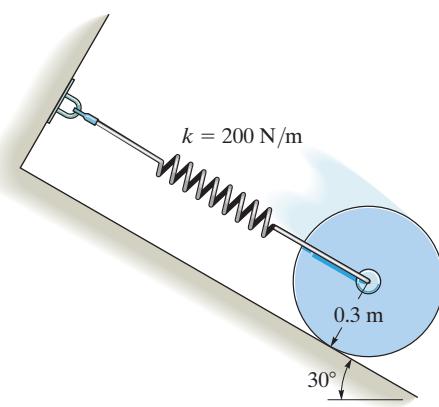
Prob. R18–6

R18–7. The system consists of a 20-lb disk A , 4-lb slender rod BC , and a 1-lb smooth collar C . If the disk rolls without slipping, determine the velocity of the collar at the instant the rod becomes horizontal, i.e., $\theta = 0^\circ$. The system is released from rest when $\theta = 45^\circ$.



Prob. R18–7

R18–8. At the instant the spring becomes undeformed, the center of the 40-kg disk has a speed of 4 m/s. From this point determine the distance d the disk moves down the plane before momentarily stopping. The disk rolls without slipping.



Prob. R18–8

Chapter 19



(© Hellen Sergeyeva/Fotolia)

The impulse that this tugboat imparts to this ship will cause it to turn in a manner that can be predicted by applying the principles of impulse and momentum.

Planar Kinetics of a Rigid Body: Impulse and Momentum

CHAPTER OBJECTIVES

- To develop formulations for the linear and angular momentum of a body.
- To apply the principles of linear and angular impulse and momentum to solve rigid-body planar kinetic problems that involve force, velocity, and time.
- To discuss application of the conservation of momentum.
- To analyze the mechanics of eccentric impact.

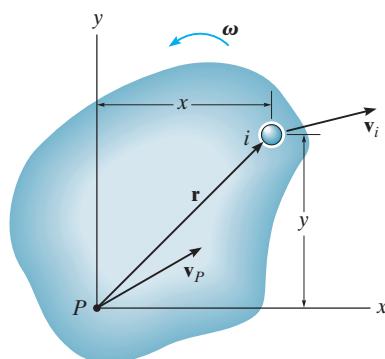
19.1 Linear and Angular Momentum

In this chapter we will use the principles of linear and angular impulse and momentum to solve problems involving force, velocity, and time as related to the planar motion of a rigid body. Before doing this, we will first formalize the methods for obtaining a body's linear and angular momentum, assuming the body is symmetric with respect to an inertial x - y reference plane.

Linear Momentum. The linear momentum of a rigid body is determined by summing vectorially the linear momenta of all the particles of the body, i.e., $\mathbf{L} = \sum m_i \mathbf{v}_i$. Since $\sum m_i \mathbf{v}_i = m \mathbf{v}_G$ (see Sec. 15.2) we can also write

$$\mathbf{L} = m \mathbf{v}_G \quad (19-1)$$

This equation states that the body's linear momentum is a vector quantity having a *magnitude* mv_G , which is commonly measured in units of $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$ or $\text{slug} \cdot \text{ft/s}$ and a *direction* defined by \mathbf{v}_G the velocity of the body's mass center.



(a)

Angular Momentum. Consider the body in Fig. 19–1a, which is subjected to general plane motion. At the instant shown, the arbitrary point P has a known velocity \mathbf{v}_P , and the body has an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$. Therefore the velocity of the i th particle of the body is

$$\mathbf{v}_i = \mathbf{v}_P + \mathbf{v}_{i/P} = \mathbf{v}_P + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}$$

The angular momentum of this particle about point P is equal to the “moment” of the particle’s linear momentum about P , Fig. 19–1a. Thus,

$$(\mathbf{H}_P)_i = \mathbf{r} \times m_i \mathbf{v}_i$$

Expressing \mathbf{v}_i in terms of \mathbf{v}_P and using Cartesian vectors, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (H_P)_i \mathbf{k} &= m_i (\bar{x}\mathbf{i} + \bar{y}\mathbf{j}) \times [(v_P)_x \mathbf{i} + (v_P)_y \mathbf{j} + \omega \mathbf{k} \times (\bar{x}\mathbf{i} + \bar{y}\mathbf{j})] \\ (H_P)_i &= -m_i y (v_P)_x + m_i x (v_P)_y + m_i \omega r^2 \end{aligned}$$

Letting $m_i \rightarrow dm$ and integrating over the entire mass m of the body, we obtain

$$H_P = -\left(\int_m y dm \right) (v_P)_x + \left(\int_m x dm \right) (v_P)_y + \left(\int_m r^2 dm \right) \omega$$

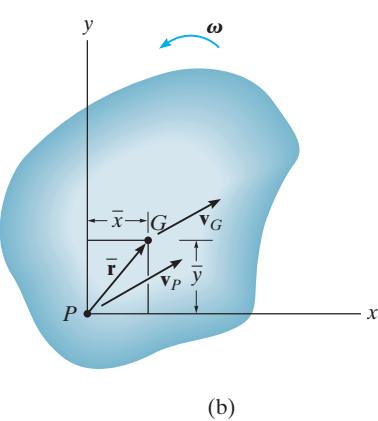
Here H_P represents the angular momentum of the body about an axis (the z axis) perpendicular to the plane of motion that passes through point P . Since $\bar{y}m = \int y dm$ and $\bar{x}m = \int x dm$, the integrals for the first and second terms on the right are used to locate the body’s center of mass G with respect to P , Fig. 19–1b. Also, the last integral represents the body’s moment of inertia about point P . Thus,

$$H_P = -\bar{y}m(v_P)_x + \bar{x}m(v_P)_y + I_P \omega \quad (19-2)$$

This equation reduces to a simpler form if P coincides with the mass center G for the body,* in which case $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$. Hence,

$$H_G = I_G \omega \quad (19-3)$$

*It also reduces to the same simple form, $H_P = I_P \omega$, if point P is a *fixed point* (see Eq. 19–9) or the velocity of P is directed along the line PG .



(b)

Fig. 19–1

Here the angular momentum of the body about G is equal to the product of the moment of inertia of the body about an axis passing through G and the body's angular velocity. Realize that \mathbf{H}_G is a vector quantity having a magnitude $I_G\omega$, which is commonly measured in units of $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$ or $\text{slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$, and a direction defined by $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, which is always perpendicular to the plane of motion.

Equation 19–2 can also be rewritten in terms of the x and y components of the velocity of the body's mass center, $(\mathbf{v}_G)_x$ and $(\mathbf{v}_G)_y$, and the body's moment of inertia I_G . Since G is located at coordinates (\bar{x}, \bar{y}) , then by the parallel-axis theorem, $I_P = I_G + m(\bar{x}^2 + \bar{y}^2)$. Substituting into Eq. 19–2 and rearranging terms, we have

$$H_P = \bar{y}m[-(v_P)_x + \bar{y}\omega] + \bar{x}m[(v_P)_y + \bar{x}\omega] + I_G\omega \quad (19-4)$$

From the kinematic diagram of Fig. 19–1b, \mathbf{v}_G can be expressed in terms of \mathbf{v}_P as

$$\mathbf{v}_G = \mathbf{v}_P + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \bar{\mathbf{r}}$$

$$(v_G)_x \mathbf{i} + (v_G)_y \mathbf{j} = (v_P)_x \mathbf{i} + (v_P)_y \mathbf{j} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \mathbf{k} \times (\bar{x}\mathbf{i} + \bar{y}\mathbf{j})$$

Carrying out the cross product and equating the respective \mathbf{i} and \mathbf{j} components yields the two scalar equations

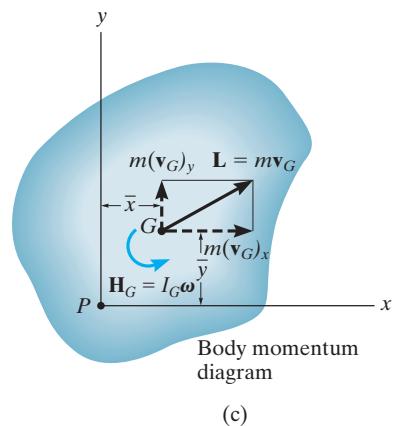
$$(v_G)_x = (v_P)_x - \bar{y}\omega$$

$$(v_G)_y = (v_P)_y + \bar{x}\omega$$

Substituting these results into Eq. 19–4 yields

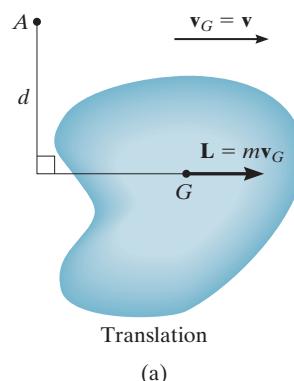
$$(19-5) \quad (I_G + m(\bar{x}^2 + \bar{y}^2))H_P = -\bar{y}m(v_G)_x + \bar{x}m(v_G)_y + I_G\omega$$

As shown in Fig. 19–1c, this result indicates that when the angular momentum of the body is computed about point P , it is equivalent to the moment of the linear momentum $m\mathbf{v}_G$, or its components $m(v_G)_x$ and $m(v_G)_y$, about P plus the angular momentum $I_G\omega$. Using these results, we will now consider three types of motion.



(c)

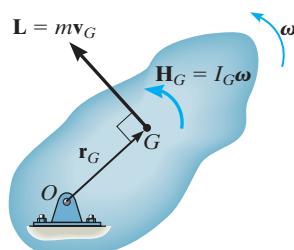
Fig. 19-1



Translation. When a rigid body is subjected to either rectilinear or curvilinear *translation*, Fig. 19–2a, then $\omega = \mathbf{0}$ and its mass center has a velocity of $\mathbf{v}_G = \mathbf{v}$. Hence, the linear momentum, and the angular momentum about G , become

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} L &= mv_G \\ H_G &= 0 \end{aligned}} \quad (19-6)$$

If the angular momentum is computed about some other point A , the “moment” of the linear momentum \mathbf{L} must be found about the point. Since d is the “moment arm” as shown in Fig. 19–2a, then in accordance with Eq. 19–5, $H_A = (d)(mv_G)$.



Rotation About a Fixed Axis. When a rigid body is *rotating about a fixed axis*, Fig. 19–2b, the linear momentum, and the angular momentum about G , are

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} L &= mv_G \\ H_G &= I_G\omega \end{aligned}} \quad (19-7)$$

It is sometimes convenient to compute the angular momentum about point O . Noting that \mathbf{L} (or \mathbf{v}_G) is always *perpendicular to* \mathbf{r}_G , we have

$$(C+) H_O = I_G\omega + r_G(mv_G) \quad (19-8)$$

Since $v_G = r_G\omega$, this equation can be written as $H_O = (I_G + mr_G^2)\omega$. Using the parallel-axis theorem,*

$$\boxed{H_O = I_O\omega} \quad (19-9)$$

For the calculation, then, either Eq. 19–8 or 19–9 can be used.

*The similarity between this derivation and that of Eq. 17–16 ($\sum M_O = I_O\alpha$) and Eq. 18–5 ($T = \frac{1}{2}I_O\omega^2$) should be noted. Also note that the same result can be obtained from Eq. 19–2 by selecting point P at O , realizing that $(v_O)_x = (v_O)_y = 0$.

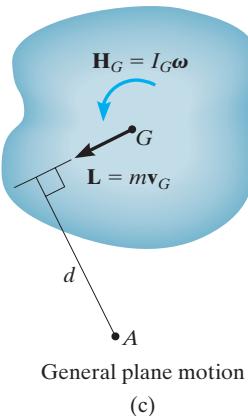


Fig. 19-2

General Plane Motion. When a rigid body is subjected to general plane motion, Fig. 19-2c, the linear momentum, and the angular momentum about G , become

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} L &= mv_G \\ H_G &= I_G \omega \end{aligned}} \quad (19-10)$$

If the angular momentum is computed about point A , Fig. 19-2c, it is necessary to include the moment of \mathbf{L} and \mathbf{H}_G about this point. In this case,

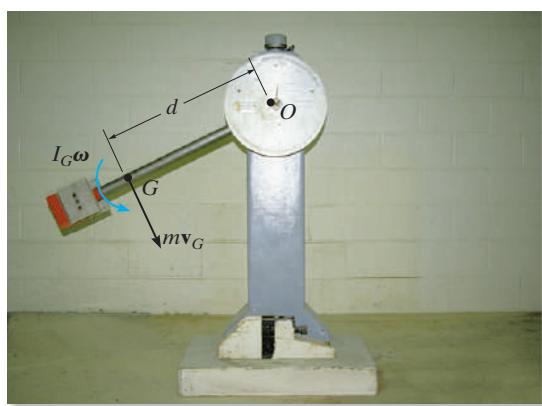
$$(\zeta+) \quad H_A = I_G \omega + (d)(mv_G)$$

Here d is the moment arm, as shown in the figure.

As a special case, if point A is the instantaneous center of zero velocity then, like Eq. 19-9, we can write the above equation in simplified form as

$$\boxed{H_{IC} = I_{IC} \omega} \quad (19-11)$$

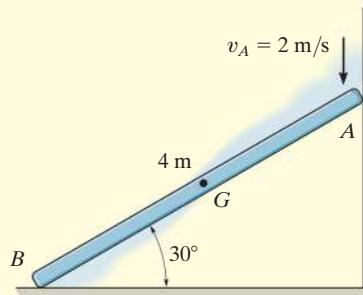
where I_{IC} is the moment of inertia of the body about the IC . (See Prob. 19-2.)



As the pendulum swings downward, its angular momentum about point O can be determined by computing the moment of $I_G \omega$ and mv_G about O . This is $H_O = I_G \omega + (mv_G)d$. Since $v_G = \omega d$, then $H_O = I_G \omega + m(\omega d)d = (I_G + md^2)\omega = I_O \omega$. (© R.C. Hibbeler)

EXAMPLE | 19.1

At a given instant the 5-kg slender bar has the motion shown in Fig. 19–3a. Determine its angular momentum about point *G* and about the *IC* at this instant.



(a)

SOLUTION

Bar. The bar undergoes *general plane motion*. The *IC* is established in Fig. 19–3b, so that

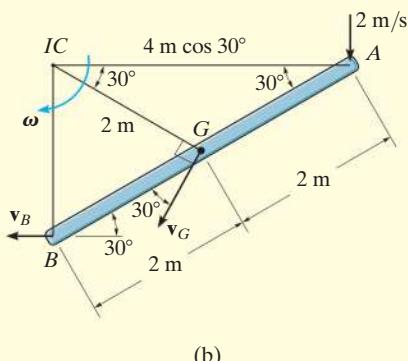
$$\omega = \frac{2 \text{ m/s}}{4 \text{ m} \cos 30^\circ} = 0.5774 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$v_G = (0.5774 \text{ rad/s})(2 \text{ m}) = 1.155 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

$$(\zeta+) H_G = I_G \omega = \left[\frac{1}{12}(5 \text{ kg})(4 \text{ m})^2 \right] (0.5774 \text{ rad/s}) = 3.85 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Adding $I_G \omega$ and the moment of mv_G about the *IC* yields



$$\begin{aligned} (\zeta+) H_{IC} &= I_G \omega + d(mv_G) \\ &= \left[\frac{1}{12}(5 \text{ kg})(4 \text{ m})^2 \right] (0.5774 \text{ rad/s}) + (2 \text{ m})(5 \text{ kg})(1.155 \text{ m/s}) \\ &= 15.4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s} \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

We can also use

$$\begin{aligned} (\zeta+) H_{IC} &= I_{IC} \omega \\ &= \left[\frac{1}{12}(5 \text{ kg})(4 \text{ m})^2 + (5 \text{ kg})(2 \text{ m})^2 \right] (0.5774 \text{ rad/s}) \\ &= 15.4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s} \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 19–3

19.2 Principle of Impulse and Momentum

Like the case for particle motion, the principle of impulse and momentum for a rigid body can be developed by *combining* the equation of motion with kinematics. The resulting equation will yield a *direct solution to problems involving force, velocity, and time*.

Principle of Linear Impulse and Momentum. The equation of translational motion for a rigid body can be written as $\Sigma \mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}_G = m(d\mathbf{v}_G/dt)$. Since the mass of the body is constant,

$$\Sigma \mathbf{F} = \frac{d}{dt}(m\mathbf{v}_G)$$

Multiplying both sides by dt and integrating from $t = t_1$, $\mathbf{v}_G = (\mathbf{v}_G)_1$ to $t = t_2$, $\mathbf{v}_G = (\mathbf{v}_G)_2$ yields

$$\Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \mathbf{F} dt = m(\mathbf{v}_G)_2 - m(\mathbf{v}_G)_1$$

This equation is referred to as the *principle of linear impulse and momentum*. It states that the sum of all the impulses created by the *external force system* which acts on the body during the time interval t_1 to t_2 is equal to the change in the linear momentum of the body during this time interval, Fig. 19-4.

Principle of Angular Impulse and Momentum. If the body has *general plane motion* then $\Sigma M_G = I_G \alpha = I_G(d\omega/dt)$. Since the moment of inertia is constant,

$$\Sigma M_G = \frac{d}{dt}(I_G \omega)$$

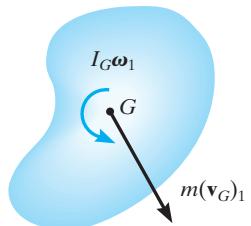
Multiplying both sides by dt and integrating from $t = t_1$, $\omega = \omega_1$ to $t = t_2$, $\omega = \omega_2$ gives

$$\Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_G dt = I_G \omega_2 - I_G \omega_1 \quad (19-12)$$

In a similar manner, for *rotation about a fixed axis* passing through point O , Eq. 17-16 ($\Sigma M_O = I_O \alpha$) when integrated becomes

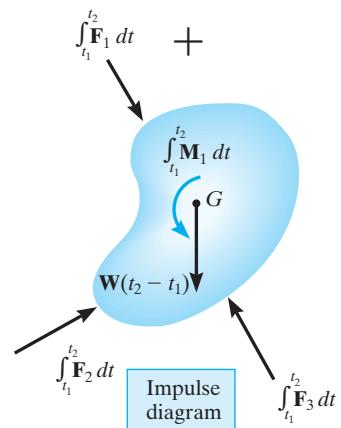
$$\Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_O dt = I_O \omega_2 - I_O \omega_1 \quad (19-13)$$

Equations 19-12 and 19-13 are referred to as the *principle of angular impulse and momentum*. Both equations state that the sum of the angular impulses acting on the body during the time interval t_1 to t_2 is equal to the change in the body's angular momentum during this time interval.

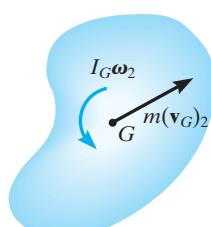


Initial momentum diagram

(a)



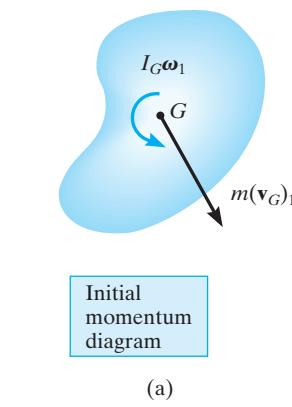
(b)



Final momentum diagram

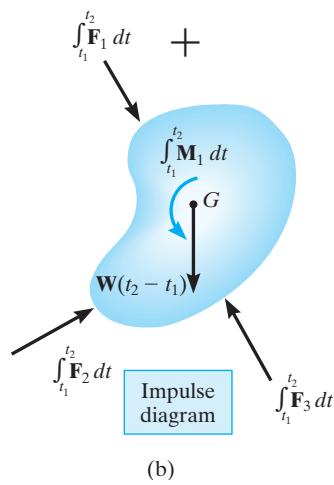
(c)

Fig. 19-4



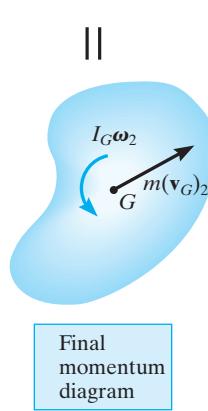
To summarize these concepts, if motion occurs in the x - y plane, the following *three scalar equations* can be written to describe the *planar motion* of the body.

$$\begin{aligned} m(v_{Gx})_1 + \sum \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_x dt &= m(v_{Gx})_2 \\ m(v_{Gy})_1 + \sum \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_y dt &= m(v_{Gy})_2 \\ I_G \omega_1 + \sum \int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_G dt &= I_G \omega_2 \end{aligned} \quad (19-14)$$



The terms in these equations can be shown graphically by drawing a set of impulse and momentum diagrams for the body, Fig. 19-4. Note that the linear momentum mv_G is applied at the body's mass center, Figs. 19-4a and 19-4c; whereas the angular momentum $I_G \omega$ is a free vector, and therefore, like a couple moment, it can be applied at any point on the body. When the impulse diagram is constructed, Fig. 19-4b, the forces \mathbf{F} and moment \mathbf{M} vary with time, and are indicated by the integrals. However, if \mathbf{F} and \mathbf{M} are *constant* integration of the impulses yields $\mathbf{F}(t_2 - t_1)$ and $\mathbf{M}(t_2 - t_1)$, respectively. Such is the case for the body's weight \mathbf{W} , Fig. 19-4b.

Equations 19-14 can also be applied to an entire system of connected bodies rather than to each body separately. This eliminates the need to include interaction impulses which occur at the connections since they are *internal* to the system. The resultant equations may be written in symbolic form as



$$\begin{aligned} \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. linear}} \right)_{x1} + \left(\sum_{\text{impulse}}^{\text{syst. linear}} \right)_{x(1-2)} &= \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. linear}} \right)_{x2} \\ \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. linear}} \right)_{y1} + \left(\sum_{\text{impulse}}^{\text{syst. linear}} \right)_{y(1-2)} &= \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. linear}} \right)_{y2} \\ \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. angular}} \right)_{o1} + \left(\sum_{\text{impulse}}^{\text{syst. angular}} \right)_{o(1-2)} &= \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. angular}} \right)_{o2} \end{aligned} \quad (19-15)$$

As indicated by the third equation, the system's angular momentum and angular impulse must be computed with respect to the *same reference point O* for all the bodies of the system.

Fig. 19-4 (repeated)

Procedure For Analysis

Impulse and momentum principles are used to solve kinetic problems that involve *velocity*, *force*, and *time* since these terms are involved in the formulation.

Free-Body Diagram.

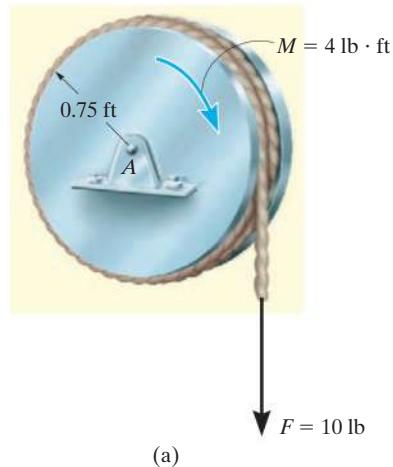
- Establish the x, y, z inertial frame of reference and draw the free-body diagram in order to account for all the forces and couple moments that produce impulses on the body.
- The direction and sense of the initial and final velocity of the body's mass center, v_G , and the body's angular velocity ω should be established. If any of these motions is unknown, assume that the sense of its components is in the direction of the positive inertial coordinates.
- Compute the moment of inertia I_G or I_O .
- As an alternative procedure, draw the impulse and momentum diagrams for the body or system of bodies. Each of these diagrams represents an outlined shape of the body which graphically accounts for the data required for each of the three terms in Eqs. 19–14 or 19–15, Fig. 19–4. These diagrams are particularly helpful in order to visualize the “moment” terms used in the principle of angular impulse and momentum, if application is about the *IC* or another point other than the body's mass center *G* or a fixed point *O*.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum.

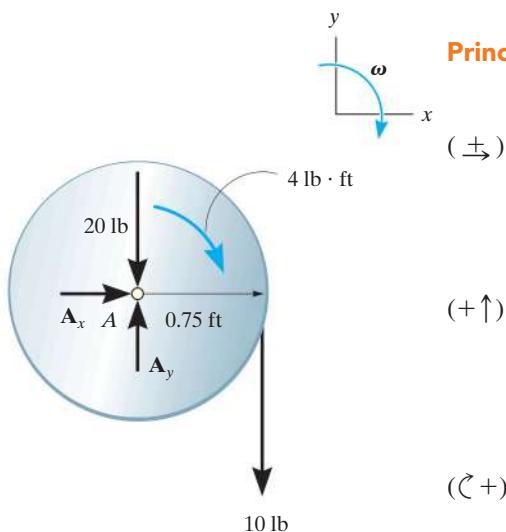
- Apply the three scalar equations of impulse and momentum.
- The angular momentum of a rigid body rotating about a fixed axis is the moment of mv_G plus $I_G\omega$ about the axis. This is equal to $H_O = I_O\omega$, where I_O is the moment of inertia of the body about the axis.
- All the forces acting on the body's free-body diagram will create an impulse; however, some of these forces will do no work.
- Forces that are functions of time must be integrated to obtain the impulse.
- The principle of angular impulse and momentum is often used to eliminate unknown impulsive forces that are parallel or pass through a common axis, since the moment of these forces is zero about this axis.

Kinematics.

- If more than three equations are needed for a complete solution, it may be possible to relate the velocity of the body's mass center to the body's angular velocity using *kinematics*. If the motion appears to be complicated, kinematic (velocity) diagrams may be helpful in obtaining the necessary relation.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 19–5

The 20-lb disk shown in Fig. 19–5a is acted upon by a constant couple moment of $4 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}$ and a force of 10 lb which is applied to a cord wrapped around its periphery. Determine the angular velocity of the disk two seconds after starting from rest. Also, what are the force components of reaction at the pin?

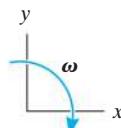
SOLUTION

Since angular velocity, force, and time are involved in the problems, we will apply the principles of impulse and momentum to the solution.

Free-Body Diagram. Fig. 19–5b. The disk's mass center does not move; however, the loading causes the disk to rotate clockwise.

The moment of inertia of the disk about its fixed axis of rotation is

$$I_A = \frac{1}{2}mr^2 = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{20 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(0.75 \text{ ft})^2 = 0.1747 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2$$



Principle of Impulse and Momentum.

$$m(v_{Ax})_1 + \sum \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_x dt = m(v_{Ax})_2$$

$$0 + A_x(2 \text{ s}) = 0$$

(+↑)

$$m(v_{Ay})_1 + \sum \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_y dt = m(v_{Ay})_2$$

$$0 + A_y(2 \text{ s}) - 20 \text{ lb}(2 \text{ s}) - 10 \text{ lb}(2 \text{ s}) = 0$$

(C+)

$$I_A \omega_1 + \sum \int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_A dt = I_A \omega_2$$

$$0 + 4 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}(2 \text{ s}) + [10 \text{ lb}(2 \text{ s})](0.75 \text{ ft}) = 0.1747 \omega_2$$

Solving these equations yields

$$A_x = 0 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$A_y = 30 \text{ lb} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\omega_2 = 132 \text{ rad/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

The 100-kg spool shown in Fig. 19–6a has a radius of gyration $k_G = 0.35$ m. A cable is wrapped around the central hub of the spool, and a horizontal force having a variable magnitude of $P = (t + 10)$ N is applied, where t is in seconds. If the spool is initially at rest, determine its angular velocity in 5 s. Assume that the spool rolls without slipping at A .

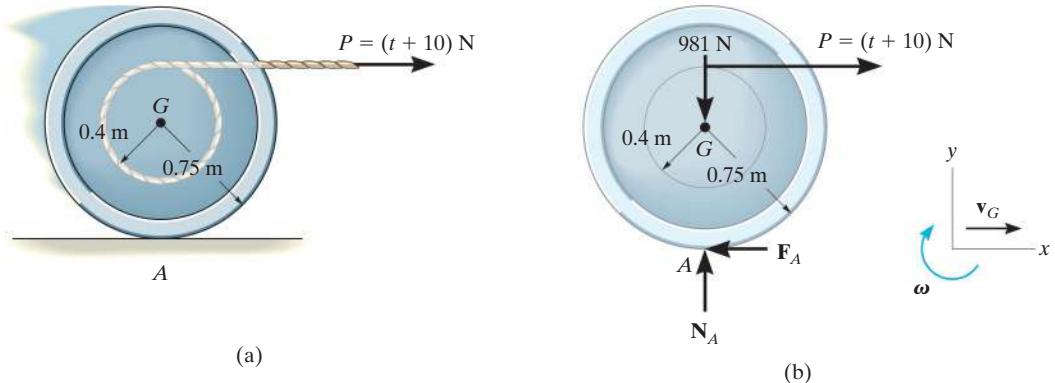


Fig. 19–6

SOLUTION

Free-Body Diagram. From the free-body diagram, Fig. 19–6b, the *variable* force \mathbf{P} will cause the friction force \mathbf{F}_A to be variable, and thus the impulses created by both \mathbf{P} and \mathbf{F}_A must be determined by integration. Force \mathbf{P} causes the mass center to have a velocity \mathbf{v}_G to the right, and so the spool has a clockwise angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum. A direct solution for $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ can be obtained by applying the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point A , the *IC*, in order to eliminate the unknown friction impulse.

$$(C+) \quad I_A \omega_1 + \sum \int M_A dt = I_A \omega_2$$

$$0 + \left[\int_0^{5s} (t + 10) N dt \right] (0.75 \text{ m} + 0.4 \text{ m}) = [100 \text{ kg} (0.35 \text{ m})^2 + (100 \text{ kg})(0.75 \text{ m})^2] \omega_2$$

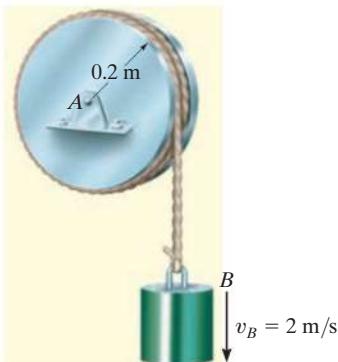
$$62.5(1.15) = 68.5\omega_2$$

$$\omega_2 = 1.05 \text{ rad/s}$$

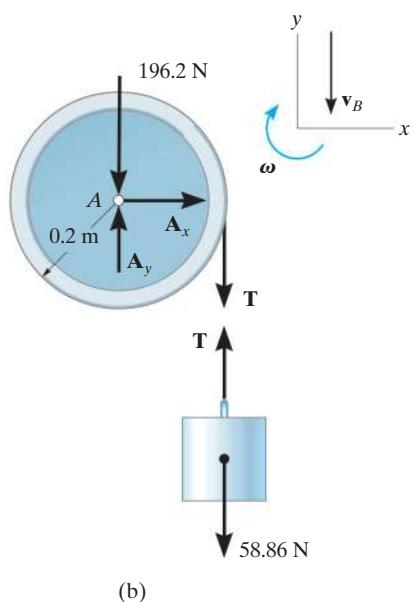
Ans.

NOTE: Try solving this problem by applying the principle of impulse and momentum about G and using the principle of linear impulse and momentum in the x direction.

The cylinder B , shown in Fig. 19–7a has a mass of 6 kg. It is attached to a cord which is wrapped around the periphery of a 20-kg disk that has a moment of inertia $I_A = 0.40 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$. If the cylinder is initially moving downward with a speed of 2 m/s, determine its speed in 3 s. Neglect the mass of the cord in the calculation.



(a)

**Fig. 19–7****SOLUTION I**

Free-Body Diagram. The free-body diagrams of the cylinder and disk are shown in Fig. 19–7b. All the forces are *constant* since the weight of the cylinder causes the motion. The downward motion of the cylinder, v_B , causes ω of the disk to be clockwise.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum. We can eliminate A_x and A_y from the analysis by applying the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point A. Hence

Disk

$$(\curvearrowleft +) \quad I_A \omega_1 + \sum \int M_A dt = I_A \omega_2$$

$$0.40 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 (\omega_1) + T(3 \text{ s})(0.2 \text{ m}) = (0.40 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2) \omega_2$$

Cylinder

$$(+\uparrow) \quad m_B(v_B)_1 + \sum \int F_y dt = m_B(v_B)_2$$

$$-6 \text{ kg}(2 \text{ m/s}) + T(3 \text{ s}) - 58.86 \text{ N}(3 \text{ s}) = -6 \text{ kg}(v_B)_2$$

Kinematics. Since $\omega = v_B/r$, then $\omega_1 = (2 \text{ m/s})/(0.2 \text{ m}) = 10 \text{ rad/s}$ and $\omega_2 = (v_B)_2/0.2 \text{ m} = 5(v_B)_2$. Substituting and solving the equations simultaneously for $(v_B)_2$ yields

$$(v_B)_2 = 13.0 \text{ m/s} \downarrow$$

Ans.

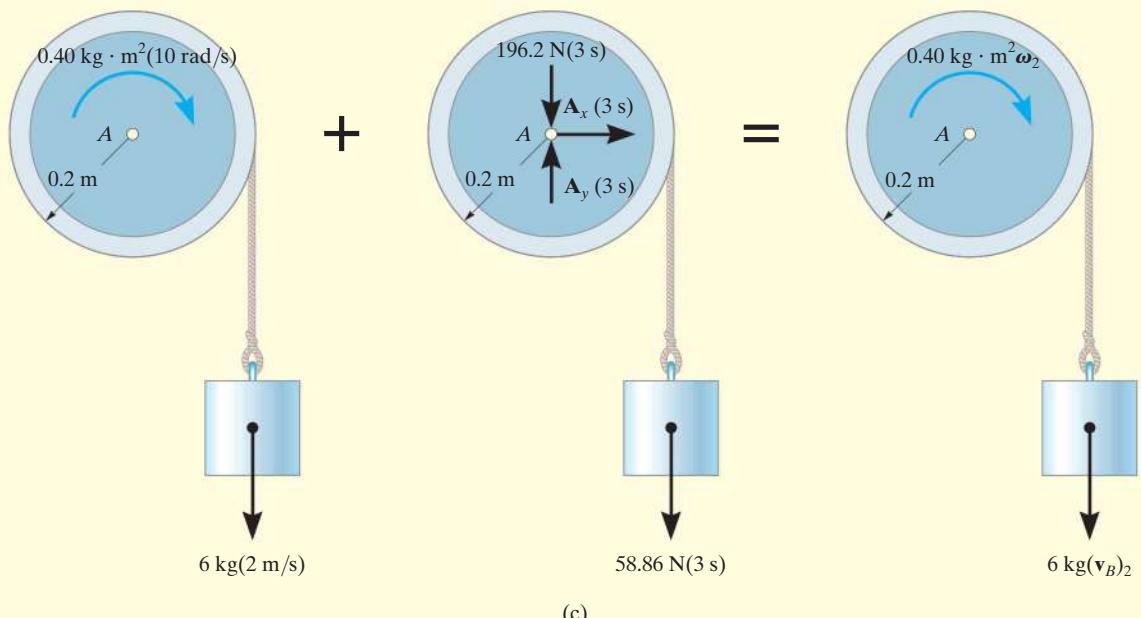
SOLUTION II

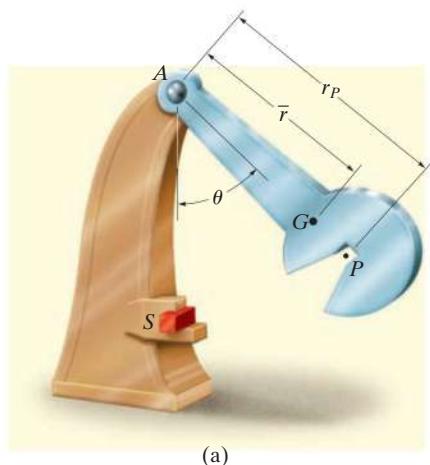
Impulse and Momentum Diagrams. We can obtain $(v_B)_2$ directly by considering the system consisting of the cylinder, the cord, and the disk. The impulse and momentum diagrams have been drawn to clarify application of the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point A, Fig. 19–7c.

Principle of Angular Impulse and Momentum. Realizing that $\omega_1 = 10 \text{ rad/s}$ and $\omega_2 = 5(v_B)_2$, we have

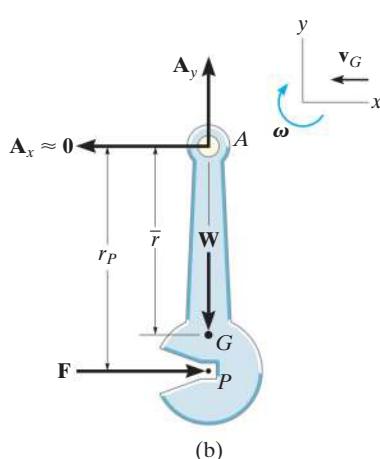
$$(C+) \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. angular}} \right)_{A1} + \left(\sum_{\text{impulse}}^{\text{syst. angular}} \right)_{A(1-2)} = \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. angular}} \right)_{A2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (6 \text{ kg})(2 \text{ m/s})(0.2 \text{ m}) + (0.40 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)(10 \text{ rad/s}) + (58.86 \text{ N})(3 \text{ s})(0.2 \text{ m}) \\ = (6 \text{ kg})(v_B)_2(0.2 \text{ m}) + (0.40 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)[5(v_B)_2] \\ (v_B)_2 = 13.0 \text{ m/s} \downarrow \end{aligned}$$

Ans.**Fig. 19–7 (cont.)**



(a)



(b)

Fig. 19-8

The Charpy impact test is used in materials testing to determine the energy absorption characteristics of a material during impact. The test is performed using the pendulum shown in Fig. 19-8a, which has a mass m , mass center at G , and a radius of gyration k_G about G . Determine the distance r_P from the pin at A to the point P where the impact with the specimen S should occur so that the horizontal force at the pin A is essentially zero during the impact. For the calculation, assume the specimen absorbs all the pendulum's kinetic energy gained during the time it falls and thereby stops the pendulum from swinging when $\theta = 0^\circ$.

SOLUTION

Free-Body Diagram. As shown on the free-body diagram, Fig. 19-8b, the conditions of the problem require the horizontal force at A to be zero. Just before impact, the pendulum has a clockwise angular velocity ω_1 , and the mass center of the pendulum is moving to the left at $(v_G)_1 = \bar{r}\omega_1$.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum. We will apply the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point A . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} I_A\omega_1 + \sum \int M_A dt &= I_A\omega_2 \\ (\text{C}+) \quad I_A\omega_1 - \left(\int F dt \right) r_P &= 0 \\ m(v_G)_1 + \sum \int F dt &= m(v_G)_2 \\ (\pm) \quad -m(\bar{r}\omega_1) + \int F dt &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Eliminating the impulse $\int F dt$ and substituting $I_A = mk_G^2 + m\bar{r}^2$ yields

$$[mk_G^2 + m\bar{r}^2]\omega_1 - m(\bar{r}\omega_1)r_P = 0$$

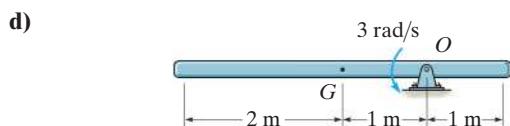
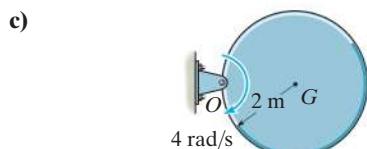
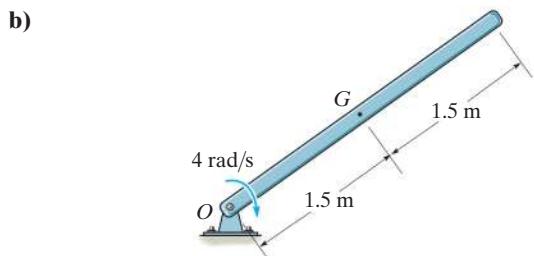
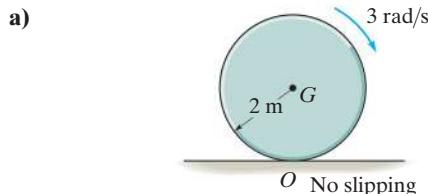
Factoring out $m\omega_1$ and solving for r_P , we obtain

$$r_P = \bar{r} + \frac{k_G^2}{\bar{r}} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

NOTE: Point P , so defined, is called the *center of percussion*. By placing the striking point at P , the force developed at the pin will be minimized. Many sports rackets, clubs, etc. are designed so that collision with the object being struck occurs at the center of percussion. As a consequence, no "sting" or little sensation occurs in the hand of the player. (Also see Probs. 17-66 and 19-1.)

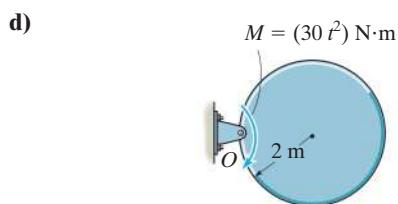
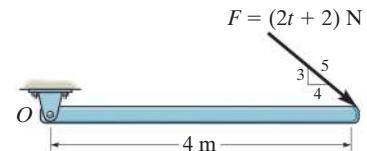
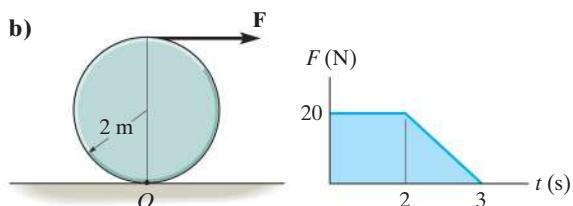
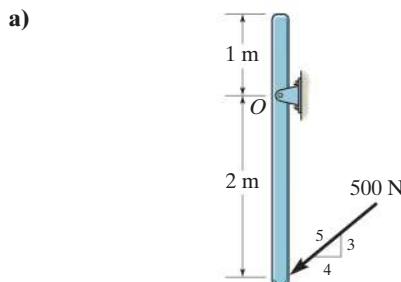
PREGMINARY PROBLEMS

P19–1. Determine the angular momentum of the 100-kg disk or rod about point G and about point O .



Prob. P19–1

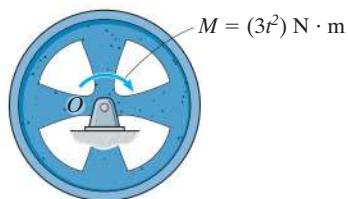
P19–2. Determine the angular impulse about point O for $t = 3$ s.



Prob. P19–2

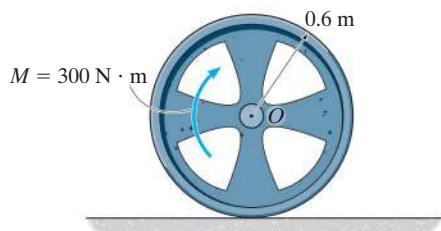
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F19-1. The 60-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its center O of $k_O = 300$ mm. If it is subjected to a couple moment of $M = (3t^2) \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$, where t is in seconds, determine the angular velocity of the wheel when $t = 4$ s, starting from rest.



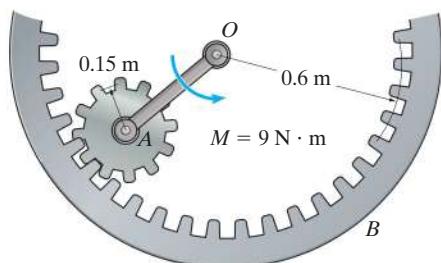
Prob. F19-1

F19-2. The 300-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its mass center O of $k_O = 400$ mm. If the wheel is subjected to a couple moment of $M = 300 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$, determine its angular velocity 6 s after it starts from rest and no slipping occurs. Also, determine the friction force that the ground applies to the wheel.



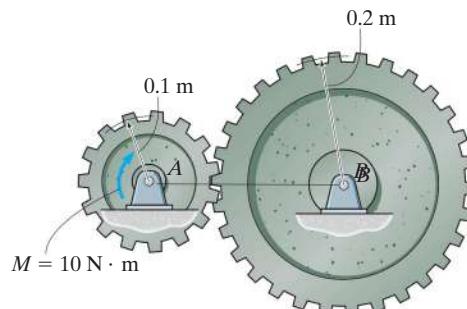
Prob. F19-2

F19-3. If rod OA of negligible mass is subjected to the couple moment $M = 9 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$, determine the angular velocity of the 10-kg inner gear $t = 5$ s after it starts from rest. The gear has a radius of gyration about its mass center of $k_A = 100$ mm, and it rolls on the fixed outer gear, B . Motion occurs in the horizontal plane.



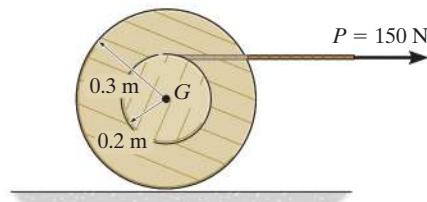
Prob. F19-3

F19-4. Gears A and B of mass 10 kg and 50 kg have radii of gyration about their respective mass centers of $k_A = 80$ mm and $k_B = 150$ mm. If gear A is subjected to the couple moment $M = 10 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ when it is at rest, determine the angular velocity of gear B when $t = 5$ s.



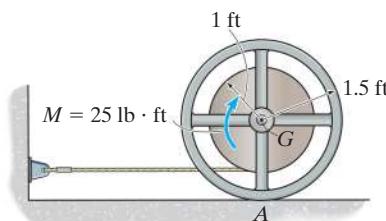
Prob. F19-4

F19-5. The 50-kg spool is subjected to a horizontal force of $P = 150 \text{ N}$. If the spool rolls without slipping, determine its angular velocity 3 s after it starts from rest. The radius of gyration of the spool about its center of mass is $k_G = 175$ mm.



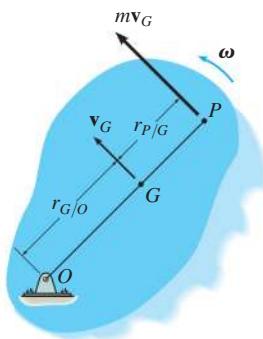
Prob. F19-5

F19-6. The reel has a weight of 150 lb and a radius of gyration about its center of gravity of $k_G = 1.25$ ft. If it is subjected to a torque of $M = 25 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}$, and starts from rest when the torque is applied, determine its angular velocity in 3 seconds. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the reel and the horizontal plane is $\mu_k = 0.15$.



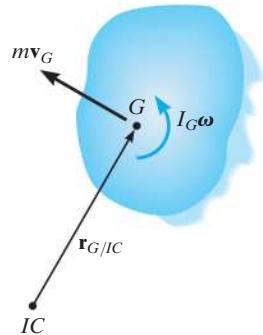
Prob. F19-6

19-1. The rigid body (slab) has a mass m and rotates with an angular velocity ω about an axis passing through the fixed point O . Show that the momenta of all the particles composing the body can be represented by a single vector having a magnitude mv_G and acting through point P , called the *center of percussion*, which lies at a distance $r_{P/G} = k_G^2/r_{G/O}$ from the mass center G . Here k_G is the radius of gyration of the body, computed about an axis perpendicular to the plane of motion and passing through G .



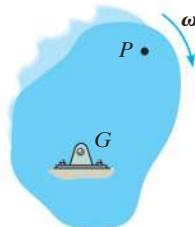
Prob. 19-1

19-2. At a given instant, the body has a linear momentum $\mathbf{L} = m\mathbf{v}_G$ and an angular momentum $\mathbf{H}_G = I_G\omega$ computed about its mass center. Show that the angular momentum of the body computed about the instantaneous center of zero velocity IC can be expressed as $\mathbf{H}_{IC} = I_{IC}\omega$, where I_{IC} represents the body's moment of inertia computed about the instantaneous axis of zero velocity. As shown, the IC is located at a distance $r_{G/IC}$ away from the mass center G .



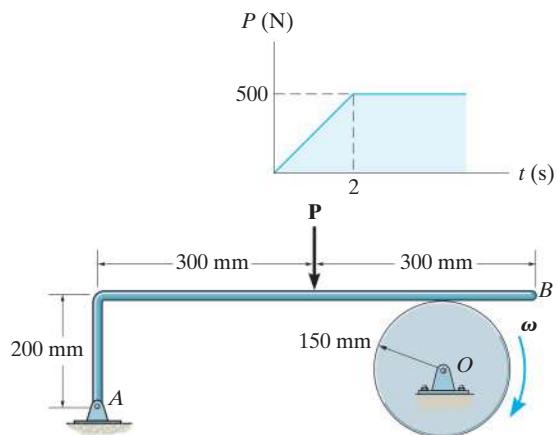
Prob. 19-2

19-3. Show that if a slab is rotating about a fixed axis perpendicular to the slab and passing through its mass center G , the angular momentum is the same when computed about any other point P .



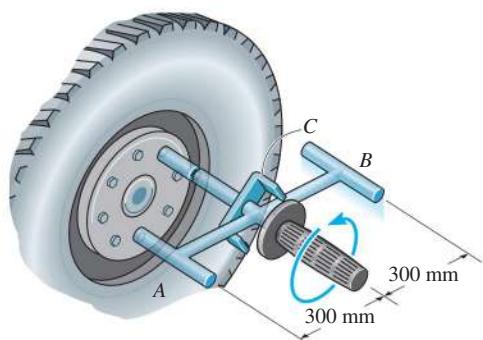
Prob. 19-3

***19-4.** The 40-kg disk is rotating at $\omega = 100 \text{ rad/s}$. When the force \mathbf{P} is applied to the brake as indicated by the graph. If the coefficient of kinetic friction at B is $\mu_k = 0.3$, determine the time t needed to stop the disk from rotating. Neglect the thickness of the brake.



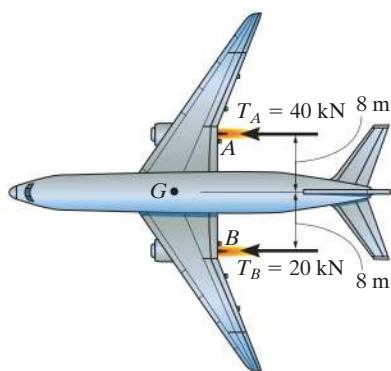
Prob. 19-4

19–5. The impact wrench consists of a slender 1-kg rod AB which is 580 mm long, and cylindrical end weights at A and B that each have a diameter of 20 mm and a mass of 1 kg. This assembly is free to turn about the handle and socket, which are attached to the lug nut on the wheel of a car. If the rod AB is given an angular velocity of 4 rad/s and it strikes the bracket C on the handle without rebounding, determine the angular impulse imparted to the lug nut.



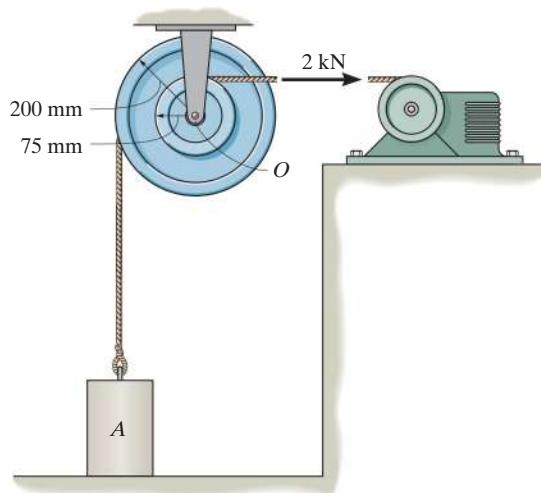
Prob. 19–5

19–6. The airplane is traveling in a straight line with a speed of 300 km/h, when the engines A and B produce a thrust of $T_A = 40$ kN and $T_B = 20$ kN, respectively. Determine the angular velocity of the airplane in $t = 5$ s. The plane has a mass of 200 Mg, its center of mass is located at G , and its radius of gyration about G is $k_G = 15$ m.



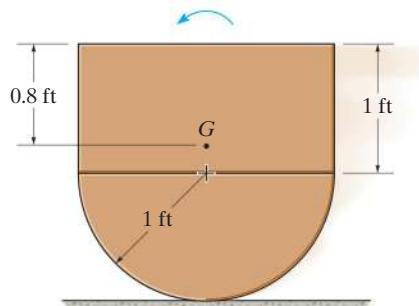
Prob. 19–6

19–7. The double pulley consists of two wheels which are attached to one another and turn at the same rate. The pulley has a mass of 15 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 110$ mm. If the block at A has a mass of 40 kg, determine the speed of the block in 3 s after a constant force of 2 kN is applied to the rope wrapped around the inner hub of the pulley. The block is originally at rest.



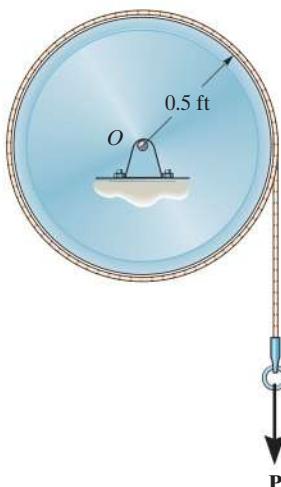
Prob. 19–7

***19–8.** The assembly weighs 10 lb and has a radius of gyration $k_G = 0.6$ ft about its center of mass G . The kinetic energy of the assembly is 31 ft · lb when it is in the position shown. If it rolls counterclockwise on the surface without slipping, determine its linear momentum at this instant.

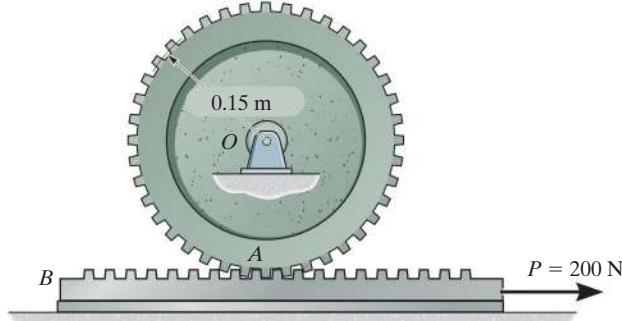


Prob. 19–8

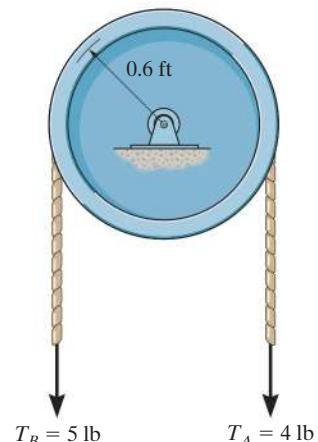
- 19-9.** The disk has a weight of 10 lb and is pinned at its center O . If a vertical force of $P = 2$ lb is applied to the cord wrapped around its outer rim, determine the angular velocity of the disk in four seconds starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the cord.

**Prob. 19-9**

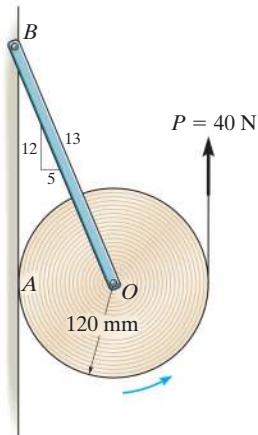
- 19-10.** The 30-kg gear A has a radius of gyration about its center of mass O of $k_O = 125$ mm. If the 20-kg gear rack B is subjected to a force of $P = 200$ N, determine the time required for the gear to obtain an angular velocity of 20 rad/s, starting from rest. The contact surface between the gear rack and the horizontal plane is smooth.

**Prob. 19-10**

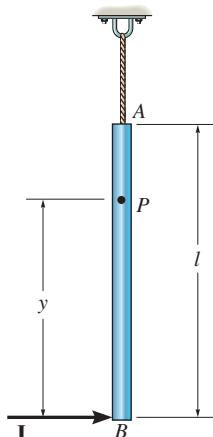
- 19-11.** The pulley has a weight of 8 lb and may be treated as a thin disk. A cord wrapped over its surface is subjected to forces $T_A = 4$ lb and $T_B = 5$ lb. Determine the angular velocity of the pulley when $t = 4$ s if it starts from rest when $t = 0$. Neglect the mass of the cord.

**Prob. 19-11**

- *19-12.** The 40-kg roll of paper rests along the wall where the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.2$. If a vertical force of $P = 40$ N is applied to the paper, determine the angular velocity of the roll when $t = 6$ s starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the unraveled paper and take the radius of gyration of the spool about the axle O to be $k_O = 80$ mm.

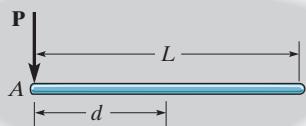
**Prob. 19-12**

19–13. The slender rod has a mass m and is suspended at its end A by a cord. If the rod receives a horizontal blow giving it an impulse \mathbf{I} at its bottom B , determine the location y of the point P about which the rod appears to rotate during the impact.



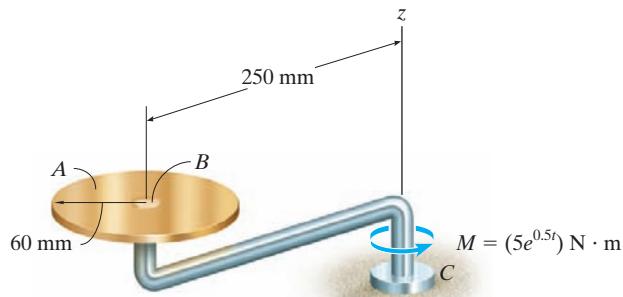
Prob. 19–13

19–14. The rod of length L and mass m lies on a smooth horizontal surface and is subjected to a force \mathbf{P} at its end A as shown. Determine the location d of the point about which the rod begins to turn, i.e., the point that has zero velocity.



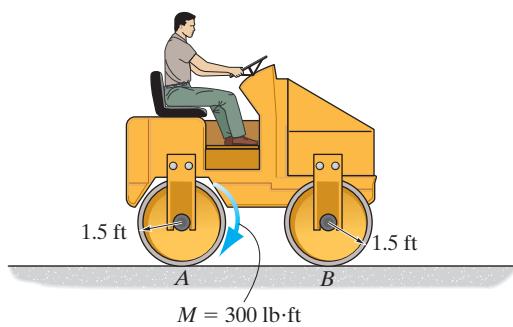
Prob. 19–14

19–15. A 4-kg disk A is mounted on arm BC , which has a negligible mass. If a torque of $M = (5e^{0.5t}) \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$, where t is in seconds, is applied to the arm at C , determine the angular velocity of BC in 2 s starting from rest. Solve the problem assuming that (a) the disk is set in a smooth bearing at B so that it moves with curvilinear translation, (b) the disk is fixed to the shaft BC , and (c) the disk is given an initial freely spinning angular velocity of $\omega_D = \{-80\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}$ prior to application of the torque.



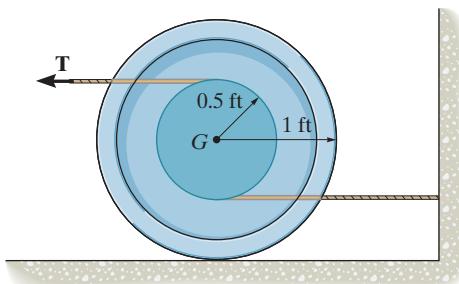
Prob. 19–15

***19–16.** The frame of a tandem drum roller has a weight of 4000 lb excluding the two rollers. Each roller has a weight of 1500 lb and a radius of gyration about its axle of 1.25 ft. If a torque of $M = 300 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}$ is supplied to the rear roller A , determine the speed of the drum roller 10 s later, starting from rest.

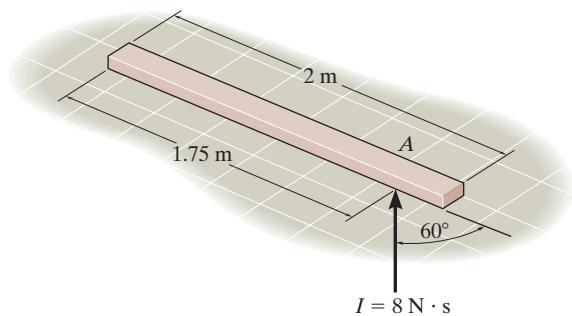


Prob. 19–16

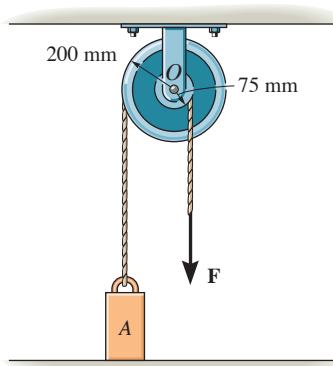
- 19-17.** The 100-lb wheel has a radius of gyration of $k_G = 0.75$ ft. If the upper wire is subjected to a tension of $T = 50$ lb, determine the velocity of the center of the wheel in 3 s, starting from rest. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the wheel and the surface is $\mu_k = 0.1$.

**Prob. 19-17**

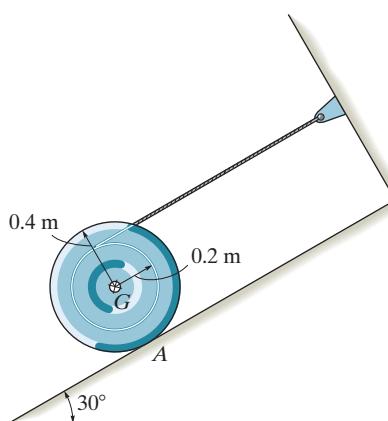
- 19-18.** The 4-kg slender rod rests on a smooth floor. If it is kicked so as to receive a horizontal impulse $I = 8 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s}$ at point A as shown, determine its angular velocity and the speed of its mass center.

**Prob. 19-18**

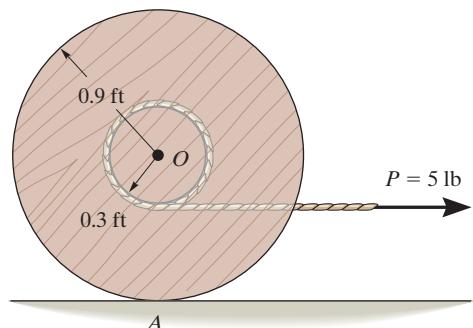
- 19-19.** The double pulley consists of two wheels which are attached to one another and turn at the same rate. The pulley has a mass of 15 kg and a radius of gyration $k_O = 110 \text{ mm}$. If the block at A has a mass of 40 kg, determine the speed of the block in 3 s after a constant force $F = 2 \text{ kN}$ is applied to the rope wrapped around the inner hub of the pulley. The block is originally at rest. Neglect the mass of the rope.

**Prob. 19-19**

- *19-20.** The 100-kg spool is resting on the inclined surface for which the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.1$. Determine the angular velocity of the spool when $t = 4 \text{ s}$ after it is released from rest. The radius of gyration about the mass center is $k_G = 0.25 \text{ m}$.

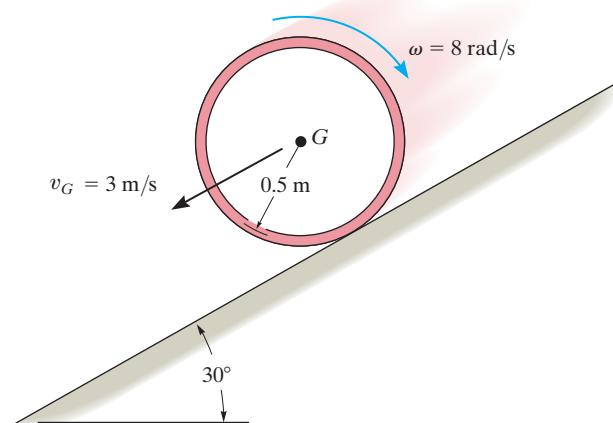
**Prob. 19-20**

19–21. The spool has a weight of 30 lb and a radius of gyration $k_O = 0.45$ ft. A cord is wrapped around its inner hub and the end subjected to a horizontal force $P = 5$ lb. Determine the spool's angular velocity in 4 s starting from rest. Assume the spool rolls without slipping.



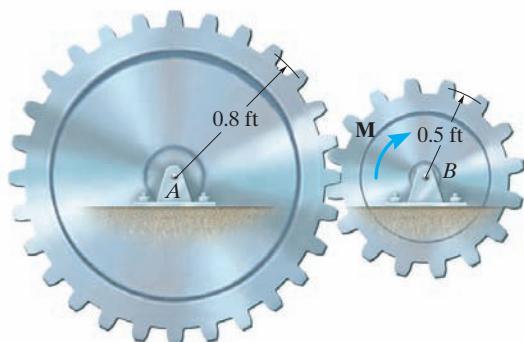
Prob. 19-21

19–23. The hoop (thin ring) has a mass of 5 kg and is released down the inclined plane such that it has a backspin $\omega = 8$ rad/s and its center has a velocity $v_G = 3$ m/s as shown. If the coefficient of kinetic friction between the hoop and the plane is $\mu_k = 0.6$, determine how long the hoop rolls before it stops slipping.



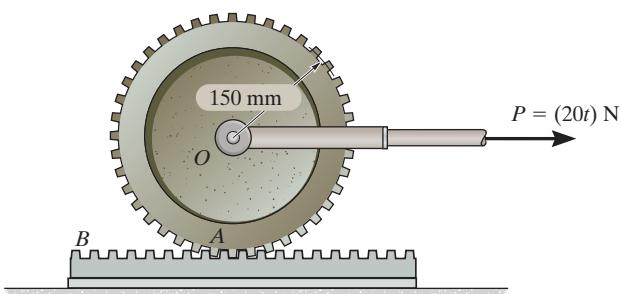
Prob. 19-23

19–22. The two gears A and B have weights and radii of gyration of $W_A = 15$ lb, $k_A = 0.5$ ft and $W_B = 10$ lb, $k_B = 0.35$ ft, respectively. If a motor transmits a couple moment to gear B of $M = 2(1 - e^{-0.5t})$ lb · ft, where t is in seconds, determine the angular velocity of gear A in $t = 5$ s, starting from rest.



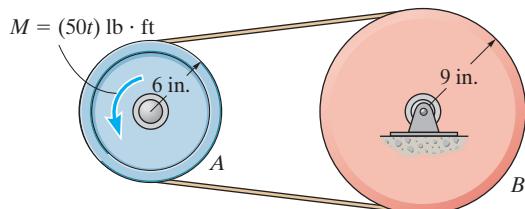
Prob. 19-22

***19–24.** The 30-kg gear is subjected to a force of $P = (20t)$ N, where t is in seconds. Determine the angular velocity of the gear at $t = 4$ s, starting from rest. Gear rack B is fixed to the horizontal plane, and the gear's radius of gyration about its mass center O is $k_O = 125$ mm.



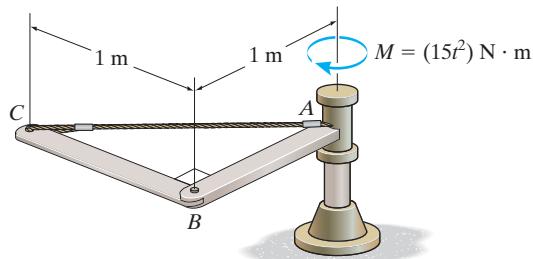
Prob. 19-24

19–25. The 30-lb flywheel *A* has a radius of gyration about its center of 4 in. Disk *B* weighs 50 lb and is coupled to the flywheel by means of a belt which does not slip at its contacting surfaces. If a motor supplies a counterclockwise torque to the flywheel of $M = (50t)$ lb·ft, where t is in seconds, determine the time required for the disk to attain an angular velocity of 60 rad/s starting from rest.



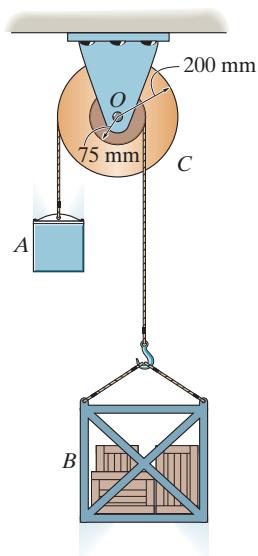
Prob. 19–25

19–26. If the shaft is subjected to a torque of $M = (15t^2)$ N·m, where t is in seconds, determine the angular velocity of the assembly when $t = 3$ s, starting from rest. Rods *AB* and *BC* each have a mass of 9 kg.



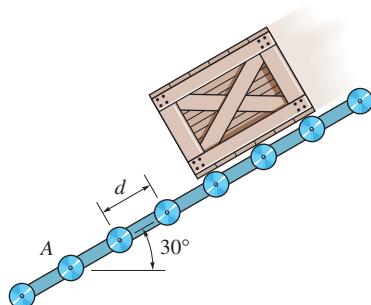
Prob. 19–26

19–27. The double pulley consists of two wheels which are attached to one another and turn at the same rate. The pulley has a mass of 15 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_O = 110$ mm. If the block at *A* has a mass of 40 kg and the container at *B* has a mass of 85 kg, including its contents, determine the speed of the container when $t = 3$ s after it is released from rest.



Prob. 19–27

***19–28.** The crate has a mass m_c . Determine the constant speed v_0 it acquires as it moves down the conveyor. The rollers each have a radius of r , mass m , and are spaced d apart. Note that friction causes each roller to rotate when the crate comes in contact with it.



Prob. 19–28

19.3 Conservation of Momentum

Conservation of Linear Momentum. If the sum of all the *linear impulses* acting on a system of connected rigid bodies is *zero* in a specific direction, then the linear momentum of the system is constant, or conserved in this direction, that is,

$$\left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. linear}} \right)_1 = \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. linear}} \right)_2 \quad (19-16)$$

This equation is referred to as the *conservation of linear momentum*.

Without introducing appreciable errors in the calculations, it may be possible to apply Eq. 19-16 in a specified direction for which the linear impulses are small or *nonimpulsive*. Specifically, nonimpulsive forces occur when small forces act over very short periods of time. Typical examples include the force of a slightly deformed spring, the initial contact force with soft ground, and in some cases the weight of the body.

Conservation of Angular Momentum. The angular momentum of a system of connected rigid bodies is conserved about the system's center of mass G , or a fixed point O , when the sum of all the angular impulses about these points is zero or appreciably small (nonimpulsive). The third of Eqs. 19-15 then becomes

$$\left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. angular}} \right)_{O1} = \left(\sum_{\text{momentum}}^{\text{syst. angular}} \right)_{O2} \quad (19-17)$$

This equation is referred to as the *conservation of angular momentum*. In the case of a single rigid body, Eq. 19-17 applied to point G becomes $(I_G\omega)_1 = (I_G\omega)_2$. For example, consider a swimmer who executes a somersault after jumping off a diving board. By tucking his arms and legs in close to his chest, he *decreases* his body's moment of inertia and thus *increases* his angular velocity ($I_G\omega$ must be constant). If he straightens out just before entering the water, his body's moment of inertia is *increased*, and so his angular velocity *decreases*. Since the weight of his body creates a linear impulse during the time of motion, this example also illustrates how the angular momentum of a body can be conserved and yet the linear momentum is *not*. Such cases occur whenever the external forces creating the linear impulse pass through either the center of mass of the body or a fixed axis of rotation.

Procedure for Analysis

The conservation of linear or angular momentum should be applied using the following procedure.

Free-Body Diagram.

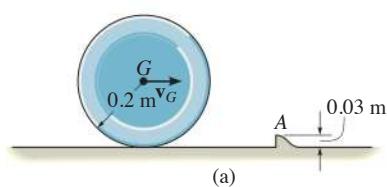
- Establish the x, y inertial frame of reference and draw the free-body diagram for the body or system of bodies during the time of impact. From this diagram classify each of the applied forces as being either “impulsive” or “nonimpulsive.”
- By inspection of the free-body diagram, the *conservation of linear momentum* applies in a given direction when *no* external impulsive forces act on the body or system in that direction; whereas the *conservation of angular momentum* applies about a fixed point O or at the mass center G of a body or system of bodies when all the external impulsive forces acting on the body or system create zero moment (or zero angular impulse) about O or G .
- As an alternative procedure, draw the impulse and momentum diagrams for the body or system of bodies. These diagrams are particularly helpful in order to visualize the “moment” terms used in the conservation of angular momentum equation, when it has been decided that angular momenta are to be computed about a point other than the body’s mass center G .

Conservation of Momentum.

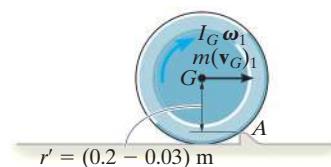
- Apply the conservation of linear or angular momentum in the appropriate directions.

Kinematics.

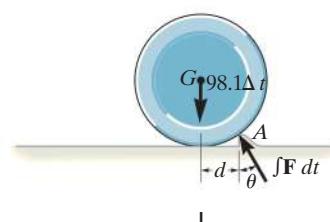
- If the motion appears to be complicated, kinematic (velocity) diagrams may be helpful in obtaining the necessary kinematic relations.



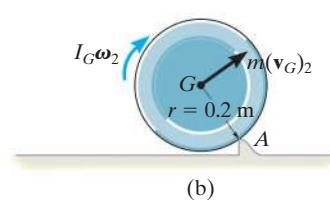
(a)



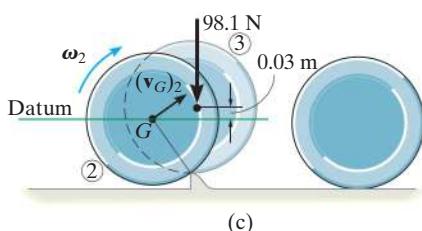
+



|



(b)



(c)

Fig. 19-9

The 10-kg wheel shown in Fig. 19-9a has a moment of inertia $I_G = 0.156 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$. Assuming that the wheel does not slip or rebound, determine the minimum velocity v_G it must have to just roll over the obstruction at A.

SOLUTION

Impulse and Momentum Diagrams. Since no slipping or rebounding occurs, the wheel essentially *pivots* about point A during contact. This condition is shown in Fig. 19-9b, which indicates, respectively, the momentum of the wheel *just before impact*, the impulses given to the wheel *during impact*, and the momentum of the wheel *just after impact*. Only two impulses (forces) act on the wheel. By comparison, the force at A is much greater than that of the weight, and since the time of impact is very short, the weight can be considered nonimpulsive. The impulsive force \mathbf{F} at A has both an unknown magnitude and an unknown direction θ . To eliminate this force from the analysis, note that angular momentum about A is essentially *conserved* since $(98.1\Delta t)d \approx 0$.

Conservation of Angular Momentum. With reference to Fig. 19-9b,

$$(C+) \quad (H_A)_1 = (H_A)_2$$

$$r'm(v_G)_1 + I_G\omega_1 = rm(v_G)_2 + I_G\omega_2$$

$$(0.2 \text{ m} - 0.03 \text{ m})(10 \text{ kg})(v_G)_1 + (0.156 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)(\omega_1) = \\ (0.2 \text{ m})(10 \text{ kg})(v_G)_2 + (0.156 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)(\omega_2)$$

Kinematics. Since no slipping occurs, in general $\omega = v_G/r = v_G/0.2 \text{ m} = 5v_G$. Substituting this into the above equation and simplifying yields

$$(v_G)_2 = 0.8921(v_G)_1 \quad (1)$$

Conservation of Energy.* In order to roll over the obstruction, the wheel must pass position 3 shown in Fig. 19-9c. Hence, if $(v_G)_2$ [or $(v_G)_1$] is to be a minimum, it is necessary that the kinetic energy of the wheel at position 2 be equal to the potential energy at position 3. Placing the datum through the center of gravity, as shown in the figure, and applying the conservation of energy equation, we have

$$\{T_2\} + \{V_2\} = \{T_3\} + \{V_3\} \\ \left\{ \frac{1}{2}(10 \text{ kg})(v_G)_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}(0.156 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)\omega_2^2 \right\} + \{0\} = \\ \{0\} + \{(98.1 \text{ N})(0.03 \text{ m})\}$$

Substituting $\omega_2 = 5(v_G)_2$ and Eq. 1 into this equation, and solving,

$$(v_G)_1 = 0.729 \text{ m/s} \rightarrow$$

Ans.

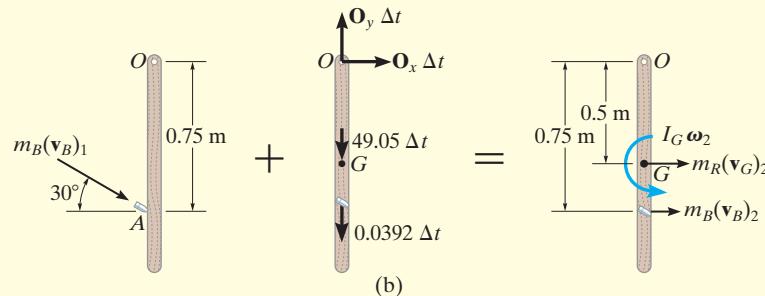
*This principle *does not apply during impact*, since energy is *lost* during the collision. However, just after impact, as in Fig. 19-9c, it can be used.

EXAMPLE | 19.7

The 5-kg slender rod shown in Fig. 19–10a is pinned at O and is initially at rest. If a 4-g bullet is fired into the rod with a velocity of 400 m/s, as shown in the figure, determine the angular velocity of the rod just after the bullet becomes embedded in it.

SOLUTION

Impulse and Momentum Diagrams. The impulse which the bullet exerts on the rod can be eliminated from the analysis, and the angular velocity of the rod just after impact can be determined by considering the bullet and rod as a single system. To clarify the principles involved, the impulse and momentum diagrams are shown in Fig. 19–10b. The momentum diagrams are drawn *just before and just after impact*. During impact, the bullet and rod exert equal but *opposite internal impulses* at A . As shown on the impulse diagram, the impulses that are external to the system are due to the reactions at O and the weights of the bullet and rod. Since the time of impact, Δt , is very short, the rod moves only a slight amount, and so the “moments” of the weight impulses about point O are essentially zero. Therefore angular momentum is conserved about this point.



Conservation of Angular Momentum. From Fig. 19–10b, we have

$$(\zeta+) \quad \Sigma(H_O)_1 = \Sigma(H_O)_2$$

$$m_B(v_B)_1 \cos 30^\circ (0.75 \text{ m}) = m_B(v_B)_2 (0.75 \text{ m}) + m_R(v_G)_2 (0.5 \text{ m}) + I_G \omega_2$$

$$(0.004 \text{ kg})(400 \cos 30^\circ \text{ m/s})(0.75 \text{ m}) =$$

$$(0.004 \text{ kg})(v_B)_2 (0.75 \text{ m}) + (5 \text{ kg})(v_G)_2 (0.5 \text{ m}) + \left[\frac{1}{12}(5 \text{ kg})(1 \text{ m})^2 \right] \omega_2 \quad (1)$$

or

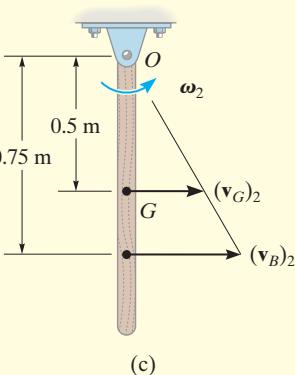
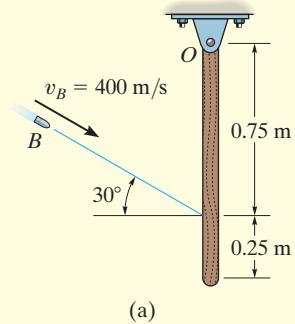
$$1.039 = 0.003(v_B)_2 + 2.50(v_G)_2 + 0.4167\omega_2$$

Kinematics. Since the rod is pinned at O , from Fig. 19–9c we have

$$(v_G)_2 = (0.5 \text{ m})\omega_2 \quad (v_B)_2 = (0.75 \text{ m})\omega_2$$

Substituting into Eq. 1 and solving yields

$$\omega_2 = 0.623 \text{ rad/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

**Fig. 19–10**

*19.4 Eccentric Impact

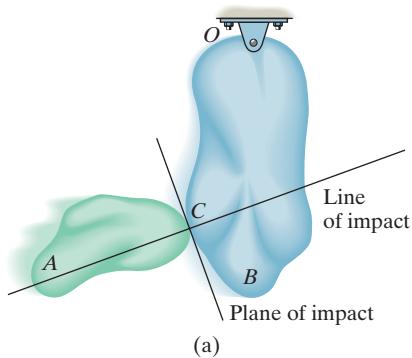
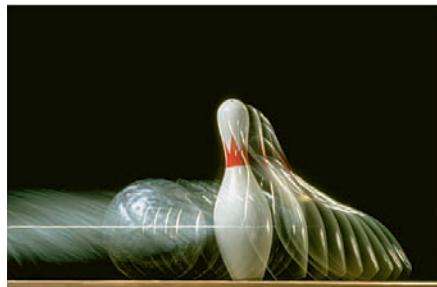


Fig. 19-11

The concepts involving central and oblique impact of particles were presented in Sec. 15.4. We will now expand this treatment and discuss the eccentric impact of two bodies. *Eccentric impact* occurs when the line connecting the *mass centers* of the two bodies *does not coincide* with the line of impact.* This type of impact often occurs when one or both of the bodies are constrained to rotate about a fixed axis. Consider, for example, the collision at *C* between the two bodies *A* and *B*, shown in Fig. 19-11*a*. It is assumed that just before collision *B* is rotating counterclockwise with an angular velocity $(\omega_B)_1$, and the velocity of the contact point *C* located on *A* is $(\mathbf{u}_A)_1$. Kinematic diagrams for both bodies just before collision are shown in Fig. 19-11*b*. Provided the bodies are smooth, the *impulsive forces* they exert on each other *are directed along the line of impact*. Hence, the component of velocity of point *C* on body *B*, which is directed along the line of impact, is $(v_B)_1 = (\omega_B)_1 r$, Fig. 19-11*b*. Likewise, on body *A* the component of velocity $(\mathbf{u}_A)_1$ along the line of impact is $(v_A)_1$. In order for a collision to occur, $(v_A)_1 > (v_B)_1$.

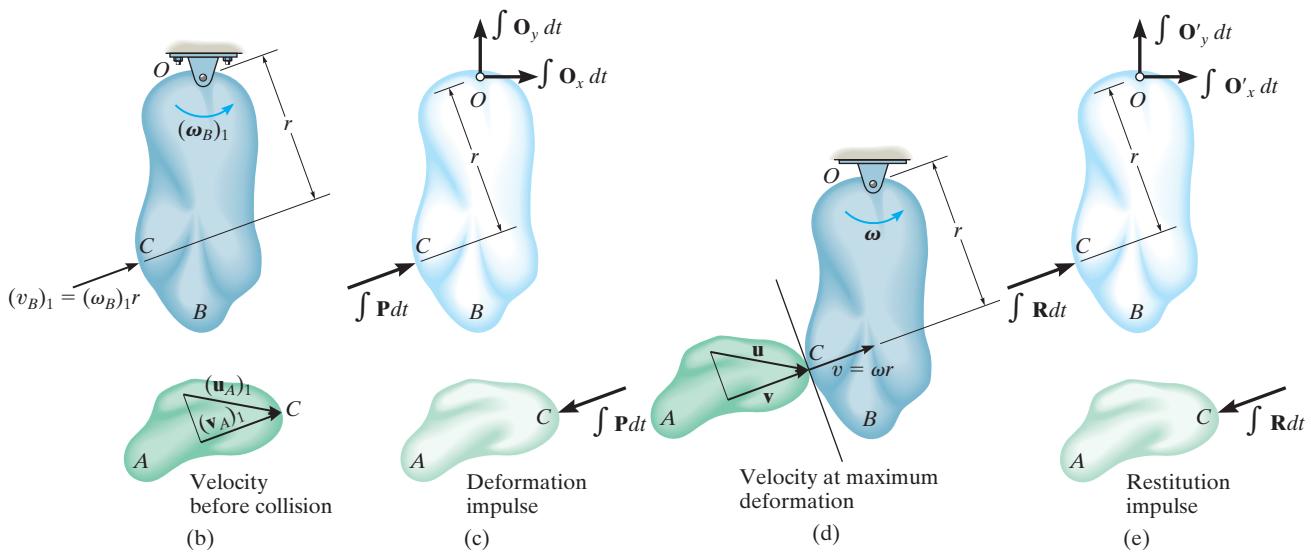
During the impact an equal but opposite impulsive force **P** is exerted between the bodies which *deforms* their shapes at the point of contact. The resulting impulse is shown on the impulse diagrams for both bodies, Fig. 19-11*c*. Note that the impulsive force at point *C* on the rotating body creates impulsive pin reactions at *O*. On these diagrams it is assumed that the impact creates forces which are much larger than the nonimpulsive weights of the bodies, which are not shown. When the deformation at point *C* is a maximum, *C* on both the bodies moves with a common velocity **v** along the line of impact, Fig. 19-11*d*. A period of *restitution* then occurs in which the bodies tend to regain their original shapes. The restitution phase creates an equal but opposite impulsive force **R** acting between the bodies as shown on the impulse diagram, Fig. 19-11*e*. After restitution the bodies move apart such that point *C* on body *B* has a velocity $(v_B)_2$ and point *C* on body *A* has a velocity $(\mathbf{u}_A)_2$, Fig. 19-11*f*, where $(v_B)_2 > (v_A)_2$.

In general, a problem involving the impact of two bodies requires determining the *two unknowns* $(v_A)_2$ and $(v_B)_2$, assuming $(v_A)_1$ and $(v_B)_1$ are known (or can be determined using kinematics, energy methods, the equations of motion, etc.). To solve such problems, two equations must be written. The *first equation* generally involves application of *the conservation of angular momentum to the two bodies*. In the case of both bodies *A* and *B*, we can state that angular momentum is conserved about point *O* since the impulses at *C* are internal to the system and the impulses at *O* create zero moment (or zero angular impulse) about *O*. The *second equation* can be obtained using the definition of the *coefficient of restitution*, *e*, which is a ratio of the restitution impulse to the deformation impulse.



Here is an example of eccentric impact occurring between this bowling ball and pin. (© R.C. Hibbeler)

*When these lines coincide, central impact occurs and the problem can be analyzed as discussed in Sec. 15.4.



It is important to realize, however, that *this analysis has only a very limited application in engineering, because values of e for this case have been found to be highly sensitive to the material, geometry, and the velocity of each of the colliding bodies*. To establish a useful form of the coefficient of restitution equation we must first apply the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point O to bodies B and A separately. Combining the results, we then obtain the necessary equation. Proceeding in this manner, the principle of impulse and momentum applied to body B from the time just before the collision to the instant of maximum deformation, Figs. 19-11b, 19-11c, and 19-11d, becomes

$$(\zeta+) \quad I_O(\omega_B)_1 + r \int P dt = I_O \omega \quad (19-18)$$

Here I_O is the moment of inertia of body B about point O . Similarly, applying the principle of angular impulse and momentum from the instant of maximum deformation to the time just after the impact, Figs. 19-11d, 19-11e, and 19-11f, yields

$$(\zeta+) \quad I_O \omega + r \int R dt = I_O(\omega_B)_2 \quad (19-19)$$

Solving Eqs. 19-18 and 19-19 for $\int P dt$ and $\int R dt$, respectively, and formulating e , we have

$$e = \frac{\int R dt}{\int P dt} = \frac{r(\omega_B)_2 - r\omega}{r\omega - r(\omega_B)_1} = \frac{(v_B)_2 - v}{v - (v_B)_1}$$

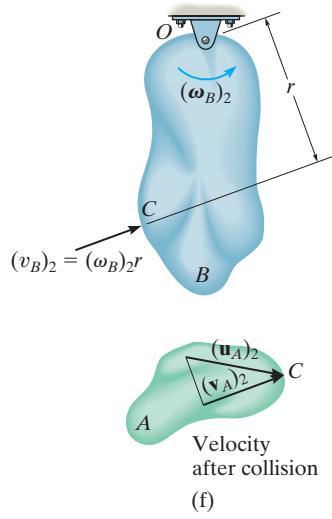


Fig. 19-11 (cont.)

In the same manner, we can write an equation which relates the magnitudes of velocity $(v_A)_1$ and $(v_A)_2$ of body A . The result is

$$e = \frac{v - (v_A)_2}{(v_A)_1 - v}$$

Combining the above two equations by eliminating the common velocity v yields the desired result, i.e.,

$$(+) \quad e = \frac{(v_B)_2 - (v_A)_2}{(v_A)_1 - (v_B)_1} \quad (19-20)$$

This equation is identical to Eq. 15–11, which was derived for the central impact between two particles. It states that the coefficient of restitution is equal to the ratio of the relative velocity of *separation* of the points of contact (C) *just after impact* to the relative velocity at which the points *approach* one another *just before impact*. In deriving this equation, we assumed that the points of contact for both bodies move up and to the right *both* before and after impact. If motion of any one of the contacting points occurs down and to the left, the velocity of this point should be considered a negative quantity in Eq. 19–20.



During impact the columns of many highway signs are intended to break out of their supports and easily collapse at their joints. This is shown by the slotted connections at their base and the breaks at the column's midsection. (© R.C. Hibbeler)

The 10-lb slender rod is suspended from the pin at A , Fig. 19–12a. If a 2-lb ball B is thrown at the rod and strikes its center with a velocity of 30 ft/s, determine the angular velocity of the rod just after impact. The coefficient of restitution is $e = 0.4$.

SOLUTION

Conservation of Angular Momentum. Consider the ball and rod as a system, Fig. 19–12b. Angular momentum is conserved about point A since the impulsive force between the rod and ball is *internal*. Also, the *weights* of the ball and rod are *nonimpulsive*. Noting the directions of the velocities of the ball and rod just after impact as shown on the kinematic diagram, Fig. 19–12c, we require

$$(\zeta +) \quad (H_A)_1 = (H_A)_2$$

$$m_B(v_B)_1(1.5 \text{ ft}) = m_B(v_B)_2(1.5 \text{ ft}) + m_R(v_G)_2(1.5 \text{ ft}) + I_G\omega_2$$

$$\left(\frac{2 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(30 \text{ ft/s})(1.5 \text{ ft}) = \left(\frac{2 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(v_B)_2(1.5 \text{ ft}) +$$

$$\left(\frac{10 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(v_G)_2(1.5 \text{ ft}) + \left[\frac{1}{12}\left(\frac{10 \text{ lb}}{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(3 \text{ ft})^2\right]\omega_2$$

Since $(v_G)_2 = 1.5\omega_2$ then

$$2.795 = 0.09317(v_B)_2 + 0.9317\omega_2 \quad (1)$$

Coefficient of Restitution. With reference to Fig. 19–12c, we have

$$(\pm) \quad e = \frac{(v_G)_2 - (v_B)_2}{(v_B)_1 - (v_G)_1} \quad 0.4 = \frac{(1.5 \text{ ft})\omega_2 - (v_B)_2}{30 \text{ ft/s} - 0}$$

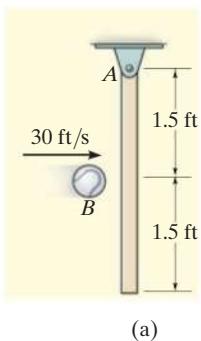
$$12.0 = 1.5\omega_2 - (v_B)_2 \quad (2)$$

Solving Eqs. 1 and 2, yields

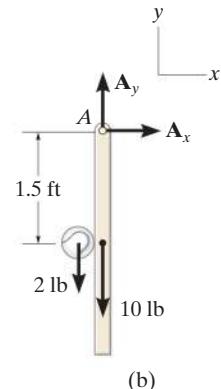
$$(v_B)_2 = -6.52 \text{ ft/s} = 6.52 \text{ ft/s} \leftarrow$$

$$\omega_2 = 3.65 \text{ rad/s} \circlearrowleft$$

Ans.



(a)



(b)

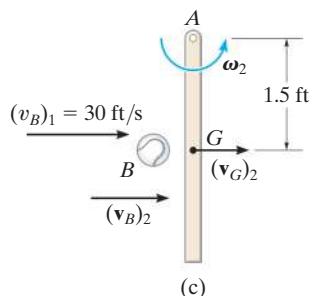
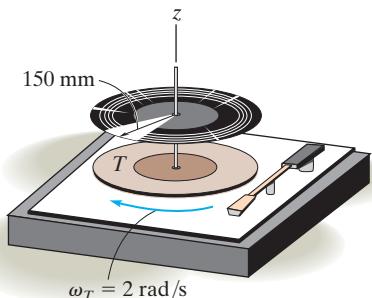


Fig. 19–12

PROBLEMS

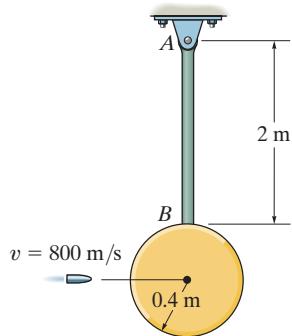
- 19–29.** The turntable T of a record player has a mass of 0.75 kg and a radius of gyration $k_z = 125$ mm. It is *turning freely* at $\omega_T = 2 \text{ rad/s}$ when a 50-g record (thin disk) falls on it. Determine the final angular velocity of the turntable just after the record stops slipping on the turntable.



Prob. 19–29

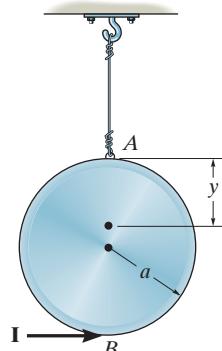
- 19–30.** The 10-g bullet having a velocity of 800 m/s is fired into the edge of the 5-kg disk as shown. Determine the angular velocity of the disk just after the bullet becomes embedded into its edge. Also, calculate the angle θ the disk will swing when it stops. The disk is originally at rest. Neglect the mass of the rod AB .

- 19–31.** The 10-g bullet having a velocity of 800 m/s is fired into the edge of the 5-kg disk as shown. Determine the angular velocity of the disk just after the bullet becomes embedded into its edge. Also, calculate the angle θ the disk will swing when it stops. The disk is originally at rest. The rod AB has a mass of 3 kg.



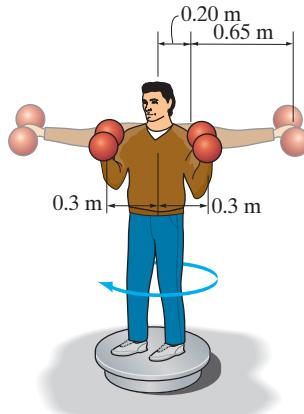
Probs. 19–30/31

- *19–32.** The circular disk has a mass m and is suspended at A by the wire. If it receives a horizontal impulse \mathbf{I} at its edge B , determine the location y of the point P about which the disk appears to rotate during the impact.



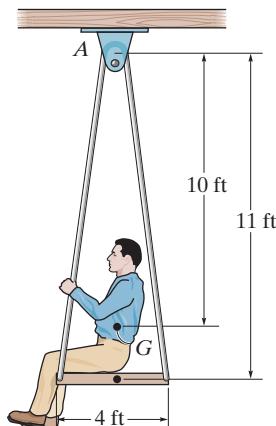
Prob. 19–32

- 19–33.** The 80-kg man is holding two dumbbells while standing on a turntable of negligible mass, which turns freely about a vertical axis. When his arms are fully extended, the turntable is rotating with an angular velocity of 0.5 rev/s. Determine the angular velocity of the man when he retracts his arms to the position shown. When his arms are fully extended, approximate each arm as a uniform 6-kg rod having a length of 650 mm, and his body as a 68-kg solid cylinder of 400-mm diameter. With his arms in the retracted position, assume the man is an 80-kg solid cylinder of 450-mm diameter. Each dumbbell consists of two 5-kg spheres of negligible size.



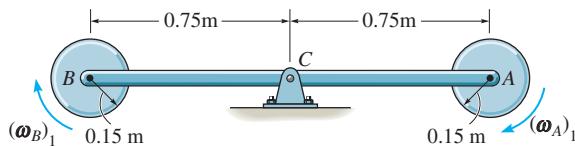
Prob. 19–33

19–34. The platform swing consists of a 200-lb flat plate suspended by four rods of negligible weight. When the swing is at rest, the 150-lb man jumps off the platform when his center of gravity G is 10 ft from the pin at A . This is done with a horizontal velocity of 5 ft/s, measured relative to the swing at the level of G . Determine the angular velocity he imparts to the swing just after jumping off.



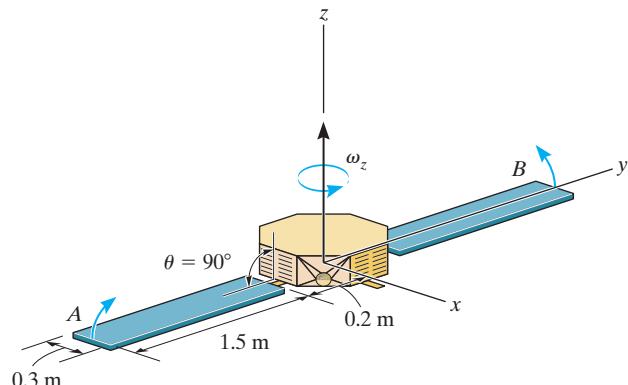
Prob. 19-34

19–35. The 2-kg rod ACB supports the two 4-kg disks at its ends. If both disks are given a clockwise angular velocity $(\omega_A)_1 = (\omega_B)_1 = 5 \text{ rad/s}$ while the rod is held stationary and then released, determine the angular velocity of the rod after both disks have stopped spinning relative to the rod due to frictional resistance at the pins A and B . Motion is in the horizontal plane. Neglect friction at pin C .



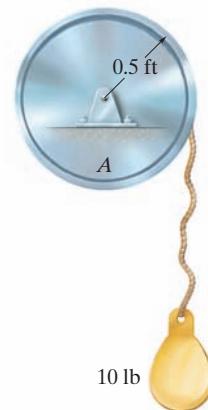
Prob. 19-35

***19–36.** The satellite has a mass of 200 kg and a radius of gyration about z axis of $k_z = 0.1 \text{ m}$, excluding the two solar panels A and B . Each solar panel has a mass of 15 kg and can be approximated as a thin plate. If the satellite is originally spinning about the z axis at a constant rate $\omega_z = 0.5 \text{ rad/s}$ when $\theta = 90^\circ$, determine the rate of spin if both panels are raised and reach the upward position, $\theta = 0^\circ$, at the same instant.



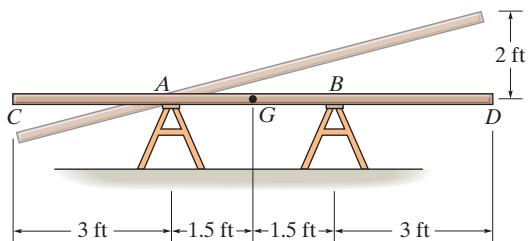
Prob. 19-36

19–37. Disk A has a weight of 20 lb. An inextensible cable is attached to the 10-lb weight and wrapped around the disk. The weight is dropped 2 ft before the slack is taken up. If the impact is perfectly elastic, i.e., $e = 1$, determine the angular velocity of the disk just after impact.



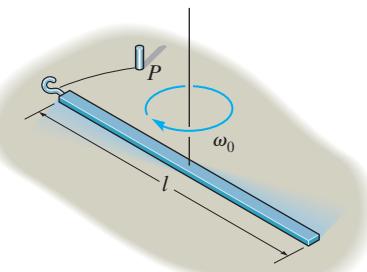
Prob. 19-37

19–38. The plank has a weight of 30 lb, center of gravity at G , and it rests on the two sawhorses at A and B . If the end D is raised 2 ft above the top of the sawhorses and is released from rest, determine how high end C will rise from the top of the sawhorses after the plank falls so that it rotates clockwise about A , strikes and pivots on the sawhorse at B , and rotates clockwise off the sawhorse at A .



Prob. 19–38

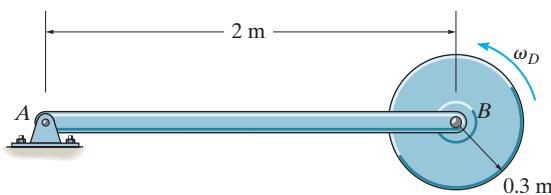
***19–40.** A thin rod of mass m has an angular velocity ω_0 while rotating on a smooth surface. Determine its new angular velocity just after its end strikes and hooks onto the peg and the rod starts to rotate about P without rebounding. Solve the problem (a) using the parameters given, (b) setting $m = 2 \text{ kg}$, $\omega_0 = 4 \text{ rad/s}$, $l = 1.5 \text{ m}$.



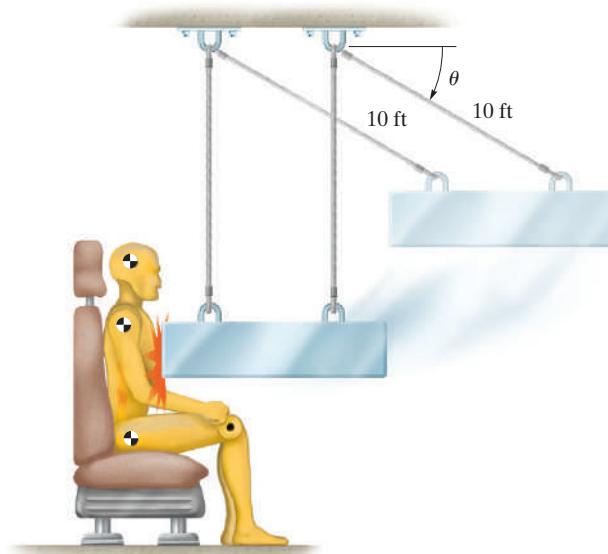
Prob. 19–40

19–41. Tests of impact on the fixed crash dummy are conducted using the 300-lb ram that is released from rest at $\theta = 30^\circ$, and allowed to fall and strike the dummy at $\theta = 90^\circ$. If the coefficient of restitution between the dummy and the ram is $e = 0.4$, determine the angle θ to which the ram will rebound before momentarily coming to rest.

19–39. The 12-kg rod AB is pinned to the 40-kg disk. If the disk is given an angular velocity $\omega_D = 100 \text{ rad/s}$ while the rod is held stationary, and the assembly is then released, determine the angular velocity of the rod after the disk has stopped spinning relative to the rod due to frictional resistance at the bearing B . Motion is in the horizontal plane. Neglect friction at the pin A .



Prob. 19–39



Prob. 19–41